



REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

(F)

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE
DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

No. 70/7

VOL 18

ONDERWERP · SUBJECT

INTERNATIONAL COUNCIL FOR THE EXPLORATION
OF THE SEA WITH REGARD TO WHALING
② INTERNATIONAL CONTROL OF WHALING

Verwante lêers:
Relative files:

B 22.5.63

E. 22.12.64

CLOSED SEE VOL 19.

70/7 Vol 18

11. North Pacific whale stocks (Para: 16 of the Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).
12. Infractions (Infractions Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/15/4).
13. Report of the Technical Committee.
14. Report of the Finance and Administration Committee.
15. Fourteenth Annual Report (a draft will be circulated as paper IWC/15/5).
16. Amendments of the Schedule:
 - (a) Schedule Para: 1(a) - Provision for international observers
 - (b) Schedule Para: 2 - Reconsideration of word "aborigines" (para. 17 of Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).
 - (c) Schedule Para: 5 -
 - (i) Position of the Sanctuary
 - (ii) Revision of the words in brackets:-

"this article was rendered inoperative by the seventh meeting until 8th November, 1958, by the ninth meeting until 8th November, 1959, by the eleventh meeting until 8th November, 1962 and by the fourteenth meeting until the Commission otherwise decides".
 - (d) Schedule Para: 6 (2)(b) - Protection of humpbacks in Antarctic Area IV after 1963
 - (e) Schedule Para: 6 (3)(a) - Protection of humpbacks in Antarctic Area V after 1963
 - (f) Schedule Para. 6 (3)(b) - Protection of humpbacks in Antarctic Areas I, III and VI
 - (g) Schedule Paras: 7 (a) and 8 (d) - Opening dates and length of Antarctic pelagic baleen whaling season.
 - (h) Schedule Paras: 8(a) - (c) - Blue whale unit catch limit in the Antarctic.
 - (i) Schedule Para: 9 (c) - Size limits for sperm whales.
17. Election of Chairman and Vice-Chairman for a period of three years.
18. Date and place of next meeting (Rule XVII of the Rules of Procedure refer to meetings outside London).
19. Arrangements for Press Release.
20. Any other business.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Agenda for the Fifteenth Meeting to begin at 10 a.m. on Monday 1st July, 1963 at the Board of Trade, Horseguards Avenue, Whitehall, London, S.W.1.

1. Address of welcome.
2. Arrangements for meeting and adoption of Agenda.
3. Appointments to Committees.
4. Finance and Administration:

Review of the Commission's financial position and level of contributions (accounts for 1962/63 covering the ordinary and extra-ordinary budget and estimate for 1963/64 to be circulated with Paper IWC/15/2).
5. The International Observer Scheme (Para: 20 of the Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).
6. Review of previous season's catches.
7. Report of the Scientific Committee (Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/15/3).
8. Special scientific investigation of the Antarctic whale stock (Para. 8 of the Chairman's Report of the 12th Meeting):-
 - (a) Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three Scientists (IWC/15/7 - already circulated).
 - (b) Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle, December, 1962 of the Committee of Three Scientists and the Scientific Committee (IWC/15/6 - already circulated).
 - (c) Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting, April, 1963 (IWC/15/8 - already circulated).
 - (d) Final Report of the Committee of Three Scientists (IWC/15/9 - to be circulated).
9.
 - (1) Effectiveness and consequences of regulations by blue whale units.
 - (2) Establishment of separate quotas and regulations for each species and stock.
 - (3) Other measures necessary to prevent further reduction in sustainable yield of each stock.
 - (4) Measures necessary to restore or maintain each stock at level of maximum sustainable yield.
10. Size limits for sperm whales (Para: 14 of the Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).

- North Pacific whale stocks (Para: 16 of the Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).
12. Infractions (Infractions Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/15/4).
 13. Report of the Technical Committee.
 14. Report of the Finance and Administration Committee.
 15. Fourteenth Annual Report (a draft will be circulated as paper IWC/15/5).
 16. Amendments of the Schedule:
 - (a) Schedule Para: 1(a) - Provision for international observers
 - (b) Schedule Para: 2 - Reconsideration of word "aborigines" (para. 17 of Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).
 - (c) Schedule Para: 5 -
 - (i) Position of the Sanctuary
 - (ii) Revision of the words in brackets:-

"this article was rendered inoperative by the seventh meeting until 8th November, 1958, by the ninth meeting until 8th November, 1959, by the eleventh meeting until 8th November, 1962 and by the fourteenth meeting until the Commission otherwise decides".
 - (d) Schedule Para: 5 (2)(b) - Protection of humpbacks in Antarctic Area IV after 1963
 - (e) Schedule Para: 6 (3)(a) - Protection of humpbacks in Antarctic Area V after 1963
 - (f) Schedule Para. 6 (3)(b) - Protection of humpbacks in Antarctic Areas I, III and VI
 - (g) Schedule Paras: 7 (a) and 8 (d) - Opening dates and length of Antarctic pelagic baleen whaling season.
 - (h) Schedule Paras: 8(a) - (c) - Blue whale unit catch limit in the Antarctic.
 - (i) Schedule Para: 9 (c) - Size limits for sperm whales.
 17. Election of Chairman and Vice-Chairman for a period of three years.
 18. Date and place of next meeting (Rule XVII of the Rules of Procedure refer to meetings outside London).
 19. Arrangements for Press Release.
 20. Any other business.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Agenda for the Fifteenth Meeting to begin at 10 a.m. on Monday 1st July, 1963 at the Board of Trade, Horseguards Avenue, Whitehall, London, S.W.1.

1. Address of welcome.
2. Arrangements for meeting and adoption of Agenda.
3. Appointments to Committees.
4. Finance and Administration:

Review of the Commission's financial position and level of contributions (accounts for 1962/63 covering the ordinary and extra-ordinary budget and estimate for 1963/64 to be circulated with Paper IWC/15/2).
5. The International Observer Scheme (Para: 20 of the Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).
6. Review of previous season's catches.
7. Report of the Scientific Committee (Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/15/3).
8. Special scientific investigation of the Antarctic whale stock (Para. 8 of the Chairman's Report of the 12th Meeting):-
 - (a) Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three Scientists (IWC/15/7 - already circulated).
 - (b) Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle, December, 1962 of the Committee of Three Scientists and the Scientific Committee (IWC/15/6 - already circulated).
 - (c) Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting, April, 1963 (IWC/15/8 - already circulated).
 - (d) Final Report of the Committee of Three Scientists (IWC/15/9 - to be circulated).
9.
 - (1) Effectiveness and consequences of regulations by blue whale units.
 - (2) Establishment of separate quotas and regulations for each species and stock.
 - (3) Other measures necessary to prevent further reduction in sustainable yield of each stock.
 - (4) Measures necessary to restore or maintain each stock at level of maximum sustainable yield.
10. Size limits for sperm whales (Para: 14 of the Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

AP. XV Chairman: ~~C. R. CLARK (Canada)~~

Vice-Chairman: M. Sukhoruchenko (U.S.S.R.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY.

26th April, 1963

Sir,

Circular letter to all Commissioners

Agenda: Fifteenth Meeting, 1963

... I enclose, in duplicate, a copy of the Agenda for the Fifteenth Meeting of the Commission to be held in London from 1st to 5th July, 1963. It has not been possible this year to obtain the usual accommodation and the Fifteenth Meeting will be held in the main Conference Suite, Board of Trade, Horseguards Avenue, Whitehall, S.W.1. A sketch showing the location of this building will be circulated later for the convenience of delegations. The opening session will begin on Monday, 1st July at 10 a.m.

The Agenda has been drawn up in the light of comments which have been received on the draft provisional agenda circulated with my letter of 16th January, 1963.

Copies of the financial statements, referred to under Item 4, will be circulated as soon as possible after the end of the current financial year on 31st May, 1963: they will include a statement of income and expenditure (subject to audit) in the ordinary and extra-ordinary budgets in 1962/63 and an estimate of income and expenditure for 1963/64.

With regard to the International Observer Scheme, Items 5 and 16(a) of the Agenda, the Commission requested the Secretary to convene a meeting with the five Antarctic pelagic whaling countries to work out the details with a view to the scheme being submitted for approval by the Commission at the Fifteenth Meeting and then for formal incorporation in the Schedule to the Convention. The meeting has now been arranged and will start on 29th April, 1963 in Moscow.

Item 7 refers to the annual report of the Scientific Committee in connection with the normal assessment of the results of the whaling season just ended. It is expected, however, that the Scientific Committee's Meeting, which is to be arranged for the week preceeding the Fifteenth meeting i.e. from 24th-28th June, will be attended by the Committee of Three Scientists. The Scientific Committee's report will therefore be concerned with the special investigation as well as the normal assessment of the previous season's whaling and the Commission may decide to consider the report of the June meeting (which will not be available until the beginning of the Fifteenth Meeting) together with the other reports in connection with the special investigation under Item 8 of the Agenda.

The items under 9 of the Agenda have been included at the request of the Commissioner for the United States.

At the Fourteenth Meeting the Commission requested that further scientific studies should be made on, respectively, sperm whales and the stocks of all species in the North Pacific. Both studies are continuing and Item 10 and 11 of the Agenda have been included to enable the Commission to consider these questions further in the light of any scientific evidence which might be available by the time of the meeting. Contracting Governments were also invited to inform the Commission before the next meeting of any

/economic

7017



Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

(U.S.S.R.)
1963

Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488

Telegraphic Address:—

For Inland Telegrams:—

"OPPOSITELY LESQUARE LONDON"

For Overseas Telegrams:—

"OPPOSITELY LONDON WC2"

Reference: 19/88

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITENLANDSE ZAKE
REGISTRY/REGISTRASIE
13-5-1963
RECORDED
INDEXED
13/5

9 MAY 1963

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
AGENDA: FIFTEENTH MEETING 1963

of the Agenda for the Fifteenth Meeting in London from 1st to 5th July, 1963.

Two copies of the undermentioned document are enclosed for your information:—

Board of
the
ence of
at 10 a.m.

Reference AP.XV, 26 April 1963 -

Circular letter to all Commissioners enclosing a copy of the Agenda for the Fifteenth Meeting of the Commission to be held in London from 1st to 5th July, 1963.

My letter to the Secy for the 17/5

With regard to the International Whaling Commission, Items 5 and 16(a) of the Agenda, the Commission has decided to convene a meeting with the five Antarctic States to work out the details with a view to the approval by the Commission at the Fifteenth Meeting of the Commission in the Schedule to the Agenda.

Waltoucks
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

PASSED TO *Secy for C.I.*
CONSIDERATION
for INFORMATION
DISPOSAL
DATE *13.5.1963* INITIALS *[Signature]*

Beil

The items under 9 of the Agenda have been included at the request of the Commissioner for the United States. At the Fourteenth Meeting the Commission requested that further scientific studies should be made on, respectively, sperm whales and the stocks of all species in the North Pacific. Both studies are continuing and Item 10 and 11 of the Agenda have been included to enable the Commission to consider these questions further in the light of any scientific evidence which might be available by the time of the meeting. Contracting Governments were also invited to inform the Commission before the next meeting of any

/economic

17/7

20/7



DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE ZAKE.
DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

F.A. 57.



COMMISSION

NEON, S.W. 1
Counsellor,
CAN EMBASSY, (U.S.S.R.)
FALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2. 1963

9 MAY 1963

Met die komplimente van die
Sekretaris van Buitelandse sake.

With the Compliments of the
Secretary for Foreign Affairs.

Inkomende whaling Statistics

...the Fifteenth
...ly, 1963.
...ion and
...Board of
...he
...ed document
...ience of
...at 10 a.m.
...lar letter to
...ommissioners
...sing a copy of
...genda for the
...enth Meeting
...e Commission
...held in
...n from 1st
...n July, 1963.
...will be
...cial year
...penditure
...1962/63

...Items 5 and 16(a)
...meeting
...details
...Commission at
...Schedule to
...will start on

Beil
...in
...ng season
...e's Meeting,

Deurgestuur aan..... *HxN*
ter inligting.
vir oorweging.
vir afhandeling.
Datum... 15-5-63. Voorletters... *PVB*

File
PVB 15

...for the next preceding the Fifteenth meeting i.e.
from 24th-28th June, will be attended by the Committee of Three Scientists.
The Scientific Committee's report will therefore be concerned with the
special investigation as well as the normal assessment of the previous
season's whaling and the Commission may decide to consider the report of the
June meeting (which will not be available until the beginning of the Fifteenth
Meeting) together with the other reports in connection with the special
investigation under Item 8 of the Agenda.

The items under 9 of the Agenda have been included at the request
of the Commissioner for the United States.

At the Fourteenth Meeting the Commission requested that further
scientific studies should be made on, respectively, sperm whales and the
stocks of all species in the North Pacific. Both studies are continuing
and Item 10 and 11 of the Agenda have been included to enable the Commission
to consider these questions further in the light of any scientific evidence
which might be available by the time of the meeting. Contracting Governments
were also invited to inform the Commission before the next meeting of any

/economic

MULTILATERAL

Whaling

Amendments to the Schedule to the International Whaling Convention signed at Washington on December 2, 1946.

Adopted at the Fourteenth Meeting of the International Whaling Commission, London, July 6, 1962;

Entered into force October 9, 1962.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Ref. AS. XIV

15TH OCTOBER, 1962.

Circular Communication to all Contracting Governments
International Whaling Convention, 1946
Amendments of Schedule

The Secretary refers to his letter of 10th July, 1962^[1] about the amendment to the Schedule to the International Whaling Convention, 1946^[2] which the Commission made at the Fourteenth Meeting.

No objections to the amendment were received from Contracting Governments within the 90 day period which ended at midnight on 8th October, 1962. In accordance with Article V(3) of the Convention the amendment, which for convenience is repeated below, became binding on all Contracting Governments as from 9th October, 1962.

The Schedule amendment made at the Fourteenth Meeting was as follows:-

Paragraph 5: add to the sentence in brackets the words "and again, as a result of the fourteenth meeting, was rendered inoperative until the Commission otherwise decides".

The Secretary requests an acknowledgment of receipt of this letter, a copy of which is being sent to all Commissioners.

¹ Not printed.

² TIAS 1840; 62 Stat. (pt. 2) 1723.

Fifteenth
July, 1963.
Commission and
Board of
the
presence of
at 10 a.m.

to
s have been
of
the
g
m
will be
ial year
penditure
962/63

16(a)
meeting
details
ission at
edule to
on

o in
ng season
e's Meeting,
meeting i.e.
ree Scientists,
l with the
previous
e report of the
of the Fifteenth
the special

The items under 9 of the Agenda have been included at the request of the Commissioner for the United States.

At the Fourteenth Meeting the Commission requested that further scientific studies should be made on, respectively, sperm whales and the stocks of all species in the North Pacific. Both studies are continuing and Item 10 and 11 of the Agenda have been included to enable the Commission to consider these questions further in the light of any scientific evidence which might be available by the time of the meeting. Contracting Governments were also invited to inform the Commission before the next meeting of any

/economic

(U.S.S.R.)
1963

W/11117

...to the ...
...the ...
...the ...
...the ...
...the ...

...nth
...ly, 1963.
...ion and
...Board of
...he
...ience of
...at 10 a.m.
...to have been
...s r of
...of
...he
...G , will be
...n cial year
...xpenditure
...1962/63
...3.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE

[Literal print]

...16(a)
...a meeting
...the details
...Commission at
...Schedule to
...on

...e in
...ng season
...e's Meeting,
...ng i.e.
...ree Scientists.
...d with the
...e previous
...the report of the
...g of the Fifteenth
...the special

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington 25, D.C. : Price 5 cents

The items under 9 of the Agenda have been included at the request of the Commissioner for the United States.

At the Fourteenth Meeting the Commission requested that further scientific studies should be made on, respectively, sperm whales and the stocks of all species in the North Pacific. Both studies are continuing and Item 10 and 11 of the Agenda have been included to enable the Commission to consider these questions further in the light of any scientific evidence which might be available by the time of the meeting. Contracting Governments were also invited to inform the Commission before the next meeting of any

/economic

70/7 7

WHALING

DEPARTMENT OF STATE
REGISTRY/REGISTRATION
22-5-1963
RECORDED
PLACED ON FILE
BY LEER DEPLAAN

Amendments to the Schedule to
the International Whaling
Convention Signed at Washington
on December 2, 1946

Adopted at the Fourteenth Meeting of
the International Whaling Commission

London, July 6, 1962

Handwritten notes:
Hull...
To C+I per...



Deurgestuur aan... *Com & Ind.*
ter inligting.
vir ~~norweging.~~
vir afhandeling. *Edp*
Datum *25-5-63* Voorletters.....

File 20/5

F,
2 (U.S.S.R.)
63

...nth
... July, 1963.
...ion and
... Board of
... he
... tience of
... at 10 a.m.

... to have been
... rs r of
... y of
... the
... ng , will be
... on sial year
... xpenditure
... 1962/63
63.

... 16(a)
... a meeting
... details
... Commission at
... Schedule to
... on

... in
... ng season
... 's Meeting,
... ing i.e.
... hree Scientists,
... ed with the
... he previous
... the report of the
... ng of the Fifteenth
... the special

The items under 9 of the Agenda have been included at the request of the Commissioner for the United States.

At the Fourteenth Meeting the Commission requested that further scientific studies should be made on, respectively, sperm whales and the stocks of all species in the North Pacific. Both studies are continuing and Item 10 and 11 of the Agenda have been included to enable the Commission to consider these questions further in the light of any scientific evidence which might be available by the time of the meeting. Contracting Governments were also invited to inform the Commission before the next meeting of any

/economic

20/7



SUID-AFRIKAANSE AMBASSADE
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY

VERW.
REF.

110/30.

TELEGR. SALEG
TEL. 334382/3/4

'S-GRAVENHAGE - ALEX. GOGELWEG 2c - THE HAGUE

12 Junie 1963.

Die Sekretaris van Buitelandse Sake,
PRETORIA.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS SOUTH AFRICA
18-6-1963
Internasionale Walvis Ooreenkoms, 1946
Heraansluiting van Nederland

Internasionale Walvis Ooreenkoms, 1946
Heraansluiting van Nederland

Op Saterdag, 9 Junie 1963, het die regering 'n wetsontwerp ingedien waarin goedkeuring vir die heraansluiting van Nederland tot die Internasionale Walvisooreenkoms van 1946 aangevra word.

In werklikheid het Nederland reeds in Junie 1962 weer tot die ooreenkoms toegetree. Dit was as gevolg van 'n ooreenkoms oor die toekenning van die maksimum toelaatbare walvisvangste. Hiervolgens is die Sowjet-Unie 20%, Groot Brittanje 9%, Noorweë 32%, Japan 33% en Nederland 6% van die maksimum toelaatbare walvisvangste toegeken. Bykomstig, en ten koste van die Japane, Britse en Noorweegse toekenning, kon Nederland, onderhewig aan sekere voorwaardes, haar vangs met 40, 60 of 70 blou walvisse vermeerder.

In 'n verklarende nota tot die wetsontwerp verduidelik die Nederlandse regering dat weens gebrek aan tyd die nodige wetgewing vir heraansluiting tot die Walvisooreenkoms gedurende 1962 nie ingedien word nie. Verdere vertraging om weer by die ooreenkoms aan te sluit, sou egter internasionale samewerking op die gebied van walvisvangs en vissery groot skade berokken het.

W. van der ...

AMBASSADEUR

*Mr. Walker
7/19/63*

Sec for Cas.

PASSED TO
for CONSIDERATION
for INFORMATION
DISPOSAL
DATE *20.6.63* INITIALS *SH*

File
SH 20/6



Telephone: WHITEHALL 4486.

Telegraphic Address:—
"Opposite, Leasquare, London."

Communications should be addressed
To: **Senior Trade Commissioner,
Commercial Counsellor,**

South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
London,

W.C. 2.

Reference

19/88

14 JUN 1963

Dear Miss Kirby,

International Whaling Commission:
Taking of Whales for Scientific
Purposes

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE ZAKE
REGISTRY/REGISTRASIE
17-6-1963
RECORDED
INDEXED
PLACED ON FILE
OF LEGAL AFFAIRS
88 7/6

In acknowledging the receipt of your letter SC of the 4th June, 1963, I wish to advise you that the matter is under consideration. A reminder is, however, being forwarded to the appropriate South African authorities and I shall communicate with you as soon as a reply has been received.

Yours sincerely,

W. A. HORROCKS

W.A. Horrocks,
Commercial Counsellor.

Miss J.M. Kirby,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block,
Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

Your minute 70/7 of the 13th February, 1963, refers. I shall be glad to learn whether you are now in a position to furnish me with the reply to be sent to the Secretary of the International Whaling Commission.

*File
19/17*

W.A. Horrocks
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR



PASSED TO...
for CONSIDERATION, *SH*
DISPOSAL...
DATE 17.6.63 INITIALS *SH*

Sec for Cas.
PASSED TO...
for CONSIDERATION
DISPOSAL...
DATE 20.6.63 INITIALS *SH*

File
SH 20/6

*Hand
20/7/63*

4. For some years past the South African whaling industry has contended that there is much justification for a reduction in the size limit of sperm whales exploited off the South African coast. The South African government therefore decided in 1962 to embark upon a comprehensive research programme to study the bionomics of sperm and other whales. Towards the end of 1962 it was possible to appoint trained scientists at the two South African land stations.

5. In this research programme emphasis has been placed on the vital question of reducing the size limit for sperm whales and the possible effect of such a step on the local stocks. It was necessary at the outset to decide upon a level of sampling that would neither violate the spirit of the International Whaling Convention nor conflict with biological and statistical considerations and not be stultified by technical difficulties. A total of 350 undersize whales was found to be appropriate for the 1963 whaling season. The permits are valid only for 1963 and it is hoped that this season will yield sufficient data for the purposes of the project.

6. In addition to satisfying a national need for more scientific information, it is believed that the data obtained in the course of this research will also provide the IWC with some of the much-needed facts about sperm whale stocks in temperate regions.

7. I need hardly mention that Article VIII of the Convention not only authorises Contracting Governments to undertake research of the above nature but also exhorts them to do so. As for Article VI, it is quite clear that a contracting government is under no obligation to consult with the IWC when planning national research. As stated in our communication to the Secretary of the IWC, the results of our research will be conveyed to the Commission in due course, at which stage their comment would be regarded as pertinent.

8. I suggest that the above points be conveyed to the appropriate New Zealand authorities. Whether the IWC should be advised that we are taking the matter up with New Zealand, could perhaps best be left to the discretion of Foreign Affairs. I am inclined to think that we should not communicate with the IWC until we know the outcome of the proposed bilateral discussions.

C. G. du PLESSIS

DIRECTOR OF SEA FISHERIES.

10/8/15.

- 3 - 5 - 1963

IN TRIPLICATE.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES:
PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION: MESSAGE FROM NEW ZEALAND
COUNSELLOR IN LONDON: YOUR REF. A 2/8/18 OF 18 APRIL 1963.

1. I am somewhat puzzled by New Zealand's attitude and conduct in this matter. It is difficult to understand why the New Zealand authorities have approached the International Whaling Commission (IWC) directly instead of addressing their query to the South African authorities in the first place, and I recommend that this point be clarified by direct discussion with the New Zealanders. It is only reasonable to expect that the information in the following paragraphs should satisfy New Zealand that South Africa is acting in good faith, within her rights and in a responsible manner with regard to the whaling permits at issue. This information would gladly have been given to the New Zealand authorities had they contacted us before approaching the IWC.

2. The need for more factual knowledge about world whale stocks, especially sperm whales, has been felt for a long time. The IWC records contain numerous statements to the effect that the Commission recognises that knowledge of the life history and habits of sperm whales is notably deficient. These observations date back to 1950 and have been repeated up to the present time. This oft-proclaimed lack of information applies also to the sperm whale stocks exploited off the South African coast.

3. A matter of special significance to the exploitation of sperm whales for many years has been the minimum size limit laid down by the Commission. The question of the validity of this limit came to the fore prominently in 1961 when Japan, at the 13th meeting of the Commission, cast some doubt on the appropriateness of the size limit applied to sperm whales. The Commission accepted its Scientific Committee's recommendation at the time that "..... it would be undesirable to make any alteration in the present size limit without further knowledge of the general biology of the species." The Scientific Committee also observed, and the Commission endorsed, that Japan was already undertaking an extensive biological investigation of the sperm whales, and that no further action was necessary for the time being (see 13th Report of the Commission, p. 20, para 15).

2/.....

Telegraaf Adres NYWERCOM.

REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA.



REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA.

Adresseer alle briewe aan die Sekretaris. All communications to be addressed to the Secretary.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.—DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

NAVRAE/ENQUIRIES.

Mnr./Mr. SCHOEMAN.

Verwysing Reference A2/8/18

H/v. Paul Kruger- en Minnaarstraat, Cor. Paul Kruger and Minnaar Streets,

Telefoon Telephone 3-9181. Uitbr. Ext. 76

Privaatsak Private Bag 84,

PRETORIA.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES
19-6-1963
RECORDED
AANDETERING
PLAAS OP DIE
LEER WERKPLAAS

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS : PRETORIA.

18. 6. 1963

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION: MESSAGE FROM NEW ZEALAND COUNSELLOR IN LONDON: REFERENCE ENDORSEMENT 70/7 DATED 16th APRIL, 1963, ON NOTE NO. 19/88 FROM THE COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR, LONDON.

- 1. I enclose for your information and attention two copies of minute F.S.10/8/15 dated 3rd May, 1963, from the Director of Sea Fisheries in which he comments on the message from the New Zealand Government.
- 2. This office agrees with the views expressed therein.

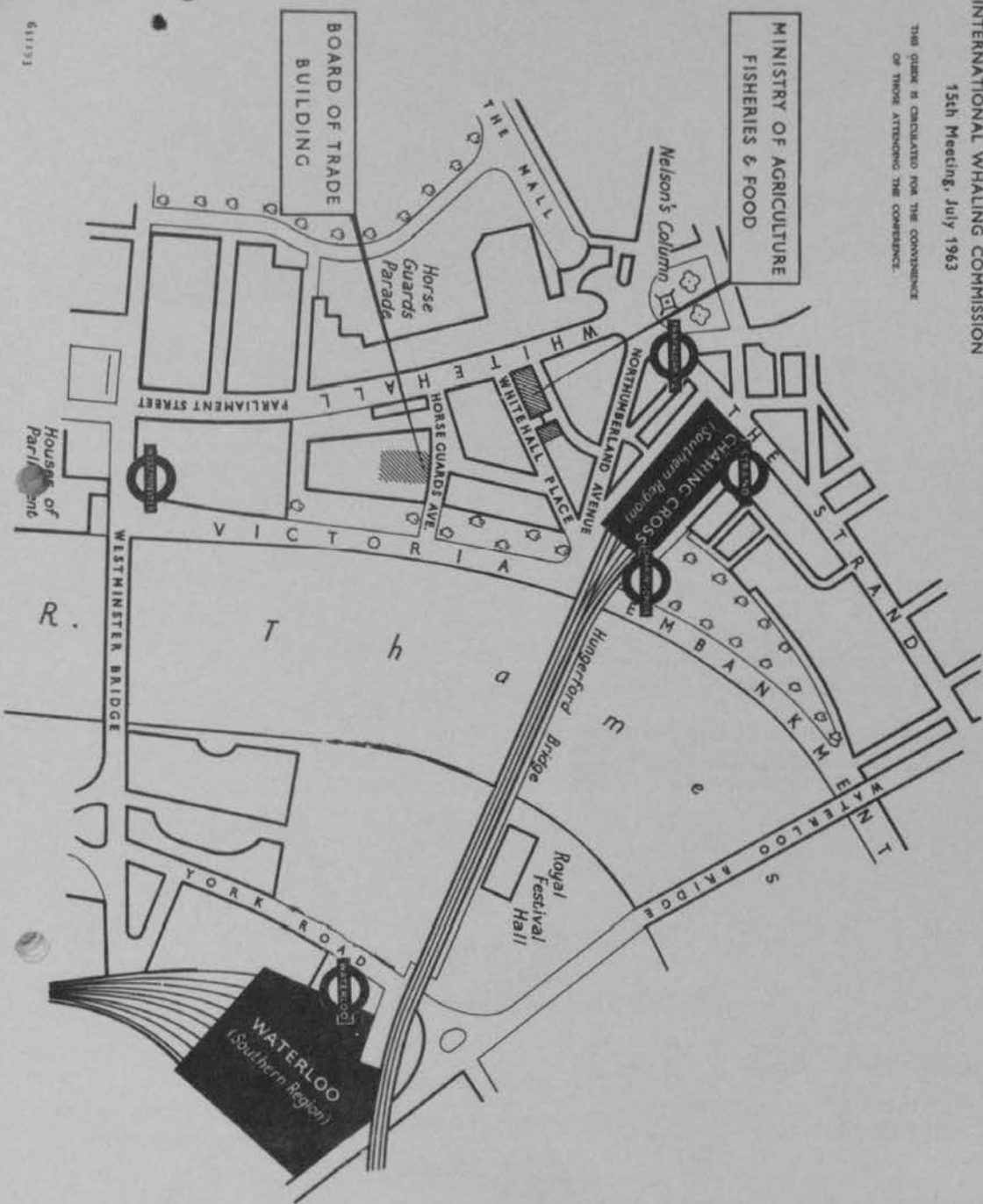
E. P. van Vliet
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

File om 27/6.

applied to sperm whales. The Commission accepted its Scientific Committee's recommendation at the time that "..... it would be undesirable to make any alteration in the present size limit without further knowledge of the general biology of the species." The Scientific Committee also observed, and the Commission endorsed, that Japan was already undertaking an extensive biological investigation of the sperm whales, and that no further action was necessary for the time being (see 13th Report of the Commission, p. 20, para 15).

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
15th Meeting, July 1963

THIS GUIDE IS CALCULATED FOR THE CONVENIENCE
OF THOSE ATTENDING THE CONFERENCE.



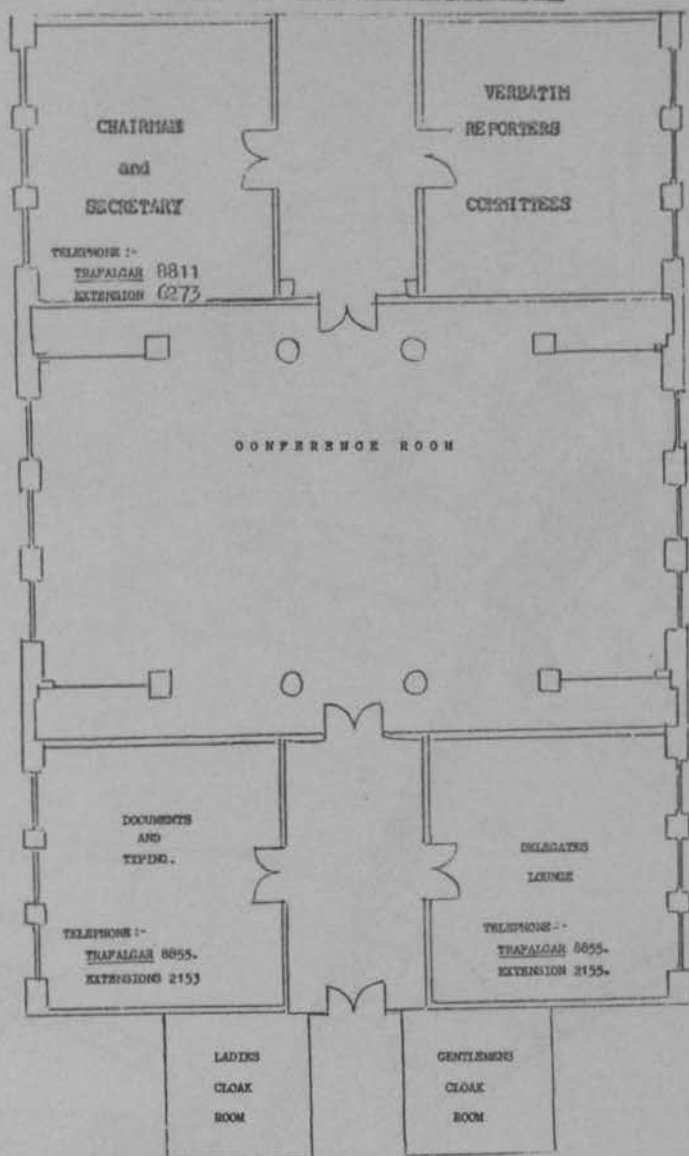
ing
its
on

Mr. R. S. Wimpenny,
Secretary to the International
Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.,
United Kingdom.

BOSS JAMESON (MORNING)

International Whaling Commission

Fifteenth Meeting, July 1963



MAIN CONFERENCE SUITE

SECOND FLOOR

Board of Trade, Horseguards Avenue,
Whitehall, London, S.W. 1.

X.631645

Mr. R. S. Wimponny,
Secretary to the International
Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W. 1.,
United Kingdom.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSIONFIFTEENTH MEETING, 1st-5th July, 1963ARRANGEMENTSTime and Place

1. The meeting will commence at 10.00 a.m. on Monday, 1st July, 1963, in the Main Conference Suite, Board of Trade Building, Horseguards Avenue, Whitehall, London, S.W.1. The timing of the morning and afternoon sessions will be at the discretion of the Commission. Coffee will be served in the Delegates' Lounge mid-morning and tea mid-afternoon. Plans showing the location of the building -- and the accommodation are attached.

Communications

2. (a) The nearest underground stations - Charing Cross and Trafalgar Square - are shown on the plan.

(b) The telephone number of the Conference Building is TRA 8855. The Secretariat is on Extension 2153. The Delegates' Lounge is on Extension 2155. All calls are made through the operator by dialling '0'. For long-distance calls (trunk and toll calls), delegates should give their names to the operator.

Reception

3. Commissioners and advisers are asked to sign in at the desk in the entrance hall on arrival on the first day, so that a list can be prepared.

Services

4. Copies of the documents circulated before the meeting will be available. Documents issued during the meeting will be placed round the table or under country names, in racks in the Delegates' Lounge. The verbatim record of the plenary sessions will be circulated on the following day; the record for the last day will be distributed by post. Commissioners are asked to notify the Secretariat of any corrections they wish to make.

Secretariat

5. Members of the Secretariat will be glad to assist Commissioners and advisers personally in any way they can. For local information the liaison officer to the meeting, Mr. R. Forsdike, should be approached. Commissioners

/who

Tokyo, May 29, 1963.

Sir,

I have the honour to inform you that the Government of Japan, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1 of Article VIII of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, has granted a special permit to the Whales Research Institute, Tokyo, to take right whales for the purpose of scientific research. The permit has been granted with the following conditions:

1. Vessels to be used:

The whaling factory ship, Nitto-maru and its catchers.

2. Area for operation:

The North Pacific Ocean north of 45° North Latitude including the Bering Sea, the Sea of Okhotsk and the Sea of Japan and the Arctic Ocean south of 72° North Latitude, east of 150° East Longitude and west of 140° West Longitude.

3. Period of Operation:

From May 18, 1963 till the date on which the Nitto-maru Whaling Fleet finish their operation in the season of 1963.

4. Species and Number of Whales to be taken:

Right Whales not exceeding three in number.

The results of the scientific research obtained shall be transmitted to the Commission in due course in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the Convention.

I beg you, Sir, to accept the assurance of my high consideration.

Shinsaku Hogen
Director of the European,
Afro-Middle Eastern and
Oceanic Affairs Bureau,
Ministry of Foreign Affairs.
Tokyo.

Mr. R. S. Wimpenny,
Secretary to the International
Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.,
United Kingdom.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1
Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

May 29, 1963.

Chairman:

Vice-Chairman: M. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

S.C.

11th June, 1963

in accordance
with the International Convention
on the High Seas for Research
Whaling.

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

The Secretary encloses for the information of Contracting Governments and Commissioners a copy of a letter dated 29th May, 1963 from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Tokyo, about permits issued by the Japanese Government under Article VIII of the Convention for the taking of right whales for scientific purposes in the North Pacific during the 1963 season.

including
the Arctic
do and west

Whaling

attached to the
page 3 of

Shinsaku Hogen
Director of the European,
Afro-Middle Eastern and
Oceanic Affairs Bureau,
Ministry of Foreign Affairs.
Tokyo.

Mr. R. S. Wimpenny,
Secretary to the International
Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.,
United Kingdom.



70/1
Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488.
Telegraphic Address—
"Oppositely, Leasquare, London."

AIRMAIL

Communications should be addressed
The ~~South~~ Trade Commissioner,
Commercial Counsellor,

South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
London,
W.C. 2.

Reference 19/88

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKKE
REGISTRY/REGISTRASIE
22-6-1963
RECORDED
INDEXED
FILED

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Circular Communication to Contracting

Two copies of each of the undermentioned documents
are enclosed for your information:-

Ref. S.C. - 11th June 1963 - Circular communication to Contracting Governments and Commissioners enclosing a letter dated 29th May, 1963, from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Tokyo, about permits issued by the Japanese Government under Article VIII of the Convention for the taking of right whales for scientific purposes in the North Atlantic during the 1963 season.

IWC/15/10

- International Whaling Commission
Fifteenth Meeting, 1st-5th July,
1963: Arrangements.

*Admitted
M. J. 22/6*

P. K. Butler
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

APPROVED
COPY TO

The Secretary for...
PASSED TO YOU FOR...
Date 22-6-63

File

*70/1
aw*

Mr. R. S. Wimpenny,
Secretary to the International
Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.,
United Kingdom.

COPY/AT

3rd April, 1963.

London.

W.C. 2.

Dear Mr. Jerayn,

Thank you for your letter of 29th March conveying the message of your Government about the permits granted by the South African Government under Article VIII of the Convention for the taking of undersized sperm whales for scientific research.

The Commission has made no recommendation to the South African Government under Article VI of the Convention concerning the scope of the proposed research and its bearing on the objectives and purposes of the Convention. There has not so far been any opportunity for the Commission to consider any such recommendation as they have had no meeting since the South African Government announced the granting of the permits.

I note your request that your Government's message should be brought to the attention of the other members of the Commission. Before I do so, however, I have sent a copy of your letter to the South African Government so that any comment they might wish to make can be circulated to the Commission at the same time.

Yours sincerely,

Secretary to the Commission.

Mr. R.L. Jerayn,
Counsellor,
New Zealand House,
415 Strand,
London, W.C. 2.

Ch2 (with 1 set of documents)

*Top
an*

700

*1003
1004*

*Mr. R. L. Jerayn,
Counsellor to the Government
New Zealand House
415 Strand, London, W.C. 2.*

COPY/AT

3rd April, 1963.

Dear Mr. Jermyn,

Thank you for your letter of 29th March conveying the message of your Government about the permits granted by the South African Government under Article VIII of the Convention for the taking of undersized sperm whales for scientific research.

The Commission has made no recommendation to the South African Government under Article VI of the Convention concerning the scope of the proposed research and its bearing on the objectives and purposes of the Convention. There has not so far been any opportunity for the Commission to consider any such recommendation as they have had no meeting since the South African Government announced the granting of the permits.

I note your request that your Government's message should be brought to the attention of the other members of the Commission. Before I do so, however, I have sent a copy of your letter to the South African Government so that any comment they might wish to make can be circulated to the Commission at the same time.

Yours sincerely,

Secretary to the Commission.

Mr. R.L. Jermyn,
Counsellor,
New Zealand House,
415 Strand,
London, W.C. 2.

New Zealand House,
415 Strand,
London, W.C. 2.

29 March 1963.

I have been asked by the New Zealand authorities to convey the following message to the Commission:-

"Your circular communication of 7 March 1963 advises that, under Article VIII of the International Whaling Convention, the South African Government has granted permits to two South African whaling companies to take on their normal whaling grounds not more than 350 undersized sperm whales at a rate not to exceed 65 per month during the period March to October 1963.

In view of the taking of such a large number of undersized sperm whales for research purposes, the New Zealand Government wishes to draw the attention of the Commission to Article VI of the Convention, and requests information as to whether the Commission has made any recommendations to the South African Government concerning the scope of the proposed research and the bearing it could have on the objectives and purposes of the Convention."

You will no doubt wish to draw these points to the attention of other members of the Commission.

(R.L. Jermy),

Secretary to Counsellor.

R.S. Wimpenny, Esq.,
Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block,
Whitehall Place,
London, S.W. 1.

New Zealand House,
415 Strand,
London, W.C. 2.

29 March 1963.

I have been asked by the New Zealand authorities to convey the following message to the Commission:-

"Your circular communication of 7 March 1963 advises that, under Article VIII of the International Whaling Convention, the South African Government has granted permits to two South African whaling companies to take on their normal whaling grounds not more than 350 undersized sperm whales at a rate not to exceed 65 per month during the period March to October 1963.

In view of the taking of such a large number of undersized sperm whales for research purposes, the New Zealand Government wishes to draw the attention of the Commission to Article VI of the Convention, and requests information as to whether the Commission has made any recommendations to the South African Government concerning the scope of the proposed research and the bearing it could have on the objectives and purposes of the Convention."

You will no doubt wish to draw these points to the attention of other members of the Commission.

(R.L. Jermyn),
Counsellor.

R.S. Wimpenny, Esq.,
Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block,
Whitehall Place,
London, S.W. 1.

COPY/AT

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

East Block,
Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

3rd April, 1963.

I have been asked by the New Zealand Government
to convey the following message to the Commission.

Dear Mr. Horrocks,

Your circular communication of 27th March 1963, under Article VIII of the Convention, is received. I enclose a copy of a letter I have received from the Counsellor at New Zealand House conveying a message from his Government about the number of undersized sperm whales to be taken by South African Whaling companies under permits granted by the South African Government under Article VIII of the Convention. Particulars of these permits were given in your letter of 5th March and were circulated by me on 7th March to other Contracting Governments and Commissioners.

Also enclosed is a copy of my reply to the New Zealand authorities. Perhaps you would be good enough to let me know whether your Government wishes to make any comment on the matter which I can bring to the attention of the Commission when I convey to them the message from the New Zealand Government.

You will no doubt wish to draw these points to the attention of other members of the Commission.

Yours sincerely,

(R.L. Jernyn),

R.S. Wimpenny,
Secretary to the Commission.

R.S. Wimpenny, Esq.,
Secretary,

Mr. W.A. Horrocks, Commission,
Commercial Counsellor,
South African Embassy,
South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
London, W.C. 2

COPY/AT

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

East Block,
Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

3rd April, 1963.

Dear Mr. Horrocks,

I enclose a copy of a letter I have received from the Counsellor at New Zealand House conveying a message from his Government about the number of undersized sperm whales to be taken by South African Whaling companies under permits granted by the South African Government under Article VIII of the Convention. Particulars of these permits were given in your letter of 5th March and were circulated by me on 7th March to other Contracting Governments and Commissioners.

Also enclosed is a copy of my reply to the New Zealand authorities. Perhaps you would be good enough to let me know whether your Government wishes to make any comment on the matter which I can bring to the attention of the Commission when I convey to them the message from the New Zealand Government.

Yours sincerely,

R.S. Wimpenny,
Secretary to the Commission.

Mr. W.A. Horrocks,
Commercial Counsellor,
South African Embassy,
South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
London, W.C. 2

19/68

South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
London. W.C. 2.

3rd April, 1963.

8-4-63.

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

Dear Mr. Horrocks,

With reference to your minute 70/7 received from the 13th February, I forward herewith a letter dated 3rd April, 1963, received from the Secretary of the International Whaling Commission transmitting a copy of a letter dated 3rd April received from the New Zealand authorities on the subject of the permits granted by the South African Government under article VIII of the Convention. Before conveying the message received from the New Zealand Government to the Commission the Secretary would be glad to learn whether the South African Government wishes to make any comment on the matter. He shall be glad to be informed at an early date of the reply to be sent to the Secretary, the matter which I can bring to the attention of the Commission when I convey to them the message from the New Zealand Government.

(Sgd.) R. S. Wimpeny

COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

R. S. Wimpeny,
Secretary to the Commission.

Mr. R. S. Wimpeny,
Commercial Counsellor,
International Whaling Commission,
South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
London, W.C. 2.

South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
London. W.C. 2.

8.463

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

With reference to your minute 70/7 of the 13th February, I forward herewith a letter dated 3rd April, 1963, received from the Secretary of the International Whaling Commission transmitting a copy of a letter dated 3rd April received from the New Zealand authorities on the subject of the permits granted by the South African Government under Article VIII of the Convention. Before conveying the message received from the New Zealand Government to the Commission the Secretary would be glad to learn whether the South African Government wishes to make any comment on the matter. I shall be glad to be informed at an early date of the reply to be sent to the Secretary.

(Sgd.) W.A. Horrocks

COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

COPI/AT INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

South Africa Office,
Pretoria.

Telephone 5000.

7th March, 1963

The Secretary Circular Communication to Contracting
PRETORIA. Governments and Commissioners.

The Secretary has been informed that the South African Government have granted permits, under Article VIII of the Convention, to two South African whaling companies to take undersized and legal-sized whales during the period March-October, 1963 (co-incident with the whaling season) for the purpose of scientific research in accordance with the following:-

- (i) The Union Whaling Company, Durban, to take not more than 20⁰ undersized sperm whales (excluding calves) on their normal whaling grounds during the 1963 season, at a rate not exceeding 40 whales per month.
- (ii) The Saldanha Whaling Company, Donkergat, to take not more than 150 undersized sperm whales (excluding calves) on their normal whaling grounds during the 1963 season, at a rate not exceeding 25 whales per month.
- (iii) The Saldanha Whaling Company, Donkergat, to take 50 legal-sized Sei whales on their normal whaling grounds during March and April, 1963.

The scientific research will be in the hands of the Director of Sea Fisheries and the results obtained will be transmitted to the Commission in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the Convention.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

7th March, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners.

The Secretary has been informed that the South African Government have granted permits, under Article VIII of the Convention, to two South African whaling companies to take undersized and legal-sized whales during the period March-October, 1963 (co-incidental with the whaling season) for the purpose of scientific research in accordance with the following:-

- (i) The Union Whaling Company, Durban, to take not more than 20⁰ undersized sperm whales (excluding calves) on their normal whaling grounds during the 1963 season, at a rate not exceeding 40 whales per month.
- (ii) The Saldanha Whaling Company, Donkergat, to take *not* more than 150 undersized sperm whales (excluding calves) on their normal whaling grounds during the 1963 season, at a rate not exceeding 25 whales per month.
- (iii) The Saldanha Whaling Company, Donkergat, to take 50 legal-sized Sei whales on their normal whaling grounds during March and April, 1963.

The scientific research will be in the hands of the Director of Sea Fisheries and the results obtained will be transmitted to the Commission in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the Convention.

The scientific research will be in the hands of the Director of Sea Fisheries and the results obtained will be transmitted to the Commission in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the Convention."

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Associations.

(Sgd.) E.M. Malone.

The Secretary has been informed that the South African Government have granted permits, under Article VIII of the Convention, to two South African whaling companies to take unlicensed and unobserved whales during the period March - October, 1963 (concurrent with the whaling season).
SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE. Research in accordance with the following:-

(i) The South Whaling Company, Durban, to take not more than 200 unlicensed sperm whales (excluding **DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.** as grounds during the period March - October, 1963) at a rate not exceeding 40 whales per month.

(ii) Afskrif vir u rekords soos versoek in u diensbrief nr. A.2/8/18 van 9 Februarie 1963. (excluding as grounds during the period March - October, 1963) at a rate not exceeding 25 whales per month.

(iii) The Falkland Whaling Company, Dunfermline, to take 200 legal-sized (Sgd.) E.M. Malone. sperm whaling grounds during March and April, 1963.

The scientific research will be in the hands of the Director of Sea Fisheries and the results obtained will be transmitted to the Commission in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the Convention.
SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

13.2.1963.

The scientific research will be in the hands of the Director of Sea Fisheries and the results obtained will be transmitted to the Government in accordance with paragraph 1 of Article VIII of the Convention.

Die Buitengewone en Gevolmagtigde Ambassadeur
van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika,
LONDEN.

Internasionale Walvisvangskommisjie :
Vangs van walvisse vir Navorsings-
doeleindes.

Die Handelsraad se lêer nr. 19/88, verwys.

Dit sal op prys gestel word indien u die volgende inligting, wat deur die Direkteur van Seevisserye verstrekk is, onder die aandag van die Walvisvangskommisjie sal bring:

Paragraph 1 of Article VIII of the International Whaling Convention, 1946, provides that any Contracting Government may grant to any of its nationals special conditional permits for the killing, taking and treating of whales for purposes of scientific research, and stipulates that such whales shall be exempt from the operation of the Convention. The paragraph also prescribes that a Contracting Government shall report at once to the Commission all such authorisations granted.

Acting in terms of this paragraph, the two South African Whaling companies have been authorized to take undersized and legal-sized whales during the period March to October 1963, (co-incident with the whaling season), for the purpose of scientific research, in accordance with the following:-

- (i) The Union Whaling Company, Durban, to take not more than 200 undersized sperm whales (excluding calves) on their normal whaling grounds during the 1963 season, at a rate not exceeding 40 whales per month.
- (ii) The Saldanha Whaling Company, Donkergat, to take not more than 150 undersized sperm whales (excluding calves) on their normal whaling grounds during the 1963 season, at a rate not exceeding 25 whales per month.
- (iii) The Saldanha Whaling Company, Donkergat, to take 50 legal-sized Sei Whales on their normal whaling grounds during March and April, 1963.

The scientific research will be in the hands of the Director of Sea Fisheries and the results obtained will be transmitted to the Commission in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the Convention."

(Sgd.) E.M. Malone.

SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

Afskrif vir u rekords soos versoek in u diensbrief nr. A.2/8/18 van 9 Februarie 1963.

(Sgd.) E.M. Malone.

SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

PRETORIA.

13.2.1963.

Die Buitengewone en Gevolmagtigde Ambassadeur
van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika,
LONDEN.

Internasionale Walvisvangskommissie :
Vangs van walvisse vir Navorsings-
doeleindes.

Die Handelsraad se lêer nr. 19/88, verwys.

Dit sal op prys gestel word indien u die volgende inligting, wat deur die Direkteur van Seevisserye verstrekk is, onder die aandag van die Walvisvangskommissie sal bring:

"Paragraph 1 of Article VIII of the International Whaling Convention, 1946, provides that any Contracting Government may grant to any of its nationals special conditional permits for the killing, taking and treating of whales for purposes of scientific research, and stipulates that such whales shall be exempt from the operation of the Convention. The paragraph also prescribes that a Contracting Government shall report at once to the Commission all such authorisations granted.

Acting in terms of this paragraph, the two South African Whaling companies have been authorised to take undersized and legal-sized whales during the period March to October 1963, (co-incidental with the whaling season), for the purpose of scientific research, in accordance with the following:-

- (i) The Union Whaling Company, Durban, to take not more than 200 undersized sperm whales (excluding calves) on their normal whaling grounds during the 1963 season, at a rate not exceeding 40 whales per month.
- (ii) The Saldanha Whaling Company, Donkergat, to take not more than 150 undersized sperm whales (excluding calves) on their normal whaling grounds during the 1963 season, at a rate not exceeding 25 whales per month.
- (iii) The Saldanha Whaling Company, Donkergat, to take 50 legal-sized Sei Whales on their normal whaling grounds during March and April, 1963.

2/.....

5. In this research programme emphasis has been placed on the vital question of reducing the size limit for sperm whales and the possible effect of such a step on the local stocks. It was necessary at the outset to decide upon a level of sampling that would neither violate the spirit of the International Whaling Convention nor conflict with biological and statistical considerations and not be stultified by technical difficulties. A total of 350 under-size whales was found to be appropriate for the 1963 whaling season. The permits are valid only for 1963 and it is hoped that this season will yield sufficient data for the purposes of the project.

6. In addition to satisfying a national need for more scientific information, it is believed that the data obtained in the course of this research will also provide the IWC with some of the much-needed facts about sperm whale stocks in temperate regions.

7. I need hardly mention that Article VIII of the Convention not only authorises Contracting Governments to undertake research of the above nature but also exhorts them to do so. As for Article VI, it is quite clear that a contracting government is under no obligation to consult with the IWC when planning national research. As stated in our communication to the Secretary of the IWC, the results of our research will be conveyed to the Commission in due course, at which stage their comment would be regarded as pertinent.

8. I suggest that the above points be conveyed to the appropriate New Zealand authorities. Whether the IWC should be advised that we are taking the matter up with New Zealand, could perhaps best be left to the discretion of Foreign Affairs. I am inclined to think that we should not communicate with the IWC until we know the outcome of the proposed bilateral discussions.

In terms of this paragraph, the two South African Whaling companies have been authorized to take undersized and legal-sized whales during the period March to October 1963, (co-incident with the whaling purpose of scientific research, in following:-

(Sgd). C.G. du PLESSIS,
DIRECTOR OF SEA FISHERIES.

- (i) The Union Whaling Company, Durban, to take not more than 200 undersized sperm whales (excluding calves) on their normal whaling grounds during the 1963 season, at a rate not exceeding 40 whales per month.
- (ii) The Saldanha Whaling Company, Donsberg, to take not more than 150 undersized sperm whales (excluding calves) on their normal whaling grounds during the 1963 season, at a rate not exceeding 25 whales per month.
- (iii) The Saldanha Whaling Company, Donsberg, to take 50 legal-sized Sei Whales on their normal whaling grounds during March and April, 1963.

3.5.1963.

IN TRIPPLICATE.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES:

PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION: MESSAGE FROM NEW ZEALAND
COUNSELLOR IN LONDON: YOUR REF: A.2/8/18 of 18 APRIL 1963.

1. I am somewhat puzzled by New Zealand's attitude and conduct in this matter. It is difficult to understand why the New Zealand authorities have approached the International Whaling Commission (I.W.C.) directly instead of addressing their query to the South African authorities in the first place, and I recommend that this point be clarified by direct discussion with the New Zealanders. It is only reasonable to expect that the information in the following paragraphs should satisfy New Zealand that South Africa is acting in good faith, within her rights and in a responsible manner with regard to the whaling permits at issue. This information would gladly have been given to the New Zealand authorities had they contacted us before approaching the I.W.C.
2. The need for more factual knowledge about world whale stocks, especially sperm whales, has been felt for a long time. The IWC records contain numerous statements to the effect that the Commission recognises that knowledge of the life history and habits of sperm whales is notably deficient. These observations date back to 1950 and have been repeated up to the present time. This oft-proclaimed lack of information applies also to the sperm whale stocks exploited off the South African coast.
3. A matter of special significance to the exploitation of sperm whales for many years has been the minimum size limit laid down by the Commission. The question of the validity of this limit came to the fore prominently in 1961 when Japan, at the 13th meeting of the Commission, cast some doubt on the appropriateness of the size limit applied to sperm whales. The Commission accepted its Scientific Committee's recommendation at the time that "..... it would be undesirable to make any alteration in the present size limit without further knowledge of the general biology of the species." The Scientific Committee also observed, and the Commission endorsed, that Japan was already undertaking an extensive biological investigation of the sperm whales, and that no further action was necessary for the time being (see 13th Report of the Commission, p.20, para 15).
4. For some years past the South African whaling industry has contended that there is much justification for a reduction in the size limit of sperm whales exploited off the South African coast. The South African government therefore decided in 1962 to embark upon a comprehensive research programme to study the bionomics of sperm and other whales. Towards the end of 1962 it was possible to appoint trained scientists at the two South African land stations.

/...

5. In this research programme emphasis has been placed on the vital question of reducing the size limit for sperm whales and the possible effect of such a step on the local stocks. It was necessary at the outset to decide upon a level of sampling that would neither violate the spirit of the International Whaling Convention nor conflict with biological and statistical considerations and not be stultified by technical difficulties. A total of 350 under-size whales was found to be appropriate for the 1963 whaling season. The permits are valid only for 1963 and it is hoped that this season will yield sufficient data for the purposes of the project.

6. In addition to satisfying a national need for more scientific information, it is believed that the data obtained in the course of this research will also provide the IWC with some of the much-needed facts about sperm whale stocks in temperate regions.

7. I need hardly mention that Article VIII of the Convention not only authorises Contracting Governments to undertake research of the above nature but also exhorts them to do so. As for Article VI, it is quite clear that a contracting government is under no obligation to consult with the IWC when planning national research. As stated in our communication to the Secretary of the IWC, the results of our research will be conveyed to the Commission in due course, at which stage their comment would be regarded as pertinent.

8. I suggest that the above points be conveyed to the appropriate New Zealand authorities. Whether the IWC should be advised that we are taking the matter up with New Zealand, could perhaps best be left to the discretion of Foreign Affairs. I am inclined to think that we should not communicate with the IWC until we know the outcome of the proposed bilateral discussions.

3. A matter of special significance to the exploitation of sperm whales for many years has been the question of the limit size limit for the Commission. The question of the (Sgd). C.C. du PLESSIS, DIRECTOR OF SEA FISHERIES, came to the fore previously in 1957 at the 10th meeting of the Commission, and some doubt as to the appropriateness of the size limit applied to sperm whales. The Commission accepted the Scientific Committee's recommendation at the time that "..... it would be undesirable to raise the observation in the present size limit without further knowledge of the general biology of the species." The Scientific Committee also observed, and the Commission agreed, that Japan was already undertaking an extensive biological investigation of the sperm whale, and that no further action was necessary for the time being (see 10th Report of the Commission, p.20, para 157).

4. For some years past the South African whaling industry has contended that there is good justification for a reduction in the size limit of sperm whales exploited off the South African coast. The South African government therefore decided in 1962 to embark upon a comprehensive research programme to study the biology of sperm and other whales. Towards the end of 1962 it was possible to appoint trained scientists at the two South African land stations.

F.S. 10/8/15.

3.5.1963.

IN TRIPLICATE.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES:

PRETORIA.

with biological and statistical observations and not be substantiated by technical observations. A total of 25 sperm whale size whales was found to be present in the area of the South African coast.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION: MESSAGE FROM NEW ZEALAND COUNSELLOR IN LONDON: YOUR REF: A.2/8/18 of 18 APRIL 1963. of the project.

1. I am somewhat puzzled by New Zealand's attitude and conduct in this matter. It is difficult to understand why the New Zealand authorities have approached the International Whaling Commission (I.W.C.) directly instead of addressing their query to the South African authorities in the first place, and I recommend that this point be clarified by direct discussion with the New Zealanders. It is only reasonable to expect that the information in the following paragraphs should satisfy New Zealand that South Africa is acting in good faith, within her rights and in a responsible manner with regard to the whaling permits at issue. This information would gladly have been given to the New Zealand authorities had they contacted us before approaching the I.W.C.
2. The need for more factual knowledge about world whale stocks, especially sperm whales, has been felt for a long time. The I.W.C. records contain numerous statements to the effect that the Commission recognises that knowledge of the life history and habits of sperm whales is notably deficient. These observations date back to 1950 and have been repeated up to the present time. This oft-proclaimed lack of information applies also to the sperm whale stocks exploited off the South African coast.
3. A matter of special significance to the exploitation of sperm whales for many years has been the minimum size limit laid down by the Commission. The question of the validity of this limit came to the fore prominently in 1961 when Japan, at the 13th meeting of the Commission, cast some doubt on the appropriateness of the size limit applied to sperm whales. The Commission accepted its Scientific Committee's recommendation at the time that "..... it would be undesirable to make any alteration in the present size limit without further knowledge of the general biology of the species." The Scientific Committee also observed, and the Commission endorsed, that Japan was already undertaking an extensive biological investigation of the sperm whales, and that no further action was necessary for the time being (see 13th Report of the Commission, p.20, para 15).
4. For some years past the South African whaling industry has contended that there is much justification for a reduction in the size limit of sperm whales exploited off the South African coast. The South African government therefore decided in 1962 to embark upon a comprehensive research programme to study the bionomics of sperm and other whales. Towards the end of 1962 it was possible to appoint trained scientists at the two South African land stations.

/...

5. In this research programme emphasis has been placed on the vital question of reducing the size limit for sperm whales and the possible effect of such a step on the local stocks. It was necessary at the outset to decide upon a level of sampling that would neither violate the spirit of the International Whaling Convention nor conflict with biological and statistical considerations and not be stultified by technical difficulties. A total of 350 under-size whales was found to be appropriate for the 1963 whaling season. The permits are valid only for 1963 and it is hoped that this season will yield sufficient data for the purposes of the project.
6. In addition to satisfying a national need for more scientific information, it is believed that the data obtained in the course of this research will also provide the IWC with some of the much-needed facts about sperm whale stocks in temperate regions.
7. I need hardly mention that Article VIII of the Convention not only authorises Contracting Governments to undertake research of the above nature but also exhorts them to do so. As for Article VI, it is quite clear that a contracting government is under no obligation to consult with the IWC when planning national research. As stated in our communication to the Secretary of the IWC, the results of our research will be conveyed to the Commission in due course, at which stage their comment would be regarded as pertinent.
8. I suggest that the above points be conveyed to the appropriate New Zealand authorities. Whether the IWC should be advised that we are taking the matter up with New Zealand, could perhaps best be left to the discretion of Foreign Affairs. I am inclined to think that we should not communicate with the IWC until we know the outcome of the proposed bilateral discussions.

(Sgd). C.G. du PLESSIS.
DIRECTOR OF SEA FISHERIES.

3.5.1963.

IN TRIPLICATE.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES:
PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION: MESSAGE FROM NEW ZEALAND
COUNSELLOR IN LONDON: YOUR REF: A.2/8/18 of 18 APRIL 1963.

1. I am somewhat puzzled by New Zealand's attitude and conduct in this matter. It is difficult to understand why the New Zealand authorities have approached the International Whaling Commission (I.W.C.) directly instead of addressing their query to the South African authorities in the first place, and I recommend that this point be clarified by direct discussion with the New Zealanders. It is only reasonable to expect that the information in the following paragraphs should satisfy New Zealand that South Africa is acting in good faith, within her rights and in a responsible manner with regard to the whaling permits at issue. This information would gladly have been given to the New Zealand authorities had they contacted us before approaching the IWC.
2. The need for more factual knowledge about world whale stocks, especially sperm whales, has been felt for a long time. The IWC records contain numerous statements to the effect that the Commission recognises that knowledge of the life history and habits of sperm whales is notably deficient. These observations date back to 1950 and have been repeated up to the present time. This oft-proclaimed lack of information applies also to the sperm whale stocks exploited off the South African coast.
3. A matter of special significance to the exploitation of sperm whales for many years has been the minimum size limit laid down by the Commission. The question of the validity of this limit came to the fore prominently in 1961 when Japan, at the 13th meeting of the Commission, cast some doubt on the appropriateness of the size limit applied to sperm whales. The Commission accepted its Scientific Committee's recommendation at the time that "..... it would be undesirable to make any alteration in the present size limit without further knowledge of the general biology of the species." The Scientific Committee also observed, and the Commission endorsed, that Japan was already undertaking an extensive biological investigation of the sperm whales, and that no further action was necessary for the time being (see 13th Report of the Commission, p.20, para 15).
4. For some years past the South African whaling industry has contended that there is much justification for a reduction in the size limit of sperm whales exploited off the South African coast. The South African government therefore decided in 1962 to embark upon a comprehensive research programme to study the bionomics of sperm and other whales. Towards the end of 1962 it was possible to appoint trained scientists at the two South African land stations.

70/7.

1.5.1963.

IN TRIPLICATE.

Department of Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES,
PRETORIA.

The Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary
of the Republic of South Africa,
LONDON. NEW ZEALAND
18 APRIL 1963.

International Whaling Commission ;
Message from New Zealand Counsellor
in London.

With reference to your Commercial Counsellors' minute No. 19/88 of the 8th April, 1963, in connection with the abovementioned subject, I enclose herewith a copy of minute No. F.S.10/8/15 of the 3rd May, 1963, from the Director of Sea Fisheries, which has been conveyed to this Department by the Secretary for Commerce and Industries.

The Director of Sea Fisheries, as you will note, puts forward the suggestion that the matter should be discussed with the New Zealand authorities prior to any official communication being made through you to the International Whaling Commission.

Unless, therefore, you are aware of any circumstance which would render it undesirable for your Commercial Counsellor to contact New Zealand House for an informal discussion regarding this matter, I should be glad if this could be done. The outcome of the proposed bilateral discussion should then be conveyed to this Department before any further steps are taken.

The Commission accepted its Scientific Committee's recommendation at the time that it would be undesirable to make any alteration in the present size limit without further knowledge of the general biology of the species. The Malton Committee also observed, and the Commission agreed, that Japan was already undertaking an investigation of the species, and that no further action was necessary for the time being.

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

4. For a copy for your information, with reference to your minute No. A.2/8/18 of the 18th June, 1963. An additional copy is enclosed for transmission to the Director of Sea Fisheries. A government therefore decided in 1962 to start a research programme towards the study of the biology of the species.

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

The Consul-General of the Republic of South Africa,
WELLINGTON.

Copy for your background information. Copies of all the relevant documents are attached.

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

70/7.



Department of Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

The Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary
of the Republic of South Africa,
LONDON.

International Whaling Commission :
Message from New Zealand Counsellor
in London.

With reference to your Commercial Counsellors' minute No. 19/88 of the 8th April, 1963, in connection with the abovementioned subject, I enclose herewith a copy of minute No. P.S.10/8/15 of the 3rd May, 1963, from the Director of Sea Fisheries, which has been conveyed to this Department by the Secretary for Commerce and Industries.

The Director of Sea Fisheries, as you will note, puts forward the suggestion that the matter should be discussed with the New Zealand authorities prior to any official communication being made through you to the International Whaling Commission.

Unless, therefore, you are aware of any circumstance which would render it undesirable for your Commercial Counsellor to contact New Zealand House for an informal discussion regarding this matter, I should be glad if this could be done.

The outcome of the proposed bilateral discussion should then be conveyed to this Department before any further steps are taken.

E. M. Malone

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

Copy for your information, with reference to your minute No. A.2/8/18 of the 18th June, 1963.

An additional copy is enclosed for transmission to the Director of Sea Fisheries.

E. M. Malone

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

The Consul-General of the Republic of South Africa,
WELLINGTON.

Copy for your background information. Copies of all the relevant documents are attached.

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

*CC
AM
x/b*

(d) Schedule Para: 6 (2)(b) - Protection of humpbacks in Antarctic Area IV after 1963

(e) Schedule Para: 6 (3)(a) - Protection of Humpbacks in Antarctic Area V after 1963

(f) Schedule Para. 6 (3)(b) - Protection of humpbacks in Antarctic Areas I, III and VI

(g) Schedule Paras: 7(a) and 8(d) - Opening dates and length of Antarctic pelagic baleen whaling season.

(h) Schedule Paras: 8(a) - (c) - Blue whale unit catch limit in the Antarctic.

(i) Schedule Para: 9(c) - Size limits for sperm whales

17. Election of Chairman and Vice-Chairman for a period of three years.

18. Date and place of next meeting (Rule XVII of the Rules of Procedure refer to meetings outside London).

19. Arrangements for Press Release.

20. Any other business.

SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANIGKE SAKKE : KAAPSTAD.

Vir u inligting gesetblief.

Afskrifte van die betrokke stukke word aanbehoeg.

SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

Mr. W. J. ...

File

File on 35

- (4) Measures necessary to restore or maintain each stock at level of maximum sustainable yield.
10. Size limits for sperm whales (Para: 14 of the Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).
11. North Pacific whale stocks (Para: 16 of the Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).
12. Infractions (Infractions Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/15/4).
13. Report of the Technical Committee.
14. Report of the Finance and Administration Committee.
15. Fourteenth Annual Report (a draft will be circulated as paper IWC/15/5).
16. Amendments of the Schedule:
- (a) Schedule Para: 1(a) - Provision for international observers.
 - (b) Schedule Para: 2 - Reconsideration of word "aborigines" (para. 17 of Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).
 - (c) Schedule Para: 5 - (i) Position of the Sanctuary
 - (ii) Revision of the words in brackets:-
"this article was rendered inoperative by the seventh meeting until 8th November, 1958, by the ninth meeting until 8th November, 1959, by the eleventh meeting until 8th November, 1962 and by the fourteenth meeting until the Commission otherwise decides

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Agenda for the Fifteenth Meeting to begin at 10 a.m. on Monday 1st July, 1963 at the Board of Trade, Horseguards Avenue, Whitehall, London, S.W.1.

1. Address of welcome.
2. Arrangements for meeting and adoption of Agenda.
3. Appointments to Committees.
4. Finance and Administration:
 12. Review of the Commission's financial position and level of contributions (accounts for 1962/63 covering the ordinary and extra-ordinary budget and estimate for 1963/64 to be circulated with Paper IWC/15/2).
5. The International Observer Scheme (Para: 20 of the Chairman's Report of 14th Meeting).
6. Review of previous season's catches.
7. Report of the Scientific Committee (Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/15/3).
8. Special scientific investigation of the Antarctic whale stock (Para. 8 of the Chairman's Report of the 12th Meeting):-
 - (a) Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three Scientists (IWC/15/7 - already circulated).
 - (b) Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle, December, 1962 of the Committee of Three Scientists and the Scientific Committee (IWC/15/6 - already circulated).
 - (c) Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting, April, 1963 (IWC/15/8 - already circulated).
 - (d) Final Report of the Committee of Three Scientists (IWC/15/9 - to be circulated).
9. (1) Effectiveness and consequences of regulations by blue whale units.
 - (2) Establishment of separate quotas and regulations for each species and stock.
 - (3) Other measures necessary to prevent further reduction in sustainable yield of each stock.

Both studies are continuing and Item 10 and 11 of the Agenda have been included to enable the Commission to consider these questions further in the light of any scientific evidence which might be available by the time of the meeting. Contracting Governments were also invited to inform the Commission before the next meeting of any economic reasons they saw for reduction in the minimum lengths for sperm whales either generally or in relation to specific areas or operations. No such proposals have so far been received. Item 16(i) has been included on the Agenda in case any views are expressed between now and the meeting.

The report on infractions, Item 12 will be circulated at a later date when the information relating to the last season has been received from Contracting Governments.

A draft of the Fourteenth Annual Report, Item 15, will also follow later. This cannot be completed until figures relating to the last season's catches are available.

With regard to Item 16, I have already referred above to 16(a) and (i). Item 16(b) arises out of paragraph 17 of the Chairman's Report of the Fourteenth Meeting recalling the Commission's intention to consider amendment of Paragraph 2 of the Schedule in the light of views on the effects on the stocks of gray and right whales if these species were taken for local consumption by the aborigines as at present. No views in support of amendment of Paragraph 2 have so far been received. The Danish Commissioner has however suggested (in a letter circulated on 19th March, 1963) that the present wording of Paragraph 2 should be interpreted to mean any utilisation by the aborigines e.g. the feeding of the meat to animals and the use of blubber for heat and light. Item 16(c) relates to the former Sanctuary, which under Paragraph 5 of the Schedule remains open to whaling until the Commission decides otherwise. If the Commission decides at the next meeting to leave the Sanctuary open they might wish to consider the revision I have suggested on the Agenda, after consultation with the late Chairman, of the present sentence in brackets in Paragraph 5.

Meeting:-

No other proposals for amendment of the Schedule have been received from Contracting Governments. Item 16(d)-(h) have been included, however, to allow the Commission to consider any changes in Paragraphs 6(2)(b)-6(1)(b), 7(a) and 8(a) - (d) of the Schedule which might arise from the review of the previous season's catch statistics and the reports of the Committee of Three Scientists and the Scientific Committee.

A copy of the Agenda and of this covering letter, which should be read with and as part of the Agenda, are being sent to each Contracting Government. Further copies may be obtained on application.

I should be glad to be informed by the 19th June, or earlier if possible, of the names of all those who will be present at the Fifteenth Meeting on behalf of your Government.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient Servant.

R.S. WIMPENNY.
SECRETARY TO THE COMMISSION.

- 9. (1) Effectiveness and consequences of regulations by the whale units.
- (2) Establishment of separate quotas and regulations for each species and stock.
- (3) Other measures necessary to prevent further reduction in sustainable yield of each stock.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

Phone:
Trafalgar 7711 (Ext. 383)

East Block,

Whitehall Place,

LONDON, S.W. 1.

AP.XV.

26th April, 1963.

Sir,

CIRCULAR LETTER TO ALL COMMISSIONERS.
AGENDA: FIFTEENTH MEETING, 1963.

I enclose, in duplicate, a copy of the Agenda for the Fifteenth Meeting of the Commission to be held in London from 1st to 5th July, 1963. It has not been possible this year to obtain the usual accommodation and the Fifteenth Meeting will be held in the main Conference Suite, Board of Trade, Horseguards Avenue, Whitehall, S.W.1. A sketch showing the location of this building will be circulated later for the convenience of delegations. The opening session will begin on Monday, 1st July at 10 a.m.

The Agenda has been drawn up in the light of comments which have been received on the draft provisional agenda circulated with my letter of 16th January, 1963.

Copies of the financial statements, referred to under Item 4, will be circulated as soon as possible after the end of the current financial year on 31st May, 1963: they will include a statement of income and expenditure (subject to audit) in the ordinary and extra-ordinary budgets in 1962/63 and an estimate of income and expenditure for 1963/64.

With regard to the International Observer Scheme, Items 5 and 16(a) of the Agenda, the Commission requested the Secretary to convene a meeting with the five Antarctic pelagic whaling countries to work out the details with a view to the scheme being submitted for approval by the Commission at the Fifteenth Meeting and then for formal incorporation in the Schedule to the Convention. The meeting has now been arranged and will start on 29th April, 1963 in Moscow.

Item 7 refers to the annual report of the Scientific Committee in connection with the normal assessment of the results of the whaling season just ended. It is expected, however, that the Scientific Committee's Meeting, which is to be arranged for the week preceeding the Fifteenth meeting i.e. from 24th-28th June, will be attended by the Committee of Three Scientists. The Scientific Committee's report will therefore be concerned with the special investigation as well as the normal assessment of the previous season's whaling and the Commission may decide to consider the report of the June meeting (which will not be available until the beginning of the Fifteenth Meeting) together with the other reports in connection with the special investigation under Item 8 of the Agenda.

The items under 9 of the Agenda have been included at the request of the Commissioner for the United States.

At the Fourteenth Meeting the Commission requested that further scientific studies should be made on, respectively, sperm whales and the stocks of all species in the North Pacific.

Both studies/.....

AFDELING SEEVISSERYE, DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN
NYWERHEID.

Direkteur van Seevisserye,
Kusweg, Seepunt, 1943.
KAAPSTAD.

11 Junie 1963.

DRINGEND.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID:
KAAPSTAD.

INTERNASIONALE WALVISVANGSKOMMISSIE: 15DE VERGADERING,
LONDEN, 1-5 JULIE 1963.

1. Ek wens te bevestig dat u tydens 'n persoonlike onderhoud op 10 deser besluit het dat dit nie vir my nodig sal wees om bogemelde vergadering by te woon nie en dat mnr. Horrocks van u Londense kantoor die verrigtinge as waarnemer moet bywoon.

2. Wat die opdrag aan mnr. Horrocks betref, het ek aan u verduidelik dat dit op hierdie tydstip onmoontlik is om te voorsien watter wending die besprekings gaan neem aangaande kwessies waarby Suid-Afrika se walvisbedryf moontlik belang het en dat mnr. Horrocks derhalwe nie aan kontensieuse besprekings of stemmings behoort deel te neem nie.

3. Sover ek kan sien, kan daar in verband met items 9(3) en (4), 10 en 16(i) van die meegaande agenda besluite geneem word wat Suid-Afrika raak. Indien sake so ontwikkel, kan mnr. Horrocks u raadpleeg as hy meen dit is wenslik dat Suid-Afrika sy standpunt by die vergadering stel. Na my mening sal dit egter onwenslik en onnodig wees aangesien die Regering kragtens Artikel V(3) van die 1946 Konvensie binne 90 dae na die Kommissie-vergadering beswaar kan maak teen enige wysiging van die Konvensie-skedule, in welke geval sodanige wysiging nie op Suid-Afrika van toepassing sou wees nie.

4. Kan u asseblief die Sekretaris van die Kommissie so spoedig moontlik (nie later as 19 Junie nie) laat weet dat mnr. Horrocks die vergadering as waarnemer sal bywoon.

(Get.) C.G. DU PLESSIS,
DIREKTEUR VAN SEEVISSERYE.

At the Fourteenth Meeting the Commission requested that further scientific studies should be made on, respectively, sperm whales and the stocks of all species in the North Pacific.

Both studies...

DEPT. VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE
 ONTVANG/RECEIVED
 28-6-1963
 KAAPSTAD/CAPE TOWN
 DEPT. OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

A2/8/18(X)

Posbus 2274,
 KAAPSTAD.

Mnr. W.A. Horrocks,
 Handelsraad,
 LONDEN.

27. 6. 1963

INTERNASIONALE WALVISVANGSKOMMISSIE, LONDEN : 15DE
 VERGADERING VANAF 1 TOT 5 JULIE 1963.

In opdrag heg ek hierby afdrukke van die volgende
 stukke aan:-

- (a) Diensbrief F.S. 10/8/15 van 11 Junie 1963 van die Direkteur van Seevisserye, Kaapstad;
- (b) Omsendbrief gedateer 26 April 1963 van die Internasionale Walvisvangskommissie; en
- (c) Agenda vir die vyftiende vergadering van die Kommissie.

*See krommi
 minute 19/88
 9 4 5.13*

Die stuk by (a) is na oorlegpleging met mnr. Kotzenberg persoonlik opgestel en hy verlang dat u die vergadering as waarnemer bywoon op die basis wat in die Direkteur van Seevisserye se brief uiteengesit is.

Die Sekretaris van die Kommissie is vandag in kennis gestel dat u die vergadering as waarnemer sal bywoon.

*Mr. W. J. van der Merwe
 27/7*

J. A. Verster
 SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE : KAAPSTAD.

Vir u inligting asseblief.

Afskrifte van die betrokke stukke word aangeheg.

J. A. Verster
 SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

File

*Malen, P.
 - for newsletter
 - Ambassador London doesn't seem to have been consulted!*

File an 37



A2/8/18(K)

P.O. Box 2274,
CAPE TOWN.

AIRMAIL.

The Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block,
Whitehall Place,
LONDON, S.W.1.

27. 6. 1963

Dear Sir,

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION: FIFTEENTH MEETING
FROM 1ST TO 5TH JULY, 1963.

I wish to refer to your circular letter of the 26th April, 1963 to all commissioners and regret that it has not been possible to give you an earlier indication of the names of the representatives of this Government at the abovementioned meeting.

However, I now wish to inform you that Mr. W.A. Horrocks, Commercial Counsellor for the Republic of South Africa, South Africa House, London, will attend the meeting as an observer.

I trust that my belated reply will not cause you any undue inconvenience.

Yours faithfully,

J. A. Venter
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS : CAPE TOWN.

For your information, please.

J. A. Venter
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

72 in Pka

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Fifteenth Annual Meeting

The Fifteenth Annual Meeting of the International Whaling Commission takes place in London at the Board of Trade, Horse Guards Avenue, London, S.W.1. in the week beginning 1st July. The opening session will be at 10 a.m. on Monday, 1st July.

NOTES FOR EDITORS

1. The International Whaling Commission was set up under the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, 1946. Its main purpose is to promote the conservation and utilisation of whale resources in the common interest. The Commission is representative of 18 countries which are party to the Convention, namely, Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, the Netherlands, Norway, Panama, Sweden, the Union of South Africa, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republic, the United Kingdom and the United States. Each country is represented by a Commissioner, who may be accompanied by experts and advisers.
2. The Chair of the Commission is at present vacant owing to the death in February, 1963 of Mr. G. R. Clark (Canada). Mr. M. Sukhoruchenko (U.S.S.R.) the Vice-Chairman, will act as Chairman at the Fifteenth Meeting.
3. The main duty of the Commission, which is an executive body and has important regulatory and other functions, is to keep under review and if necessary amend the Convention measures governing the conduct of whaling. These measures provide for the complete protection of certain species of whale; prescribe open and closed seasons and areas for other species; fix size-limits below which certain species of whale may not be killed; determine the maximum catch of baleen whales which may be taken by factory ships in the Antarctic in any one season; and provide for the compilation of catch reports and other statistical and biological records.
4. Representatives of the Press will be admitted to the First Plenary Session at 10 a.m. on 1st July, 1963, to hear the address of welcome given by Mr. R. Brooman-White, Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Scotland. The Press will then be asked to withdraw. Admission to the meeting will be by pass only. Representatives of the Press who wish to attend the opening of the meeting should apply for a pass to the Press Office, Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food, Whitehall Place, (West Block), London, S.W.1. (Telephone: TRAFalgar 7711, Extensions 204 and 207).
5. The meetings of the Commission are held in private, but a statement will be issued to the Press when the meeting closes.

AIRMAIL



Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488.
Telegraphic Address:—
"Opposite, Leasware, London."

70/7

Communications should be addressed
The Senior Trade Commissioner,
Commercial Counsellor,
Reference 19/88

South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
London,
W.C. 2.

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

1963	7	11	9
RECEIVED			
SECRETARY OF STATE FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS			
RECEIVED			
9 - 7 - 1963			
RECORDED			
INDEXED			
PLACED ON FILE			
BY LEER DE LAAS			

- 2 JUL 1963

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

I enclose, for your information, two copies of a Press Notice issued by the Office of the International Whaling Commission on the 25th June, 1963, about the 15th Annual Meeting which commences in London on the 1st July.

Two copies of the Final Report (IWC/15/9) of the Committee of Three Scientists on the Special Scientific Investigation of the Antarctic Whale Stocks are being forwarded to you by sea mail.

The Commission was established in 1946. Its main purpose is to promote the conservation and development of whale resources in the common interest. The Commission is composed of 10 countries which are party to the Convention, namely, Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Japan, Korea, the Republic of South Africa, Norway, Sweden, Sweden, the United Kingdom, the United States, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom and the United States. The Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United Kingdom and the United States are permanent members of the Commission, the way to membership is open to all countries.

The Commission is a permanent body and has important responsibilities to keep under review and if necessary amend the Convention and its Annexes. These measures provide for the conservation of whale stocks; prescribe open and closed seasons; fix size limits which restrict whaling to sustainable yields; and provide for the admission of new members to the Commission.

The Commission is a permanent body and has important responsibilities to keep under review and if necessary amend the Convention and its Annexes. These measures provide for the conservation of whale stocks; prescribe open and closed seasons; fix size limits which restrict whaling to sustainable yields; and provide for the admission of new members to the Commission.

[Handwritten signature]

COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

Wood
to
com
to
copy for info.
am 1977

Deurgestuur aan *HIN*
 ter inlichting
 via de regering
 via afhandeling



11-7-1963
 Voorletters *PB*
 Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs
 Admission to the Commission
Bene
PB 11/7

Fisheries and Food, Whitehall Place, (West Block), London, S.W.1. (Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711, Extensions 204 and 207).

5. The meetings of the Commission are held in private, but a statement will be issued to the Press when the meeting closes.

Office of the International Whaling Commission,
Whitehall Place (East Block),
London, S.W.1.

Catcher EfficiencyTable 1Catcher's EfficiencyY = catching power, X_1 = HP, X_2 = tonnage

Season	No. of expeditions and no. of catchers	$Y = a_1 X_1 + b_1$	$Y = a_2 X_2$	$Y = a_3 X_2 + b_3$
1938/39	7 (47)	$Y = 0.002965X_1 + 0.33$	$Y = 0.001289X_2$	
1947/48	6 (49)	$Y = 0.000548X_1 + 0.29$	$Y = 0.000765X_2$	$Y = 0.00278X_2 + 0.26$
1960/61	4 (31)	$Y = 0.001075X_1 - 1.17$	$Y = 0.000534X_2$	$Y = 0.002217X_2 - 0.21$

Catcher Efficiency

The catching power of individual catchers has been calculated for the seasons 1938/39, 1947/48 and 1960/61. These calculations are based on data from 4 - 7 Norwegian expeditions catching more or less in the same areas during one season.

The catching times in the season 1938/39 are the number of the effective floating factory days, while the catching times for the seasons 1947/48 and 1960/61 are corrected for the length of the day, wind and visibility.

The catching power of the different catchers is calculated as their catch/corrected catching time relative to the mean catch/corrected catching time of catchers with 800 IHP, 1300 IHP and 2000 IHP in the seasons 1938/39, 1947/48 and 1960/61 respectively.

Three different regressions are given in Table 1. The coefficients in the regression between IHP and catching power differ from season to season but they are nearly the same in the regression between catching power and tonnage. The simple correlation coefficients between catching power, IHP and tonnage in 1960/61 are 0.44 and 0.66 respectively.

It may be concluded that the tonnage gives the better picture of the catcher's efficiency. Since the intercepts in the regressions are both plus and minus, the catching powers of the catchers can for present purposes be taken as proportional to their tonnage.

Table 1/

Comparison of Weather Factor
Norwegian vs British Expeditions

<u>Date</u>	<u>Norwegian</u>	<u>British</u>
1936/37		.82
1937/38		.81
1938/39		.76
1939/40		.87
1940/41		.84
1941/42		
1942/43		
1943/44		
1944/45		
1945/46		.70
1946/47	.85	.74
1947/48	.81	.76
1948/49	.87	.80
1949/50	.82	.83
1950/51	.82	.71
1951/52	.88	.79
1952/53	.88	.73
1953/54	.83	.70
1954/55	.73	.72
1955/56	.81	.70
1956/57	.71	.72
1957/58	.77	.65

Weather Factor - British Expeditions 1936/37 - 1957/58

The following table shows the weather index calculated according to the method of Kesteven and Gulland (Appendix 3) for all British expeditions in three pre-war seasons and two groups of three post-war seasons. The data indicate the large expedition-to-expedition variability.

Weather Index - British Expeditions

PREWAR

<u>1936/37</u>	<u>1937/38</u>	<u>1938/39</u>
.86	.90	.70
.81	.92	.72
.89	.79	.93
.82	.70	.75
.70	.90	.79
	.67	.62
	.83	.90
		.67

POSTWAR

<u>1946/47</u>	<u>1947/48</u>	<u>1948/49</u>	<u>1955/56</u>	<u>1956/57</u>	<u>1957/58</u>
.72	.86	.88	.69	.72	.67
.81	.82	.85	.83	.82	.72
.65	.72	.71	.59	.62	.58
.77	.68	.77			

The seasonal index of weather for all British expeditions (weighted average) is compared in the following table with that obtained for Norwegian effort data in Appendix 3. The correlation between these two sets of indices is low (0.40).

Table 3

NORWEGIAN EFFORT DATA ADJUSTED TO STANDARD

WEATHER CONDITIONS

	ACTUAL DAYS	STANDARD DAYS	RATIO ACTUAL : STANDARD DAYS
1946/47	722	614	0.85
1947/48	918	740	0.81
1948/49	1020	889	0.87
1949/50	840	688	0.82
1950/51	782	640	0.82
1951/52	641	561	0.88
1952/53	518	454	0.88
1953/54	684	568	0.83
1954/55	648	476	0.73
1955/56	522	425	0.81
1956/57	621	442	0.71
1957/58	621	480	0.77

Table 2

WEATHER FACTORS FOR GROUPS EXPEDITIONS

Wind Strength (Beaufort Scale)

VISIBILITY	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
(A) GOOD												
Norway	58/59	118	125	126	107	88	66	60	66	0	0	0
"	60/61	179	162	153	120	105	60	34	13	2	0	
U.K.	58/61	79	144	115	112	97	60	50	24	0		
N'lands	58/61	133	85	104	105	112	93	83	32	10		
Japan	58/59	96	96	120	126	105	93	71	30	35		
"	59/60	158	118	113	132	118	85	66	28	26		
Norway	46/52	100	98	116	108	105	87	44	41	16	12	
"	52/58	83	172	117	120	100	83	24	13	14		
Japan	46/53	45	100	118	110	97	85	76	49	24	0	
"	53/58	95	126	61	109	96	78	72	75	16	36	
Mean		108.6	122.6	114.3	114.9	102.3	79.0	58.0	37.0	14.3	9.6	0
(B) MODERATE												
Norway	58/59	127	145	119	126	76	51	48	34	2	1	0
"	60/61	63	54	95	106	70	53	37	12	6	3	
U.K.	58/61	59	73	74	105	82	39	34	33	0	0	
N'lands	58/61	96	-	98	97	84	102	71	41	31	5	2
Japan	58/59	-	-	88	70	98	54	48	9	5		
"	59/60	-	119	100	61	89	35	44	23	33	0	
Norway	46/52	140	86	97	104	84	63	40	12	6	13	22
"	52/58	152	143	122	90	92	60	35	48	-	20	
Japan	46/53	-	102	86	94	94	115	50	46	32		
"	53/58	2	55	169	76	110	56	62	36	18		
Mean		91.3	97.1	104.8	92.9	87.9	62.8	46.9	29.4	14.8	6.0	8.0
(C) POOR												
Norway	58/59	-	-	36	73	31	20	3	1	0	0	0
"	60/61	16	54	36	37	35	14	21	13	5	9	
U.K.	58/61	148	77	66	52	48	37	37	9	4	4	0
N'lands	58/61	59	-	-	45	79	22	50	35	11	5	
Japan	58/59	37	57	23	73	51	53	14	22			
"	59/60	125	122	73	86	62	63	33	24	31	0	
Norway	46/52	75	-	53	63	45	30	14	16	2	4	0
"	52/58	-	40	42	54	46	15	13	10	4	1	2
Japan	46/53	100	-	66	51	79	71	36	35	32	16	
"	53/58	-	71	22	70	31	61	55	15	37	24	
Mean		80.0	70.0	46.3	60.4	50.7	38.6	27.6	18.0	14.0	7.0	0.5

Table 1

CATCHES BY EXPEDITION KOSMOS IV, SEASON 1960/61

(a) Average catch per day

WIND	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10+
VISIBILITY											
Good (A)	63.5	-	38.0	25.2	19.8	20.5	5.6	2.5	1.0	-	-
Moderate (B)			33.5	18.2	16.8	11.6	7.8	3.0	1.0	1.0	
Poor (C)					11.0	0.7	2.5	2.5	-	3.1	

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Mean catch in standard conditions} &= \frac{1}{4}(25.2+19.8+18.2+16.8) \\ &= 20.0 \end{aligned}$$

(b) Average catch as a percentage of standard catch

WIND	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10+
VISIBILITY											
Good (A)	317	-	190	126	99	102	28	12	5	-	-
Moderate (B)			118	91	84	58	39	15	5	5	
Poor (C)					55	4	12	12	0	15	

These are given below.

VISIBILITY	WIND	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10+
Good		113	113	113	110	102	80	58	17	35	7	1
Moderate		98	97	97	93	83	65	47	29	13	6	1
Poor		70	68	63	57	50	38	28	18	12	5	1

These factors can now be applied to any set of effort data for which weather data are known to obtain indices of effort in terms of days of standard weather conditions. This had been done for the Norwegian data since the war, and the results are given in Table 3. The table shows that the adjustment for weather, as shown by the ratio actual days: standardized days, has been fairly constant, (ranging from 0.88 to 0.71) with some tendency to decrease in recent years, i.e., the expeditions are continuing, on the average, in slightly worse conditions.

742.51
JAG.GLK/EJM
13/11/62.6.

any year in standard terms which will be independent of any differences in the weather experienced by different expeditions, or in different years.

The data from individual expeditions were combined together into expeditions of the same nationality fishing during the same period - single years for the more numerous Norwegian and Japanese expeditions, and the whole available data (1958 to 1961) for British and Dutch expeditions. The weather factor - the catch in any weather conditions expressed as a percentage of the catch in standard conditions - for the group of expeditions was then calculated as the mean of the weather factor for the individual expeditions. The results for each group of expeditions are given in Table 2. This table shows a remarkably good agreement between groups of expeditions, especially over the range of winds or visibilities where there are plenty of observations.

So far as interpretation of past data is concerned, random differences between expeditions are not serious. More important is the possibility that larger and more powerful catchers are able to operate markedly better in bad weather. This possibility was tested by examining differences between expeditions and between years. Examination of data from different expeditions in the same year showed no differences that could be correlated by differences in the size or power of the catchers in the expeditions. As is shown in Table 2, there is also no suggestion that in the earlier years (1946 to 1952) either the Norwegian or Japanese expeditions were more seriously affected by weather than the more recent expeditions. In fact the differences, though not great, are in the opposite direction to that which might have been expected - the weather factors for strong winds are higher than average, and for light winds less than average.

A single weather factor for each weather condition can, therefore, be taken for all expeditions in all years, and this has been calculated from the means in Table 2. From these means, when plotted graphically, it appears that the weather factor remains approximately constant for wind forces up to 3 to 4, and then decreases steadily. From the graph the best estimates of the weather factor for any combination of wind strength and visibility may be read off.

that expedition under standard conditions, and the catch per day for any particular weather type was then expressed as a percentage of this standard catch. This procedure enables the effect of weather on the catches of that expedition to be expressed independently of the abundance of the stock during the season, and of the number and performance of the catchers in the expedition. An example of these calculations for one expedition is shown in Table 1. One possible cause of bias in this procedure is the possible existence of similar trends in both available population and weather within the season - e.g. the population decreasing and the weather getting worse as the season progresses. To test this the data from some expeditions were divided, and the data from each half of the season analysed separately. However, within each half the relation between catch and weather was the same, apart from apparently random variations, and both were the same as the relation obtained from the data for the season treated as a whole. The observed relation between weather and catches therefore, cannot be an artifact due to similar trends in time.

Results from individual expeditions, were reasonably consistent, though there were some variations, especially for the combinations of wind and visibility which may have occurred on only one or two days during the season. In particular, some variation must arise through the use of a single observation (the noon value) as representative of the day's weather. For example, very few whales were reported as being caught in poor visibility and wind forces of above 5, but on one occasion thirty-one whales were caught on a day when the noon weather was force 8, poor visibility. However, at noon on the next day the weather had changed to force 2, good visibility and some sixty whales were caught; probably most, if not all, the thirty whales caught on the previous day had been caught in much better weather conditions than suggested by the noon observation. 2)

While this type of occurrence will make the relation between daily catch and noon weather conditions a little less sharp than that between catch and weather at the precise time of capture, it will not affect the main objectives of this analysis - to obtain a quantitative measure of the effect of weather, and hence to be able to express the effective effort by any expedition or in

THE EFFECT OF WEATHER ON CATCHES OF WHALES

by

J. A. Gulland and G. L. Kesteven

Introduction

Strong winds and poor visibility have an effect, sometimes very severe, on the catching of whales. This relation may possibly obscure changes in the true population of whales. This note is intended to express the relation between weather conditions and catching power in quantitative terms, and hence to permit estimates of the effective amount of catching represented by a catcher-day in any particular weather conditions. Most of the data analysed consist of that for the three most recent Antarctic seasons, supplied by Norway, Japan, Holland and U.K. following a request at the 1962 I.W.C. meeting at London. After a further request, data for the years 1946/47 to 1957/58 were supplied by Japan and Norway. Our thanks are due to the various national organizations concerned for supplying these data.

Methods

For each expedition the data consisted of daily records of wind and visibility (made at noon) and catches of each species of whales. In the analysis the catch was taken as the total number of whales, irrespective of species, though to remove anomalous figures the four days of the humpback season were generally omitted, when the catches (in number) in this period were very much bigger than in the rest of the season. Data on sperm-whaling before the baleen season were also omitted. The visibility on each day had been classified (by the expeditions) as 'A' - good, 'B' - moderate, or 'C' - poor (days of variable visibility were treated as moderate), and the wind measured on the Beaufort scale, winds of force 10 and upwards being grouped together. This gave $3 \times 11 = 33$ possible types of weather. For each expedition separately, days of the same weather type were taken together, and the average catch per expedition-day was calculated for each weather type. The average of the four values of the catch per expedition day for winds force 3 and 4, and visibilities 'A' and 'B', was then taken as the catch per day by

where a is the annual natural mortality rate (of the mature animals).
With recruitment (2) the level S to obtain maximum yield is the solution
of the equation

$$\left(\frac{S}{A} + \frac{1}{B}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{aB}$$

While these curves differ considerably in their right tail, they apparently
give substantially similar estimates of the level of maximum yield. Other
levels of equilibrium yield can also be determined from the estimated
curves.

References

- Beverton, R.J.H. and S.J. Holt. 1957. On the dynamics of
exploited fish populations. U.K. Min. Agr. and Fish. Fish.
Invest. Ser. 2, 19, 533 pp. (cf particularly pp. 192-193, 48-54)
- Chapman, D.G. 1961. Statistical problems in the dynamics of exploited
fish populations. Fourth Berkeley Symposium on Probability and
Statistics.
- Gulland, J.A. 1955. Estimation of growth and mortality in commercial
fish populations. U.K. Min. Agr. and Fish. Fish. Invest. Ser. 2 18
(9) 46 pp.
- Ricker, W. 1958. Handbook of computations for biological statistics
of fish populations. Fish. Research Board of Canada. Bull. No. 119,
300 pp. (particularly Chapter 11 and appendix 1).
- Tanaka, S. 1960. Studies on the dynamics and the management of fish
populations. Bull. of Tokai Reg. Fish. Research Lab. No. 28
(in Japanese).

The next step is to determine the relationship between the measure of mature female stock size and the measure of the recruitment that came from this stock (NOTE: both of these are in terms of catch per unit effort). The form of the stock recruitment relationship is not definitely established. It may be necessary to try several relationships that have been put forward. Two of these are:

$$(1) \quad R = BSe^{-S/A}$$

$$(2) \quad R = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{A} + \frac{1}{SB}}$$

where

R = recruitment

S = mature (female) stock size

e = base of natural logarithms

A, B are parameters to be estimated - in both cases B is the initial slope of the curve of R against S, i.e., the ratio R/S for $S \rightarrow 0$. Either of these may be fitted by linear regression methods.

Taking natural logarithms of both sides of (1) yields

$$\log_e R - \log_e S = \log_e B - S/A$$

so that identifying $\log_e R - \log_e S = Y$ and $S = X$, we have

$$Y = \log_e B - X/A$$

in the usual linear equation form. By taking reciprocals in (2)

we have

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{A} + \frac{1}{SB}$$

so that this is a linear equation in the reciprocals of the observed variables R and S. Finally an estimate is obtained of the maximum sustainable yield by solving one of the following equations: With recruitment curve (1) the level S to obtain maximum yield is the solution of the equation

$$e^{S/A} = \frac{B}{a} \left(1 - \frac{S}{A}\right)$$

2. Stock-recruitment relationship. Also needed is an estimate of the stock-recruitment relationship, for which are needed estimates of recruitment and estimates of total mature stock size. Because part of the stock is not in the Antarctic feeding area during part of the summer season it must be recognized that catch per unit of effort data will reflect such seasonal changes. Hence, it will be necessary to restrict the analysis to that part of the season when most of the stock are present in the feeding area and to comparable parts of the season from year to year. The same restrictions must be imposed upon the recruitment measures. Having decided then on the sub-season to be studied, the catch per unit of effort by age data (step 1) together with the age/maturity key yields an estimate of the abundance of mature females for the season (by area).

Let t_c be the first fully recruited age, then the catch per unit effort data for this age class t_c provides a partial measure of the recruitment of this group. To this must be added contributions of this year class at earlier ages. For example, if the three year female fin whale is fully recruited (so that $t_c = 3$) then to the number caught at age three must be added the numbers caught from this year class at ages 1 and 2 respectively. Furthermore, a decision must be made whether an adjustment must be made for natural mortality - this factor would only be of consequence if there is a substantial change in the proportions caught prior to full recruitment. This, however, might occur with a change in size limits.

If it so happens that the biological regulating mechanism of the whole population is change in the size and/or age at maturity of the females, with changes in stock abundance, then this should be recognized from the maturity keys. In this case it will be necessary to relate recruitment to total catchable stock size rather than to mature stock; the following analysis would be otherwise unchanged by such a decision.

2. Estimation of mortality rates. Let U_i be the catch per unit of effort at age i in a specified month, area, and season, U_{i+1} the catch of age $i+1$ in the same month, area but one season later. Then

$$\log_e U_i - \log_e U_{i+1}$$

is an estimate of Z , the instantaneous mortality rate. Call this \hat{Z} . Such a \hat{Z} can be calculated for each age group for ages that are fully recruited, provided the sample is not too small. It is recommended that \hat{Z} not be calculated if U_i or U_{i+1} is less than 10. There will be lumping of the older age groups, for this reason, as well as due to the fact that length is an unsatisfactory measure of age in these groups. For the groups formed by lumping all ages beyond some maximum the estimate of Z is

$$\hat{Z} = \log_e U_{m-1}^+ - \log_e (U_m^+)^*$$

where U_{m-1}^+ is the total of all ages $\geq m-1$ and $(U_m^+)^*$ is the total of all ages $\geq m$ of the following year. This will give for each area and year a number of \hat{Z} (the number will vary depending on the number of months and age groups with adequate samples).

NOTE: Some data will have to be omitted because there are not data for the corresponding month and age group of the following or preceding year. These several \hat{Z} should then be averaged to yield \bar{Z}_i the estimated instantaneous mortality rate in the i .

NOTE: Some of these \hat{Z} may be negative; they should not be omitted from the average.

These \bar{Z}_i can be regressed on effort (f_i), i.e., a straight line of the form $Z_i = f_i q + M$ obtained by ordinary least squares procedures. Here M is the natural mortality rate and q is the mortality due to one unit of effort. NOTE: Z_i , q and M are instantaneous mortality rates.

Outline of one method of analysis of population
dynamics of baleen whales.

The aim of this analysis is to estimate the mortality components and the stock recruitment relationship of the several whale stocks that make up the population exploited in the Antarctic or on their migration routes to and from the Antarctic. Thus an early point of discussion is this separation of the total population into biologically distinct stocks.

A key aspect of the analysis is the determination of a measure of effort which is proportional to abundance over the period of the analysis (i.e., 1930-31 and subsequently).

The estimation process will require age/length and maturity/length keys, the construction of which requires analysis of the available data and studies on the comparability of different methods of age determination.

After these several preliminary analyses have been made the main analysis leading to population assessments will proceed as follows:

1. The combined age/length keys showing percentage of each age in the various length classes can be applied to the length data of the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics to estimate the numbers of whales by age class, by month, area and season. With the effort data these can be converted to catch per unit effort in each age group by month, area and season.

of the analysis slightly. It is clear from the broad agreement between different methods and from the recent rapid decline in catch per unit of effort that the proportion of such anomalous migrants must be quite small. If they do exist they may help the stocks to rebuild back slightly faster than indicated, if the stocks are given protection by reducing quotas below the sustainable yield.

SECTION III: General Remarks

131. The analyses summarized here depend on biological and effort data collected over many years by many groups which have numerous possibilities of error. In particular the question of the randomness and representativeness of the samples has been raised. Also the methods of ageing have not been fully validated, nor is the best method of measuring effort known, particularly as it applies to earlier seasons and to fin whales. Further, the recently developed method of reading ages from earplugs has served as the basis for the age-length keys for the fin whale data from 1931/32 onwards.

132. In regard to this, it should be reemphasized that the analysis has been based primarily on recent data and on age determinations that require accuracy only for younger ages (e.g. Sections II D1, II D2 and consequently the conclusions in II D4). The analysis of recent data minimizes the problems associated with changes in catcher efficiency and in selection for species by the catchers.

133. As the Scientific Subcommittee has also pointed out, in such extensive calculations, many of which are done by an electronic computer, it is difficult to check for errors in the calculations. What is of importance is not the results in detail but the overall picture, on which recommendations are based. As further suggested by the Scientific Subcommittee, the agreement from four independent sources leaves no doubt that the stocks have been overexploited and a program of conservation should be initiated if the industry is to be maintained on a continuing basis. But it is also true that the analyses made should be checked, that refinements in the methods be considered and used, and that as new data becomes available, additional studies be undertaken on a continuing basis.

134. The analyses have also neglected some biological factors, e.g. they have been based primarily on data from January, February, and March catches. Some components of the stock may be available only prior to January 1. Also some components of the stock may winter in tropical or temperate waters. Groups of whales that remain for several years outside the Antarctic clearly are not available to the Antarctic whaling industry and do not come within the purview of this study. Groups of whales that migrate erratically could modify the results

Summary table of statistics

	Catch total	% females	% females mature	% mature females pregnant
1959/60	311	57	83	27
1960/61	C 1,000			
1961/62	C 400			

G1 Pymy Blue Whales

128. Because whaling on the stock of pygmy blue whales has only been operating for two seasons no very firm estimates can be made concerning the effect of whaling on the stock or the sustainable yield from it. From the rather restricted geographical range it is probable that it is a small stock. This is supported by the statistics of the last two seasons, taking the catches between 30° and 80° E, and north of 60° south as being on the pygmy blue whale stock.

	Catcher days	Blue whales	Catch of blues/day
1960/1	1908	1126	0.59
1961/2	1822	403	0.22

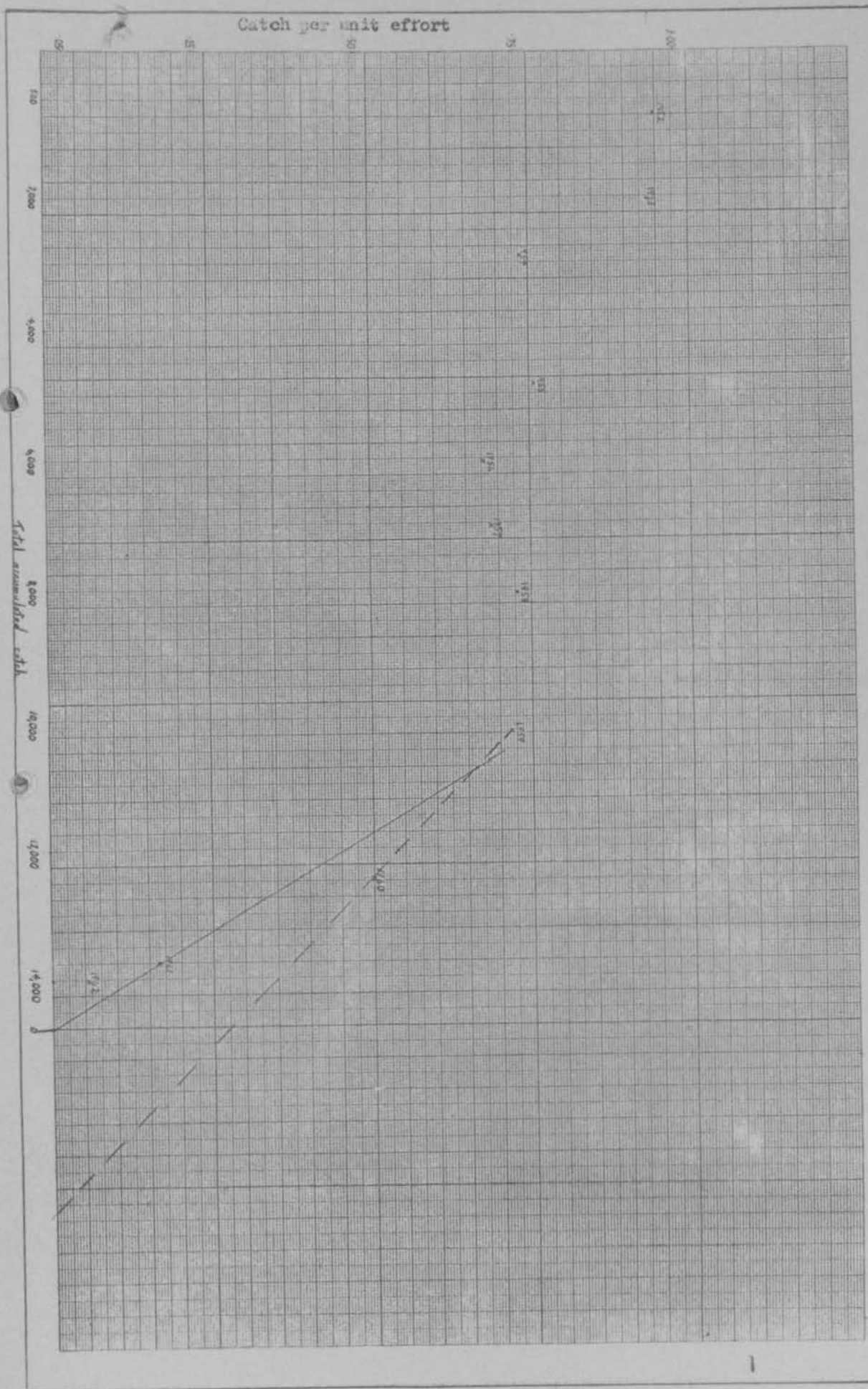
The data suggests that the 1960/1 catch of 1126 whales greatly reduced the pygmy blue whale stock, and by the DeLury method would yield an estimate of a population at the beginning of the 1960/1 season of less than 2,000 whales. This estimate should be made more precise when the data for the 1962/3 season are available, but it is likely that the present stock is only a few hundred whales.

G2 Pymy Blue Whale - mortality rate

129. Ichihara (1961) gives the age-distribution of catches of male and female pygmy blue whales caught by Japanese whalers near Kerguelen from 17-26/3/60. This was the first year of exploitation of this stock, at least since pre-war years, and 311 whales were taken. Age determination was based on 130 ear-plugs, 86 of which were taken from whales in groups above the age at which they were fully recruited or were unselected because of the imposition of size limits.

130. The catch curves give estimates of Z about 0.22 for males and .34 for females for ages 10 and above, and 12 and above respectively assuming two laminations formed per year. If this was an independent unexploited stock, as it is believed to have been, these values are estimates of M. They are rather high in comparison with estimates of natural mortalities for other exploited whale stock, even taking account of a possible decrease in M with decrease in abundance. It is worth noting that if at the ages in question fewer laminations are formed per year, - perhaps only one - the Z (and M) values are reduced proportionally, to 0.11 for males and 0.14 for females.

GROUP Y POPULATION: CATCH PER UNIT EFFORT AND CUMULATIVE CATCH



(Section II. 7.2)

1960-61 would have been 3,600, and that in 1961-62, 1,300 humpbacks. The latter represents the upper limit of the catchable stock size at that time.

126. The maximum annual catch which could now be taken from this stock is not more than 45 humpbacks, and may be less than 20 per year.

127. If the size of the present stock is taken as the upper limit of 1,300 humpbacks, and the maximum possible rate of increase $(r - M)$ as 7 percent per year, the minimum periods of protection required to take sustained annual catches of 100, 200, and 300 humpbacks from this population would be 6, 16, and 37 years, respectively.

120. If we accept the upper limit of the estimates of present catchable stock size (1,300 humpbacks, of which 650 are mature), and a maximum rate of natural increase of 7 percent per annum, the period of complete protection necessary in order to take selected levels of sustained catch can be estimated.

121. An annual catch of 300 humpbacks would require a mature stock of at least 6,000 humpbacks. If there was no fishing mortality, the minimum time required for an adult stock of 650 humpbacks to increase to 6,000 is given by:

$$650 e^{.07t} = 6,000$$

$$\text{i.e., } t = 32 \text{ years}$$

122. Similarly annual catches of 200 or 100 humpbacks could be sustained after 26 and 16 years, respectively.

123. If the present size of the catchable stock is only 300 humpbacks, the minimum period of protection required in order to take an annual catch of even 100 humpbacks would be 27 years.

Summary

124. Applying a natural mortality of 0.1 estimates of fishing mortality in the Group V stock ranged from a mean of 0.12 in earlier years (1952-59), to 1.57 in 1961/62. The sharp increase in mortality during recent years is not consistent with recorded catches of humpbacks from this stock.

125. The stock abundance estimated from these mortalities was a mean of 10,700 between 1952 and 1959, 5,600 in 1959-60, 1,500 in 1960-61, and 600 in 1961-62. If there has been additional catch in excess of that recorded in recent years, the mean stock size in

(Section II. F.2)

In order to obtain the present size of the catchable stock, these estimates should be reduced by at least half of the catch in 1962. The present size of the catchable stock is then from 1,300 to 300 humpbacks.

Stock Assessment

116. Pregnancy rates recorded from Cook Strait from 1948 to 1962 were almost identical with those recorded in recent years from Albany (west coast of Australia) so a similar value for recruitment rate applies to both breeding stocks. If the rate of recruitment ranges from 0.10 to 0.12, and natural mortality during juvenile years ranged from 0.07 to 0.05, the rate of increase of the unfished population ($r - M$) would be from 0.03 to 0.07.

117. The catch of humpbacks from the east coast of Australia in 1962 contained 50 percent of mature individuals. If the present catchable stock contains 1,300 humpbacks, about 650 of these are mature. The maximum catch from these is the difference between the recruits which these would produce and the loss due to natural mortality ($r - M$). If this ranges from 3 percent to 7 percent, the maximum sustainable yield would be 20 to 45 individuals.

118. If the present size of the catchable stock is 300, there would be 150 mature individuals and the maximum possible catch would be from 5 to 10 humpbacks per year, if the stock is to remain at its present low level.

119. On this evidence the maximum catch which can be taken each year from the whole of the Group V population, in order to prevent any further decrease in this population, would range from 5 to 10 humpbacks per year, if recent catch reports are reliable, and from 20 to 65 per year if there has been some other mortality in addition to that reported.

(Section II F.2)

112. The mean population size during various periods is given in table 4, the population estimate being obtained by dividing the annual catch by the fishing mortality.

Table 4 - Estimates of population size for Group V humpbacks

period	1952-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Average total mortality (z)	.224	.50	1.56	1.67
Fishing mortality (F) (M = 0.1)	.114	.40	1.46	1.57
Annual catch (C)	1,329	2,241	1,456	595
Mean population size (C/F)	11,700	5,600	1,000	380

113. For 1960-61 and 1961-62, further estimates of mean population size were made by including additional mortality of 3,500 humpbacks in 1960-61 and of 1,500 in 1961-62. The revised estimates of mean population size would then be:

Annual catch	1,329	2,241	4,954	2,095
Mean population size	11,700	5,600	3,600	1,334

114. If the available catch reports were complete, this table shows that the present population is substantially less than the estimate obtained by making due allowance for the unexplained mortality.

115. The upper and lower estimates of the catchable stock in 1961-62 are therefore approximately 1,400 and 400, respectively.

110. Within the Group V population the catch per unit effort has been measured with the greatest precision at east Australia. These data should therefore give the most reliable estimate available of abundance in this population. When this catch per unit of effort is plotted against cumulative catch as recorded from all known catches in each year from the Group V population there was little change apparent in the size of the population from 1952 to 1959. From the regression fitted to the results from 1959 to 1962, the upper limit of the population size would have been 4,600 humpback whales in 1959. If the regression is taken only through the values for 1959 and 1960, the intercept on the x axis gives a 1959 population size of up to 7,600 humpbacks. The second regression would require an unexplained mortality of about 2,300 humpbacks in 1961 and about 2,600 humpbacks in 1962. Over the past 2 years this would require a total additional population loss from the Group V stock of approximately 4,900 humpbacks, which is very close to the figure of about 5,000 additional humpbacks necessary to account for the present high mortality coefficients.

111. Mean population size between pairs of years can be estimated from the total mortality coefficients and total catches if the total mortality can be separated into its components of natural and fishing mortality. In the section on the Group IV humpbacks it has been shown that natural mortality must be less than 0.12. The value of 0.1 applied to the Group IV population will be used here as the coefficient of natural mortality. If natural mortality was less than 0.1 the estimates of the present size of the Group V stock would be reduced very slightly, e.g. for a value as low as 0.05 the estimate for 1961-62 population size would be reduced from 380 to 320.

(b) Increased natural mortality (of epidemic proportions) due to disease, parasitic infections, or starvation. This also has no supporting evidence, as the few humpbacks captured were in good health, and had a normal thickness of blubber and oil yield.

(c) Substantial catches of humpback whales being taken from this stock in addition to the available records, in a region where the humpback whales from New Zealand and the east coast of Australia can both be fished simultaneously, i.e., Antarctic Area V. Additional mortality of little more than 4,000 humpbacks in 1960-61 and 1,000 humpbacks in 1961-62, from the feeding concentrations in Antarctic Area V, would (when added to all other known catches) explain the recent abrupt increase in total mortality within this stock.

Population Estimates

109. The method of DeLury was used to obtain estimates of the upper limits of the size of the Group V humpback stock. The catch per unit effort measured each year on the east coast of Australia, and the total recorded catches from this population are given in table 3.

Table 3 - Catch per unit effort and total catches for the Group V stock of humpback whales

Year	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Catch per unit effort	.97	.96	.76	.78	.70	.71	.75	.74	.52	.23	.07
Total catch Temperate regions	722	809	898	832	1033	1025	1023	1278	1341	981	209
Antarctic catch	146	506	0	1097	194	0	0	885	931	293	0
Cumulative catch	868	2181	3079	4908	6235	7260	8283	1046	12718	13992	14201

106. Total mortality can also be estimated from the records of sightings of humpback whales at Cook Strait, New Zealand, in the last 3 years. During the northward migration of 1960 a total of 480 humpback whales were sighted; in 1961 the total sighted from the same observation point was 88 humpbacks, while in 1962 only 12 humpbacks were seen passing the observation point. From the ratio of sightings in 1961 to that of 1960 the total mortality coefficient was 1.71, and the ratio of sightings in 1962 to that of 1961 gave a mortality coefficient of 1.97. These values are in very close agreement with the mortality coefficients calculated from New Zealand catches.

107. The results from both catches and sightings from two widely separated localities (east coast of Australia and New Zealand) show a very sharp rise in mortality within the Group V stock from 1960 to 1962. The evidence of some segregation into separate breeding units within this stock during the winter (breeding season) indicates that the similar and high mortalities recorded at the same time in the different localities were not due entirely to the fishing in those regions, but had a common origin. Recent catches reported from Antarctic Area V (included in the total effort recorded in table 1) have not been sufficiently large to account for these very high mortality coefficients.

108. There are three alternatives possible:

(a) The Group V stock of humpbacks has recently changed its long established migration paths. This hypothesis is contradicted by widely scattered and independent observers throughout the South Pacific islands, on ships, and on the Australian coast, all reporting a great reduction in the number of humpback whales during the winter seasons of 1961 and 1962.

(Section II F.2)

during daylight hours. The processing capacity of the factory increased steadily from 1955 to 1960, and over the same period the efficiency of the lookouts was also increased each year (more powerful glasses, more experienced and skillful observers, etc.). The increasing number of whales sighted and captured each year from 1955 to 1960 is believed to be due to better searching and greater plant efficiency rather than to an increase in the stock.

104. The catch per unit effort of each age was calculated assuming that the total catch per unit effort had been constant from 1955 to 1960 (i.e. the stock did not increase), and that the effort in 1961 was the same as that in 1960. In 1962, two sighting lookouts were operating and approximately half of the sightings were made from the new lookout, so that the effort expended in 1962 was taken to be double that of 1960.

105. Total mortality coefficients were then estimated between pairs of years from the ratio of abundance of age group $t + 1$ in one year to that of age group t in the preceding year, using only those age groups which were fully recruited. The mean values are shown below.

Table 2 - Total mortality coefficients calculated from New Zealand catches

Year	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Males	0.79	0.14	1.02	0.22	0.81	1.60	1.77
Females	0.36	0.16	0.31	0.14	0.09	1.62	2.15
Mean	0.58	0.15	0.67	0.18	0.45	1.61	1.96

Table 1 - Total effort for Group V humpbacks and total mortality coefficients (from catches on the east coast of Australia)

Year	1952-53	1953-54	1955-56	1956-57	1957-58	1958-59	1959-60	1960-61	1961-62
Female effort	513	304	565	493	462	1,108	1,648	1,698	1,372
Mortality	.32	.51	.17	.23	-.01	.14	.51	1.56	1.75
Male effort	754	689	955	953	942	1,619	1,985	2,526	2,253
Mortality	.25	.44	.26	.20	0.01	.19	.48	1.56	1.58

At Tangalooma (east coast of Australia) the frequency of sightings of humpback whales from the catchers was 88.2 per 100 hunting hours in 1961, and 38.6 per 100 hunting hours in 1962, both values being obtained from the same period (June 12 to August 6). This is equivalent to a total mortality coefficient of 0.98, which is in accordance with the even higher values of total mortality obtained from the 1961-62 catch per unit effort results, which refer to the catchable portion of the stock (i.e. only those over 35 feet in length).

Mortality Rates, New Zealand

102. Using the length frequency of catches of male and female humpback whales from New Zealand (records from International Whaling Statistics), and applying age-length keys derived from the large Australian material, which closely agreed with the New Zealand material of 1949-62, estimates were made of the age distribution within New Zealand catches each year from 1955 to 1962.

103. There are no direct measurements of effort available for these catches, which were obtained throughout the whole of the norward migration, searching being conducted from an elevated position on the shore

2. HUMPBACK WHALES - GROUP V STOCK

Segregation During Breeding

99. Although individuals mingle freely in Antarctic Area V while feeding each summer, the Group V population is widely dispersed during the breeding season. From the results of whale marking, Dawbin (1959) produced evidence that this population was segregated to some extent into a number of breeding units. If whaling was carried out only in temperate and tropical regions, it might be necessary to consider each as a separate unit stock. However, as it is impossible to separate these units within commercial catches from Antarctic Area V, and as similar trends have been recorded during recent years in catches from New Zealand and the east coast of Australia, the Group V humpbacks will be considered as one stock for present purposes.

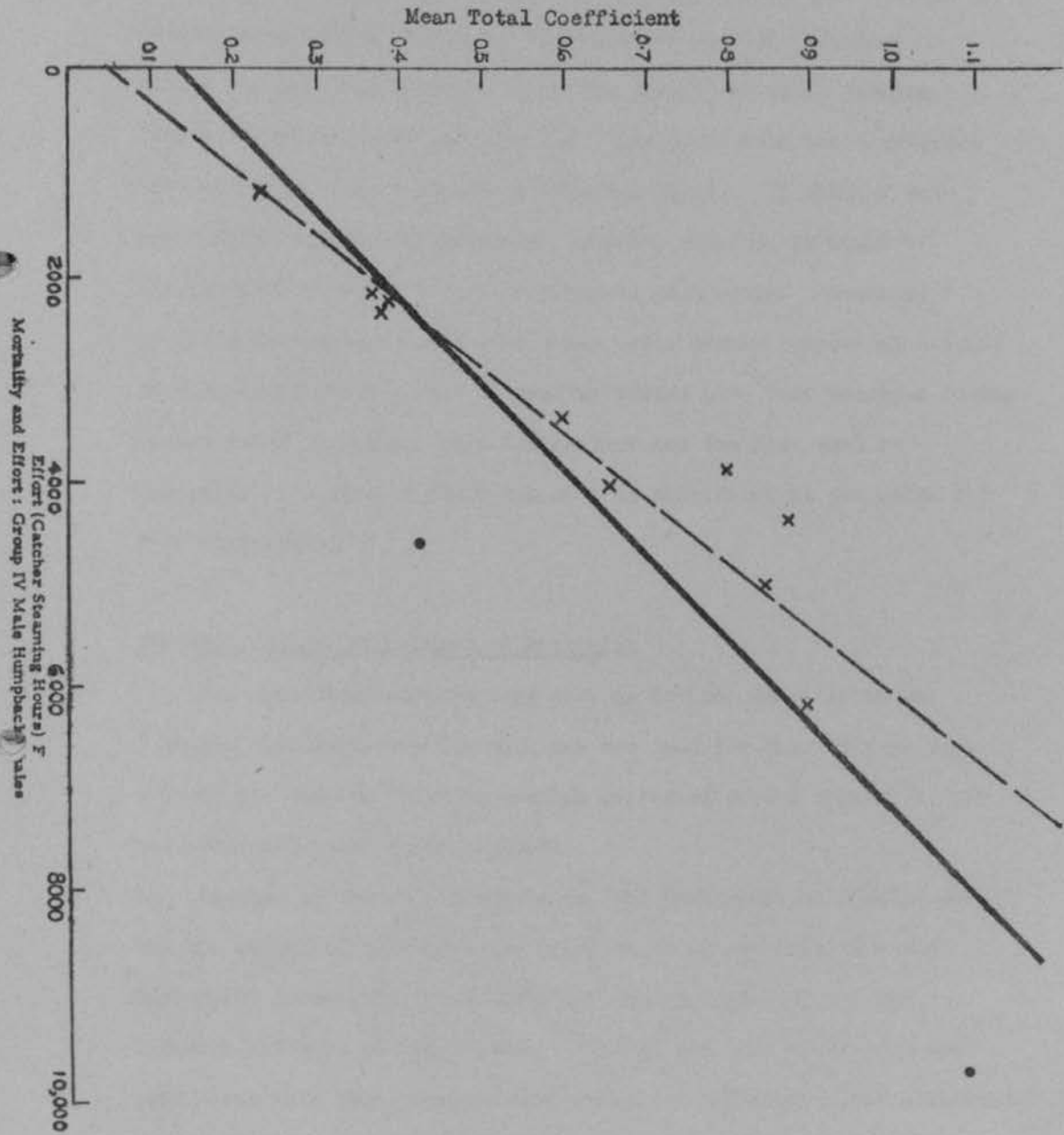
Mortality Rates, East Coast of Australia

100. The same basic methods were used as for the Group IV stock.

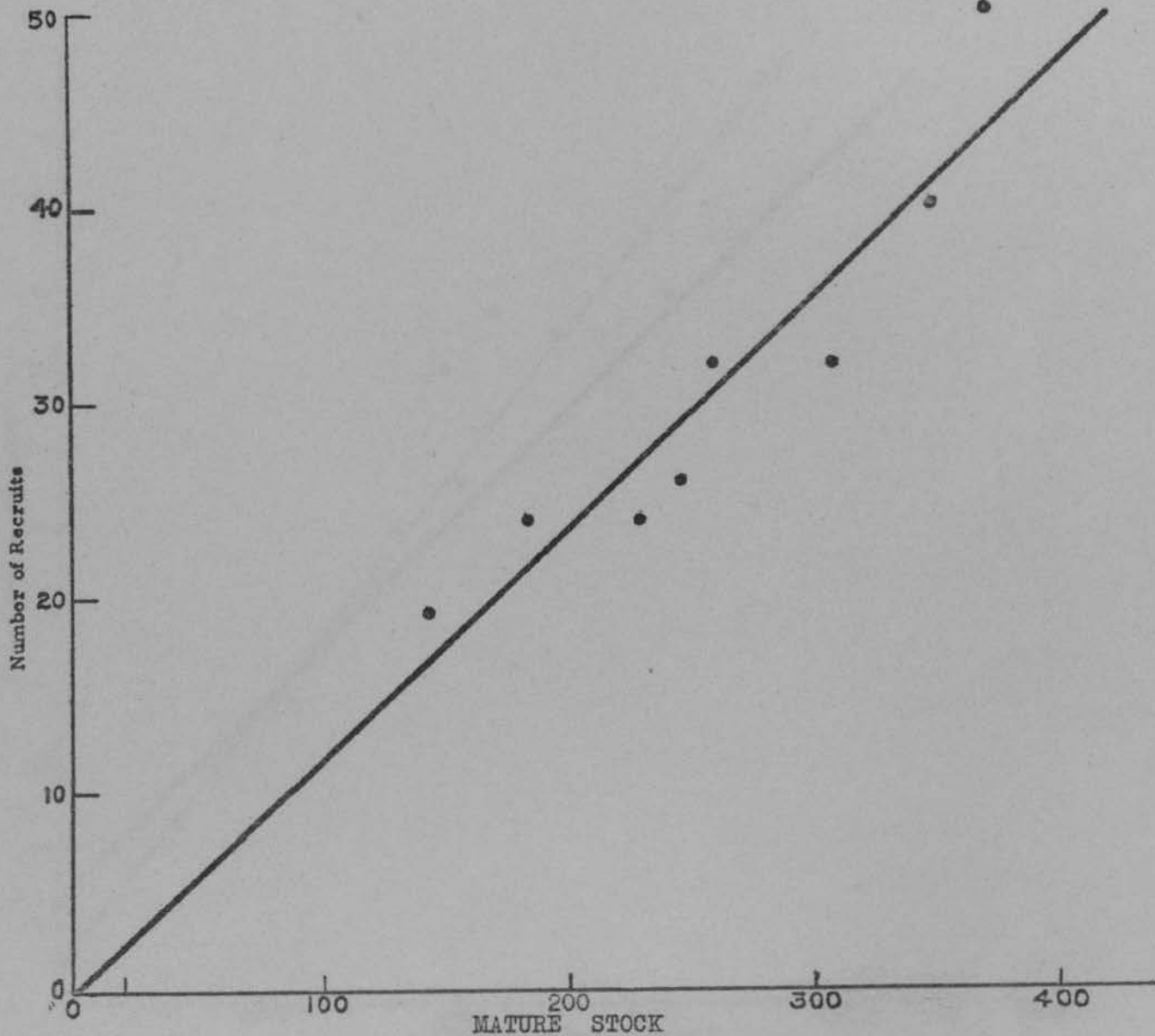
A single age-length key for each sex was used for the whole period 1952-61 for females based on ovaries collected during each year, and ear plugs collected during 1956-61.

101. Because of the use of tow-boats, the basic unit of fishing effort was the number of hunting hours (i.e. omitting tow-boat time and time spent travelling to and from the whaling grounds), of two standard catchers at Tangalooma. Catches per unit effort for each year class were thus obtained each year, and mortality rates estimated. Total effort was obtained as before, including Antarctic fishing and also that at New Zealand and Norfolk Island. These mortality and effort data are shown in the table below. (As in group IV, the mortalities in 1954-55 have been omitted).

(Section II F1)



(Section II F1)

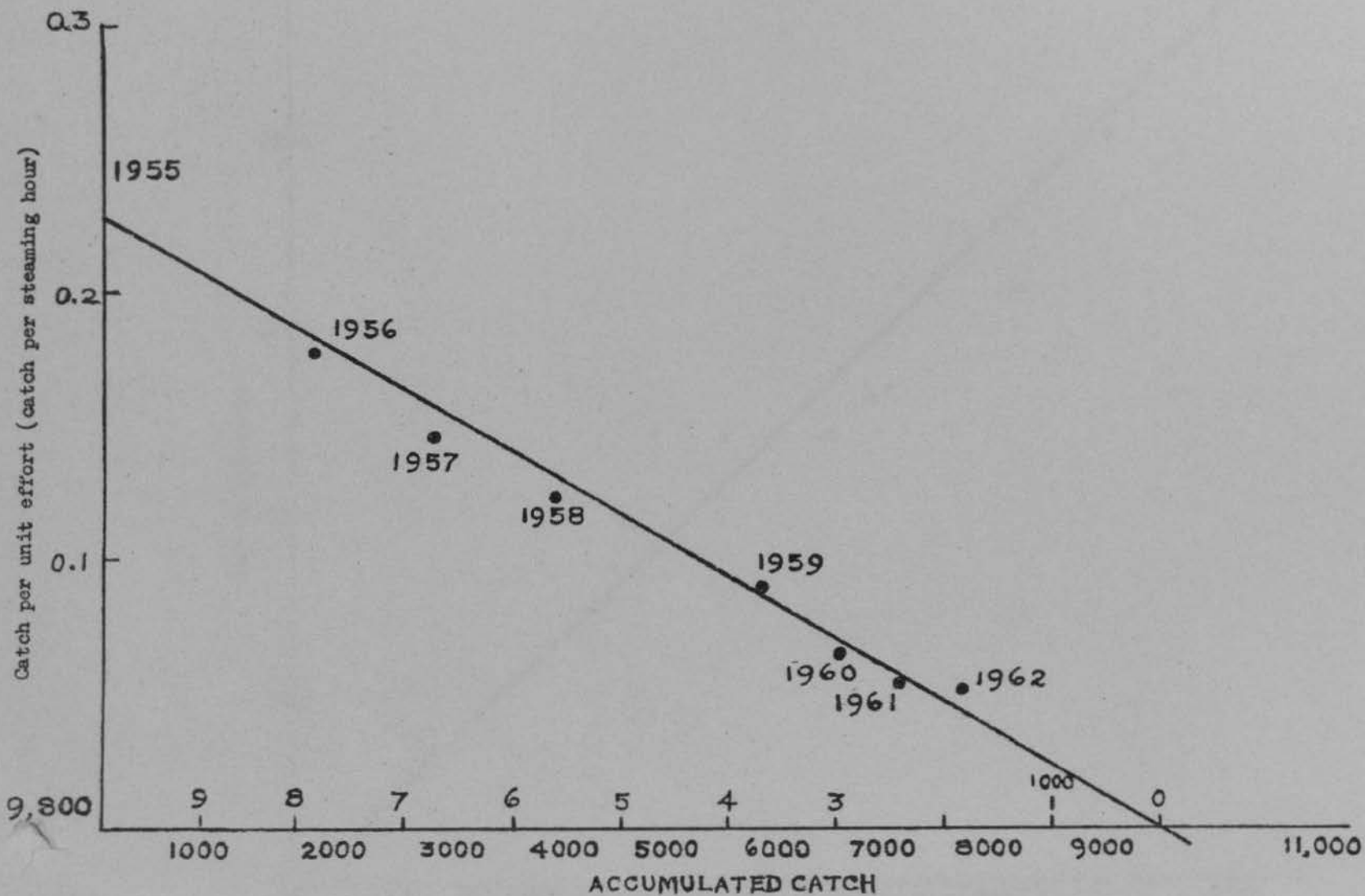


Stock - Recruit Relationship for Group V Humpback Whales

X.6.1928

SS

(Section II F4)



DeLury method on Group IV population of humpback whales

(Section II F1)

In terms of catches lost at the optimum level, these delays are equivalent to 10×595 or 5,950 whales, or $255 \times 23 = 5,865$ whales; the actual estimate is therefore very little affected by the precise estimate of $r - M$; a long delay period, due to a low value of $r - M$, corresponds to a lower catch at the optimum stock level. This figure of the loss from the potential catch of 6,000 whales may be compared with the 1962 catch of 600 whales and the probable future annual catches at the present level of fishing mortality of 400 or less in 1963, and progressively less in later years.

Summary

96. The natural mortality of group IV humpbacks was estimated from the regression of total mortality on effort, as from 0.07 up to 0.20. An alternative estimate from the age distribution in the unfished group V stock was 0.18. The corresponding estimates of fishing mortality are 0.85 to 1.1 (males) and 0.34 to 0.60 (females).

97. The stock abundance estimated from these mortalities was 10,000 in 1949, and 1,000 in 1962; these agree reasonably well with the sighting data for the 1930's, and are about 50% of the estimates using the DeLury method; the latter method is known to give an overestimate. The recruitment rate is close to 12 3 - year old whales per 100 mature whales.

98. The present stock will certainly be reduced by taking 35 whales per year, and probably can only sustain an annual catch of 15 whales; The maximum sustained catch will be taken from a population of around 10,000 whales (the stock in 1949), and at this population level the sustainable catch is around 250 whales per year (range 50 to 600). If whaling stopped at once it would take probably 80 years for the stock to build up (possibly as little as 34 years). Every year in which the present effort continues delays reaching the optimum level by 23 years (possibly only 10 years), and results in a loss of a potential catch of 6,000 whales.

Allowing for the fact that some of the immature whales caught might have died from natural causes before reaching maturity, the sustainable catch in numbers would be very slightly increased by taking both mature and immature whales; taking into account the growth of the individual whales the sustainable catch in weight will be slightly less.

94. The time taken for the stock to build up to the optimum level can be derived from the potential net rate of increase $r - M$. If whaling on the group IV stock was stopped now, i.e., no more whales were taken after the 1962 season, there would be initially a rather rapid increase in the mature stock because of recruitment from the rather larger mature stocks in 1958 and 1959 (which now form the relatively abundant immature stock). The mature stock in 1964 would therefore be about 900 (allowing for some reduction due to natural mortality from the 1,000 whales now in the stock). These 900 would then increase at a rate of $r - M$, and reach the 10,000 level after T years.

$$\text{Where } e^{(r - M) T} = \frac{10,000}{900}$$

$$\text{i.e., } (r - M)T = 2.41$$

Using the best estimate of $r - M$ (0.03), $T = 80$ years

Using the "high" estimate of $r - M$ (0.07), $T = 34$ years.

This delay period is critically dependent on the level to which the stock has been reduced before whaling is stopped. If whaling had stopped in 1959, when the stock was about 1,800, then the mature stock after 2 years would rise to about 1,620, and

$$e^{-(r - M)T} = \frac{10,000}{1,620}$$

$$(r - m)T = 1.82$$

$$T = 61 \text{ (best estimate) or } 26 \text{ (high estimate of } r - M).$$

95. Conversely, if whaling continued at the present level, the mature stock will decline at the rate of about $F - (r - M)$, which is about 0.7. That is, for each year whaling continues at the present level (in terms of fishery mortality rate -- the numbers taken would decline proportionally to the stock) increases the delay until the stock can recover to its optimum level at least $\frac{0.7}{0.07} = 10$ years, and probably $\frac{0.07}{0.03} = 23$ years.

(Section II F1)

from this population without causing a further decline are:

$$\text{Best estimate} = 500 \times 0.03 = 15$$

$$\text{High estimate} = 500 \times 0.07 = 35$$

$$\text{Low estimate} = 0$$

Therefore, probably 15 whales could be taken, and the stock would maintain itself at the present level. Almost certainly if more than 35 whales were taken the stock would decline.

91. The observed relation between stock and recruitment suggests that there is no reduction in r , and therefore probably also in $r - M$ for stock sizes up to those observed in 1949. This was 10,000 whales, of which some 85% were mature; the sustainable yield at this population level may be estimated as follows:

$$\text{Best estimate} = 8,500 \times 0.03 = 255$$

$$\text{High estimate} = 8,500 \times 0.07 = 595$$

$$\text{Low estimate} = 0$$

(The "low" estimate is clearly too pessimistic, for if the stock was built up again to the 1949 level it could stand some catches being removed, but the sustainable catch might be very low, say 50 to 100 whales.)

92. The size of the stock of humpbacks in the unfished state is not known precisely, but before 1949 the catches taken from it were 5,800 whales in 1912-16, another 3,400 whales in 1925-28, and 12,800 in 1934-39; assuming that the stock recovered to some extent between these periods of whaling, the unfished population was probably between 15,000 and 20,000. In this presumably stable population $r - M = 0$, so that as the stock increases from 10,000 to 20,000 there must be a critical reduction in r , or an increase in M , or both. The maximum sustainable catch therefore probably comes at a stock level of around 10,000 whales, and the maximum sustainable catch is probably around 250 whales, though it might be as low as 50 to 100, or as high as 600.

93. These catches have been based on mature stock; little difference will be made if catches are taken of both mature and immature whales. Catches of immature whales will reduce the net recruitment rate to the mature part of the stock, and hence the sustainable catch of mature whales.

(Section II F1)

rate itself, taken as 37%, has been established within close limits and the percent value is most unlikely to be more than 40%, which given an extreme limit to the recruitment rate (taking $M = 0$) of 20 per 100 mature females.

87. Though whales become available to the catchers at 3 years old the females are not mature until, on the average, they are 5 years old. The annual numbers of mature females from 100 mature females is therefore $12 \times e^{-2M} = 10$ (if there is no fishing).

Assessments

88. The net rate of change of the population is the difference between r , the recruitment coefficient, and the sum of F , the fishing mortality coefficient, and M , the natural mortality coefficient. The population will be in balance, neither increasing or decreasing, if $F = r - M$, and the catch taken is $F \times M P = (r - M) P$, where P is the population size. Either or both M and r will change with population size, M increasing and/or r decreasing as the population increases, and when the population is at its maximum, the unfished state, $M = r$. The exact relation of M and r is difficult to determine, but some reasonable assumptions can be made, and hence the form of the curve $c = (r - M) P$ giving the steady yield determined, and in particular the position and height of the maximum estimated.

89. At the present stock abundance r has been estimated as 0.10, and reasonable limits may be taken as 0.12 and 0.08. M is not so well known, the best estimate combining the two regressions for male and female whales is 0.07, though the data are consistent with values of from 0.05 to 0.10.

A range of values of $r - M$ can now be given as follows:

$$\text{Best estimate} = 0.10 - 0.07 = 0.03$$

$$\text{High estimate} = 0.12 - 0.05 = 0.07$$

$$\text{Low estimate} = 0.08 - 0.10 = 0.02$$

The negative "low" estimate shows that the humpback population may be very delicately balanced, and unable to stand even the smallest amount of catching.

90. The present total population is around 1,000 whales; of these not more than half are mature (of 73 females caught in 1962 only 47% were mature). Taking the mature population as 500, the quotas that can be taken

Stock and Recruitment

84. The abundance of adult females in each year from 1949 onwards has been estimated as the sum of the catches per unit effort of females whales above 5 years of age. Age at recruitment to the fishery was taken as 4 years old. At this age whales are not fully recruited, so that the catches per unit effort of 3-year-old females cannot be used directly, and an indirect method had to be used. This was done for each year class by taking the catches per unit effort at the fully recruited ages, and converting these to actual numbers in the population using the relation that a c.p.e. of 0.1 is equivalent to a population of 2,000 whales. The numbers of 3-year-old females was then estimated by adding the known catches of females in the year class, and the estimated deaths by natural mortality (assuming $M = 0.1$, but this value is not a critical one).

85. The number of recruits at 3 years old in each year can then be plotted against the number of females in the parent generation, i.e., the number 4 years earlier (that is, the pregnant females in 1950 give birth in 1951 and these are 3-year-old recruits in 1954). The result is shown in figure 3, and the points lie very close to proportional lines, with R (recruits) = $0.12 \times$ stock.

86. Another estimate can be made from pregnancy data. Thirty-seven percent of adult female humpbacks in catches are pregnant, so that if the sex ratio at birth is 0.5, 100 females will give birth to 18.5 female calves. The number of 3-year-female recruits is therefore:-

$18.5 e^{-3M}$ where M is the average natural mortality in the first 3 years.

This juvenile mortality is almost certainly if anything greater than the adult natural mortality; assuming it is 0.15, then 100 mature females will produce 11.8 3-year-old females per year; i.e., $R = 0.118 \times$ stock. The figure of twelve 3-year-old females per 100 mature females is therefore a fairly reliable estimate. The pregnancy data can also be used to set an upper level to this recruitment rate. If the juvenile M averaged 0.1, then 100 mature females would produce 13.7 females at 3 years. Even if M were negligible, which is unlikely, the production of 3-year-old females could not exceed 18.5 per 100 mature females in the stock. The pregnancy

(Section II F1)

catch per unit and population estimates, based on mortality rates in recent years, the former can be expressed in absolute terms for all available years. If $M = 0.1$ the relation is that a catch per unit effort of 0.1 is equivalent to a population of 2,000 whales.

Table 2 - Estimate of population size of group IV humpbacks by various methods

Year	Estimated population /Mortality rates ($M = 0.1$)	Catch effort	Estimated population (c.p.e.)	Estimated population DeLury	Estimated population (Sightings)
1930's					10,200
1950		.47	9,400		
1951		.42	8,400		
1952		.35	7,000		
1953		.35	7,000		
1954		.35	7,000		
1955		.24	4,800	9,800	
1956		.18	3,600	7,800	
1957		.15	3,000	6,700	
1958		.12	2,400	5,600	
1959	2,765	.09	1,800	3,700	
1960	1,050	.06	1,200	2,900	
1961	780	.055	1,100	2,400	
1962	1,060	.05	1,000	1,800	

Unfortunately the periods covered by the sighting records and the other data do not overlap, so they cannot be compared directly. The history of whaling on this stock is of few catches before 1934, very heavy catches (12,000 in all) from 1934 to 1939, and no whaling from 1939 to 1949. Thus, compared with the 1950 stock, the stock in 1939 was probably considerably less, and the population in 1934 fewer than 12,000 more than that in 1939. That is, taking the population to be 9,400 in 1950, the 1939 population was somewhere in the range 3,000 to 8,000 and the 1934 population in the range 11,000 to 16,000. The sighting estimate of 10,000 humpbacks during the period 1933-39 fits well inside this range.

Table 1 -- Population size of group IV humpbacks, estimated from mortality rates

Year	Males					Females				
	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962	1958	1959	1960	1961	1962
Australian catch	508	331	271	306	304	458	369	274	272	239
Antarctic catch	645	28	3	24		768	38	1	32	
Mean catch	1,065	329	291	329		1,181	360	274	287	
Z	1.09	.88	.85	.90		.80	.67	.80	.54	
F (if M = 0.2)	.89	.68	.65	.70		.60	.47	.60	.34	
Stock	1,200	485	450	470		1,970	770	460	840	
F (if M = 0.4)	.99	.78	.75	.80		.70	.57	.70	.44	
Stock	1,075	420	390	410		1,690	630	390	650	

81. Another independent estimate of stock size may be obtained from the DeLury method of plotting catch per unit effort against accumulated catch. This gives a very good relation for the data since 1955, with an intercept on the X-axis of $9,800 \pm 1,100$. Because of the error introduced by ignoring recruitments and natural mortality this estimate is biased, and the true value of the catchable stock in 1955 is less than this. The plot can also give estimates of the stock in the most recent years of about 2,500 (both sexes), which as expected is rather greater than those in the table above.

82. A third independent estimate can be derived from data of sightings in 1933-39 (Mackintosh and Brown, 1956). This gave a total baleen whale stock of 220,000 to 340,000. Of these Mackintosh (1942) estimated that 10% were humpbacks, so that estimated humpback population in the 1930's was from 22,000 to 34,000, which has to be apportioned between the five distinct populations. A fair measure of the relative abundance of the 1930's of these groups is as follows (cf. Mackintosh, 1952):

Group I	Group II	Group III	Group IV	Group V
I	I	2	3	3

so that Group IV included 30% of the total Antarctic population, and the estimated size of this population in the 1930's was 6,600 to 10,200 whales, the larger figure being probably the more likely.

83. All these estimates have been put together in one table. This also includes data on the best estimate of catch per unit effort, and by comparing

(Section II F1)

77. The estimates of z were then plotted against the estimated effort for each sex separately. Both gave highly significant regression lines, with intercepts on the Y-axis, corresponding to natural mortality, M , of 0.19 (females) and 0.20 (males). In both plots the point for the pair of years 1958-59 is anomalous. The effort value is far higher than for any other point, but the mortality, while high, is not as high as might be expected from the regression. The high effort values derive from very large Antarctic catches during the summer 1958-59; if some of these whales did not in fact belong to the group IV population (cf. Chittleborough, 1959), then the effort as computed would be too high; if in fact 40% of these catches were from outside group I then the 1958-59 point would fit closely on the regression line through the other points. There, therefore, appears some justification in omitting the 1958-59 point and the regressions fitted through the other points give intercepts of 0.09 (females) and 0.06 (males). These are probably closer to the true value of natural mortality than the previous estimates of 0.2.

78. Another approach to the estimation of natural mortality in humpback whales can be made from the age distribution of the virgin stock. This cannot be done in the group IV population because of its previous history of exploitation. However, there was little exploitation of the group V population before 1952, and the total mortality in this stock as estimated from the age distribution of the males in 1952 catches was 0.18, and this can be taken as nearly all natural mortality.

79. The total mortality in the most recent seasons have ranged from 0.85 to 1.1 (males) and 0.54 to 0.80 (females). Using the above estimates of M , these correspond to fishing mortalities of 0.65 to 0.9 (males) and 0.34 to 0.60 (females). The difference between males and females is due to the fact that all mature males can be taken by the fishery, while females with calves (35 to 40% of the total number of mature females) cannot be taken.

Size of Population

80. These estimates of F , fishing mortality, can be used directly to estimate, from the catches, the average population size during each recent season. These calculations are given in the table below.

(Section II F1)

F. Humpback Analysis

(1) Humpbacks: Group IV Stock (Western Australia)

Mortality Rates

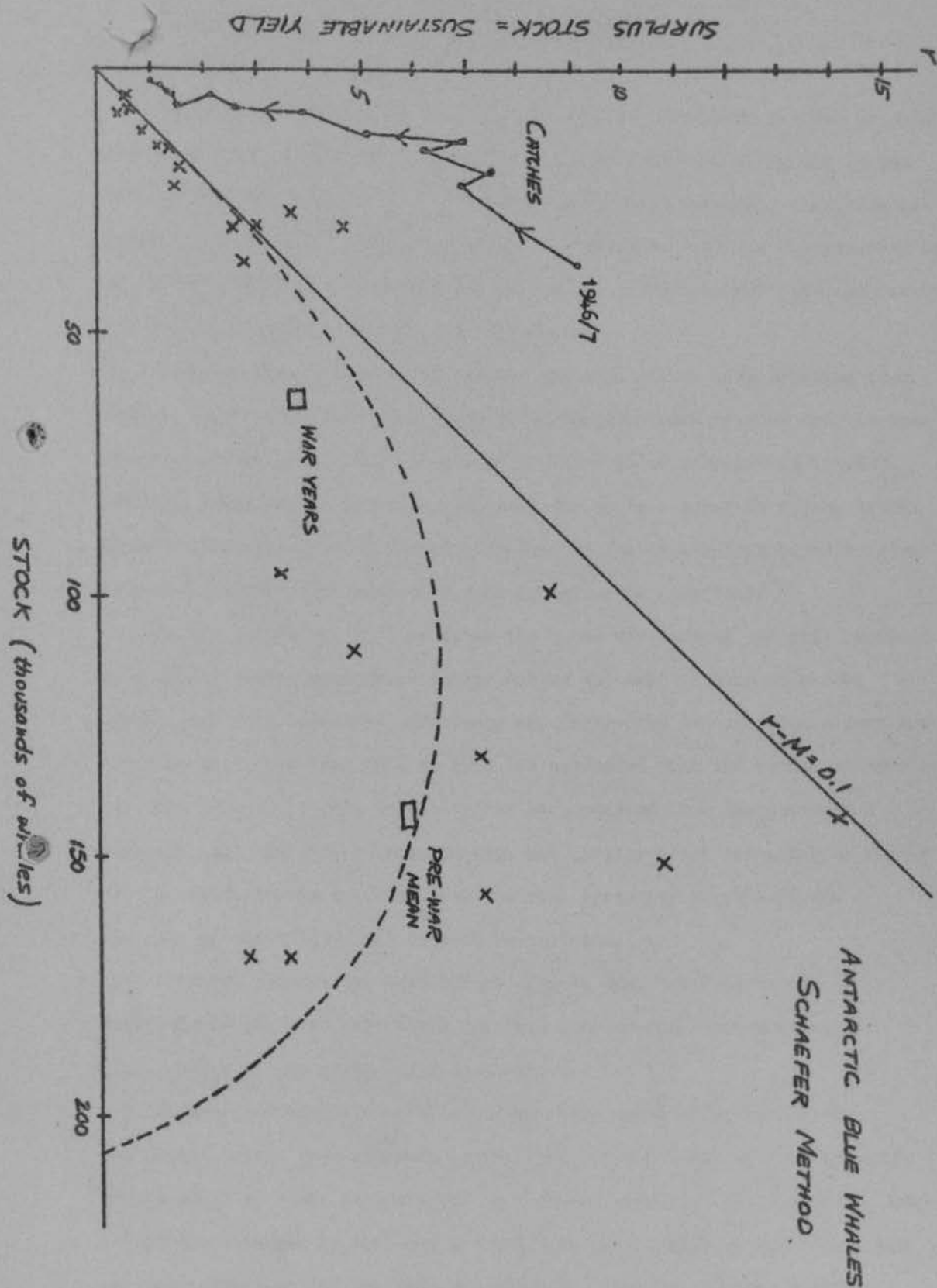
72. The length distribution of whales in Western Australian catches in each year from 1949 to 1962 were converted to age distribution using age-length keys. The keys were derived from ear-plug readings for males (assuming two laminations per year) and ovary counts for females (based on the observed ratio of 1.1 ovulations to 2 ear-plug laminations); different keys were applied for the periods 1949-54, 1955-58, and 1959-61.

73. Corresponding estimates of catches per unit effort were obtained from ships' Logs -- the same four catchers at Carnarvon each year -- for the same seasonal period (June 25 to August 26), effort being measured as catcher steaming hours plus a weighted component for spotter aircraft flying hours. These catches per unit effort were applied to the age-distributions to give relative abundance estimates for each age group in each year.

74. In the season of 1955 and later the quota was reduced and this resulted in a more vigorous management policy making the unit fishing time more effective. This increased efficiency was apparently the cause of a very low apparent mortality from 1954 to 1955 (as estimated from the ratios of catches per unit effort). This mortality has been omitted from the subsequent analysis, and the effort units in 1954 and earlier years reduced by a factor of 0.7, estimated by assuming that the real mortality in 1954-55 was the mean of the 1953-54 and 1955-56 mortalities.

75. From the catches per unit effort of each age, total mortality coefficients (z) were calculated for each pair of years and year class (i.e., pairs of age groups) for each sex.

76. Figures for annual Australian effort were obtained by multiplying the effort of the four catchers by the ratio of the total Australian catch to the catch by those catchers for each winter season. The Antarctic (Area IV) effort was obtained by dividing the catch in each summer by the mean catch per unit effort in the two adjacent winters. Finally, the total effort responsible for the estimate of z from a particular pair of years was estimated as the mean Australian effort in those two years, plus the Antarctic effort in the intervening summer.



(Section II E 2)

proportional line $Y = 0.1P$, i.e. the stock is capable of increasing at 10% per year. A curve has been fitted by eye through all the points and this suggests that a maximum sustainable yield of a little over 6,000 blue whales could be taken if the stock were allowed to reach a level of around 100 to 125 thousand whales. Also shown in the figure are the catches since 1950/1, plotted against the stock in the year they were taken. This shows that the catches have been consistently several times greater than the sustainable yield, causing the observed rapid decline in both stock and catch.

70. The present stock is so low that not only is the sustainable yield at this level very low (between 0 and 200 whales) but the total catch which would be obtainable by unrestricted whaling in the next few years is not much higher. The stock (omitting pygmies) in 1961/62 was about 22% of that in 1953/54; between 930 and 2,790 whales in all. Even allowing for some recruitment, whaling at the present rate, if continued unchecked is unlikely to yield a total of more than double these figures, i.e. 2,500 - 5,000 whales, before blue whales become virtually extinct.

71. Alternatively, the catching of blue whales might be stopped at the end of the 1962/3 season, and the stock allowed to increase to a level permitting a sustainable yield of 5,000 whales, i.e. a population of around ten times the 1953/54 level. By 1963 the stock will have been reduced below even the present level, probably to between 650 and 1950 whales - which is a level at which there must be a distinct risk of complete extinction - so that the increase required is by a factor of around 70. At a rate of increase of 10% per year, this will require about 65 years. This delay period will be increased by around 5 years for each year that blue whale catching is continued.

The column for $F = .16$ gives obviously wrong surplus stocks in the last period - they imply that the numbers in the stock in these years was greater than the numbers being caught. The stock in 1953/54 was therefore less than 12,600 (this corresponds in essentials to the estimate by the deLury method). The column for $F = .48$ gives unreasonable results for the opposite reasons - the rate of increase is too high; thus in the 1931/36 period a stock of $4.2 \times 8.32 = 35$ thousand whales is presumed to be able to increase at a rate of 13.6 thousand = 39% per year, which is higher than could be achieved even if every calf survived to maturity. Outer limits for the stock in 1953/4 are therefore 4,200 to 12,600.

69. In the table the entries for the first five year period are probably erroneous. During this period the catch per unit effort was increasing, and in particular between the 1930/31 season, when 29,410 whales were caught, and 1931/2 season, the catch per 1000 ton days rose from 3.71 to 4.83, even though the 1930/1 catch was at least 30% of the stock. Between these two seasons the numbers of catchers fell from 200 to 33, and it is likely that these 33 were the more efficient vessels. The observed increase in catch per unit effort was due to increased catcher efficiency, rather than to increased stock. The observed catches per unit effort were therefore increased by the following factors:

Season	1925/6	1926/7	1927/8	1928/9	1929/30	1930/1
Factor	2.0	1.9	1.8	1.7	1.6	1.5

This is equivalent to assuming that the efficiency doubled between 1925/6 to 1931/2. This may be an over-estimate, but will result in an under-estimate of the sustainable yield (just as the uncorrected figures give an over-estimate of the sustainable yield). These adjusted figures are given in the last column of Table 1. This column probably approaches most closely the real relation between stock and sustainable yield, and in the figure the corresponding dates for individual years (with the sustainable yields smoothed by 3) have been plotted. As full recruitment probably occurs at 5 years old the sustainable yield has been plotted against the stock 5 years earlier. As well as the individual years, the mean surplus stock during the war years has also been plotted. For small stocks the sustainable yield is fitted closely by the

2. Application of Schaefer's Model to Blue Whales

68. The population size was estimated from the catch per catcher day divided by the average gross tonnage of the catcher. So as to include as much of the early data as possible the tonnages of catchers before 1933, when the first published data are available, were estimated by extrapolating backwards, taking the average tonnage in 1925 as 200 (i.e. an increase of about 3% per year between 1925 and 1933, which is similar to the observed increase between 1933 and 1939). Several alternative hypotheses were made concerning the relation between this catch per unit and stock size, but only a limited range gave reasonable answers as explained below. The values of stock size corresponding to a catch of 1 whale per 1000 catcher ton-days which were used were 15, 20, 30 and 40 thousand whales. Using these figures the same calculations as for fin whales were carried out to give the average annual surplus (i.e. the sustainable catch) during each 5 year period. The mean value for the 10 year period covering the war years was also calculated. The stock size in each period has been expressed as a proportion of the stock in the 'basic' season 1953/54. The results are given in the table below:

Table 1
Sustainable Yields of Blue Whales for Different Hypotheses

Stock size in 1953/4 (thousands)		4.2	6.3	8.4	12.6			8.4	
Fishing mortality in 1951-56		.48	.33	.24	.16			.24	
		Index of Annual Stock (1000's)		Surplus stock (1000's)				1920's Adjusted	
Seasons	Catches	Current 5 years period earlier						Index of Stock	Surplus
1926/7-1930/1	15.0	8.32	(10)	16.4	17.2	17.9	19.4	15.8	7.2
1931/2-1935/6	15.4	10.29	8.32	13.6	12.7	11.9	10.2	10.29	11.0
1936/7-1945/6	6.5	4.13	7.43	4.7	3.8	2.9	1.1	4.13	2.9
1946/7-1950/1	7.4	2.65	(3.50)	5.7	4.7	3.9	2.0	2.65	3.9
1951/2-1955/6	3.1	1.03	2.65	+2.3	1.8	1.5	0.6	1.03	1.5
1956/7-1960/1	1.2	0.46	1.03	+0.8	0.6	0.3	-0.2	0.46	0.3
Stock size in 1953/4 (thousands)		4.2	6.3	8.4	12.6				
Present sustainable yield		210	120	60	Nil				

(Section II E 1)

Antarctic is greater than was presumed at the time the estimates were published. It is possible also that older whales are disturbed by and move away from the vessel from which sightings were made. This belief is consistent with the rather high numbers in Antarctic catches during the period in comparison with the stock estimates. On the other hand the sightings include small whales not included in estimates of exploited stock given by analysis of catches.

66. At this stage we can only say that the data from sightings are not inconsistent with DeLury method estimates. An absolute upper estimate of 1953/54 stock is about 14-15,000 blue whales, and a likely value is about 10,000 or less. F_b in 1953/54 was therefore certainly not less than nearly 0.2 and a probable value is 0.25 or more. A catch per catcher day (catcher tonnage about 500, H.P. about 1900) of 0.1 thus corresponds with a stock of 4000 whales or less, and 1000 such catcher days generate $F_b = 0.025$ or more.

67. The fishing intensity in the prewar period 1938-40 was about 25 thousand catcher days per year, with catchers averaging about 1100 H.P. and 300 tons. An estimate of F_b in those years is therefore $0.025 \times 25 \times \frac{1100}{1900} = 0.36$. This is in good agreement with estimates obtained from marking data.

apparent rate of stock decline in recent years has been exaggerated by a change during those years in the probability that a blue whale, once sighted in the area in question and during the blue-whale season will be taken. Although over a longer period there has been a change in "preference" towards fin-whales rather than blue, this has been manifest mainly in a change in the latitude of whaling, which has been taken care of by restricting the present analysis to the 600 and 700 series of squares. It does not appear, furthermore, that a blue-whale, once seen, was any less likely to be taken in say the 1960's than in the mid 1950's. Thus although in theory the DeLury estimate could lead to an underestimate of the stock for such a reason, in practice it is unlikely that such an effect is appreciable in this case. It should be noted also that an error due to such a cause in the blue-whale estimate will result in a similar but opposite error in estimates of fin-whale stock by the same method.

64. If we ignore the earlier seasons and plot only cumulative catch from 1957/58 against catch per catcher day we estimate the stock in that season as 5500 and hence, by ratios of catch per catcher days, as 6000 in 1953/54. A similar estimate of stock in 1956/57 is about 7-8,000, and hence about 9-10,000 in 1953/54.

65. According to Mackintosh and Brown (1956) an independent estimate, from sightings, of average blue whale stock size 1933/34 to 1938/39 is about 15% of 220,000 (the total Antarctic whale stock) plus or minus about 50% = 33,000 (limits 21,000 to 51,000). The mean catch of blue whales per catcher day in that period was 0.84 (ranging from 0.53 up to 1.22 in different seasons) as compared with 0.26 in 1953/54. If this represents the order of difference in stock size we obtain estimates for stock in 1953/54 as about 10,000 (limits 7,000 to 15,000). The average tonnage and horsepower of catchers were both however by 1953/54 nearly double what they were during the period 1933/34 to 1938/39. If catcher efficiency increased about proportionally, we get revised estimates of 1953/56 stock size as 5,000 (limits 3500 to 7500). The values obtained by Antarctic sightings are believed to be underestimates of total stock as it is now believed that the proportion of whales outside the

E. Blue Whale Analysis

1. Estimates of Blue Whale Stock - DeLury Method

61. Tabulations were made of the catch of blue whales in each season 1953/54 to 1960/61 in each area at latitudes higher than 59° S - to exclude catches of pygmy blue whales - and the corresponding numbers per catcher day. The catch per catcher day shows for each area a declining trend when plotted for each season against the cumulative catch up to and including that season. The plotted points are rather erratic however and so data for all areas were combined, with the results given in the table below:

Season	Catch per catcher day	Cumulative catch
1953/54	.256 (.137)	2527
54/55	.207 (.107)	4581
55/56	.208 (.107)	6190
56/57	.202 (.098)	7613
57/58	.232 (.106)	9272
58/59	.142 (.059)	10272
59/60	.114 (.045)	11060
60/61	.081 (.031)	11650
61/62	.086	12284

(in parantheses are given the catch per catcher day divided by the mean horsepower of catchers in each season, in thousands of H.P.).

62. For seasons 1953/54 to 1957/58 there was a slow decline in catch per catcher day and a much faster decline 1957/58 to 1960/61. The slow initial decline may be an indication that recruitment in those years is continuing to compensate in part for mortality. By extrapolating the rate of decline in the later seasons we find that if the difference between natural mortality and recruitment in those years is negligible in relation to the fishing mortality, the cumulative catch for zero catch per catcher day is about 13,000 to 14,000. This is one upper estimate of the initial blue whale stock, i.e. in 1953/54.

63. During this period the average size and power of catchers were steadily increasing. If the increase in efficiency is about proportional to increase in size and power, we can correct the figures for catch per catcher day to allow for the increase in efficiency. This leads to an upper estimate of 1953/54 stock still at about 13,000 blue whales. It is conceivable that the

59. The best value that can now be adopted is the mean of these two estimates, roughly twenty thousand, though it is clear that further analysis will be necessary as further data is obtained and such further analysis may well modify this figure by as much as 3 or 4 thousand in either direction.

60. While this is true, it is also clear that the present sustainable yield even viewed most optimistically is much below the maximum sustainable yield and the level of recent season's catches.

4. Summary of Fin Whale Analysis - Maximum Sustainable Yield

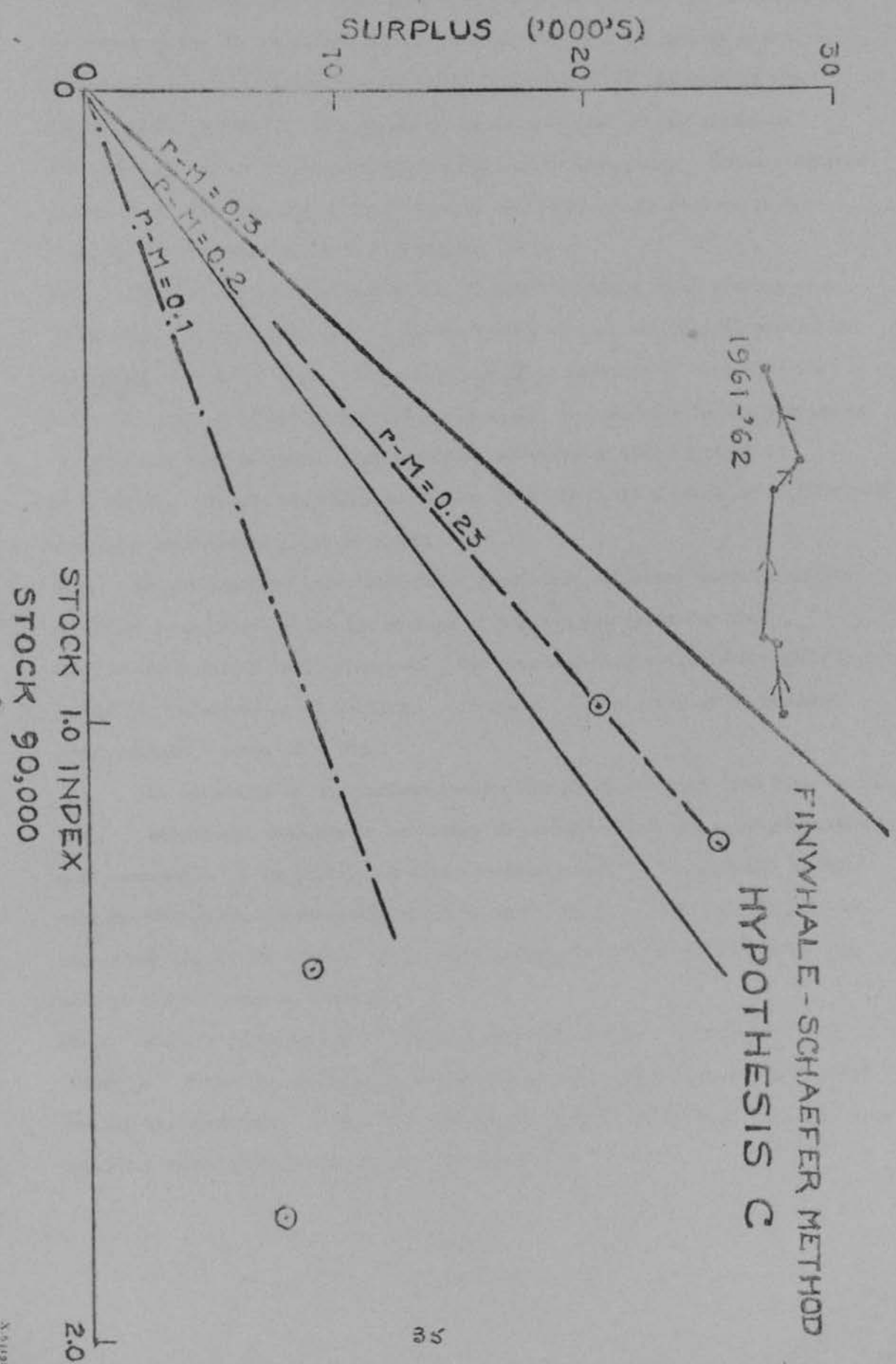
54. The analyses of the earlier sections show that if effort is corrected for tonnage, the two different methods - catch analysis and DeLury method - yield population estimates that are quite close (71 to 83 thousand as the 1957/58-60/61 average). The agreement is not so good for the estimates obtained when effort is measured by CDW (79 vs 108 thousand). These estimates in turn imply the population of fin whales available to the fishery in the early 1950's was from 100 to 140 thousand.

55. If the more reliable estimates, 71 to 83 thousand or an average of 77 thousand are accepted, then it may be estimated that the 1961/62 population was $\frac{1.35}{2.265}$ or 0.60 of this. The ratio $\frac{1.35}{2.265}$ is obtained by comparing the catch per unit of effort (corrected for tonnage) in 1961/62 with the average of the previous four seasons. The resulting estimate of 1961/62 stock is 46 thousand. If the new recruitment rate ($r-M$) is 0.119 a stock of 46,000 would provide a sustainable yield of 5,500.

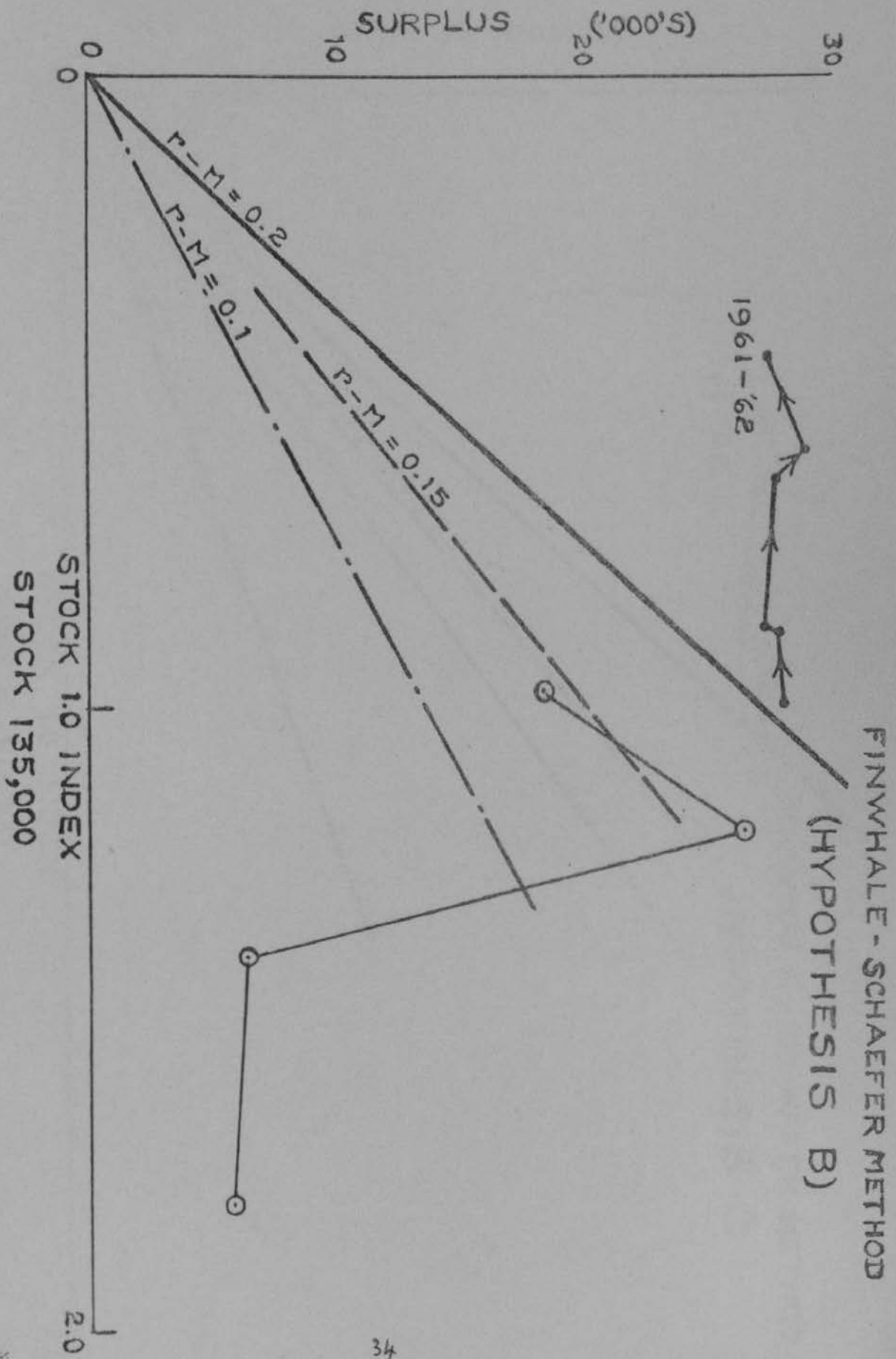
56. If the somewhat less pessimistic population estimates based on CDW as an effort measure are used, the average of the two estimates for the 1957/58-60/61 period is 93 thousand. The corresponding estimate for 1961/62 is (.064) (93 thousand) or 60 thousand. If $r-M = 0.110$ a stock of 60 thousand could sustain a catch of 6,600.

57. The estimates of the maximum sustainable yield are much less firm at this time. Additional analysis is necessary to measure populations and recruitments more accurately in the prewar and early postwar years. The Schaefer analysis suggests the maximum sustainable yield is about 25,000. This probably is too high since almost immediately after catches began to exceed 25,000, catch per unit of effort began to decline.

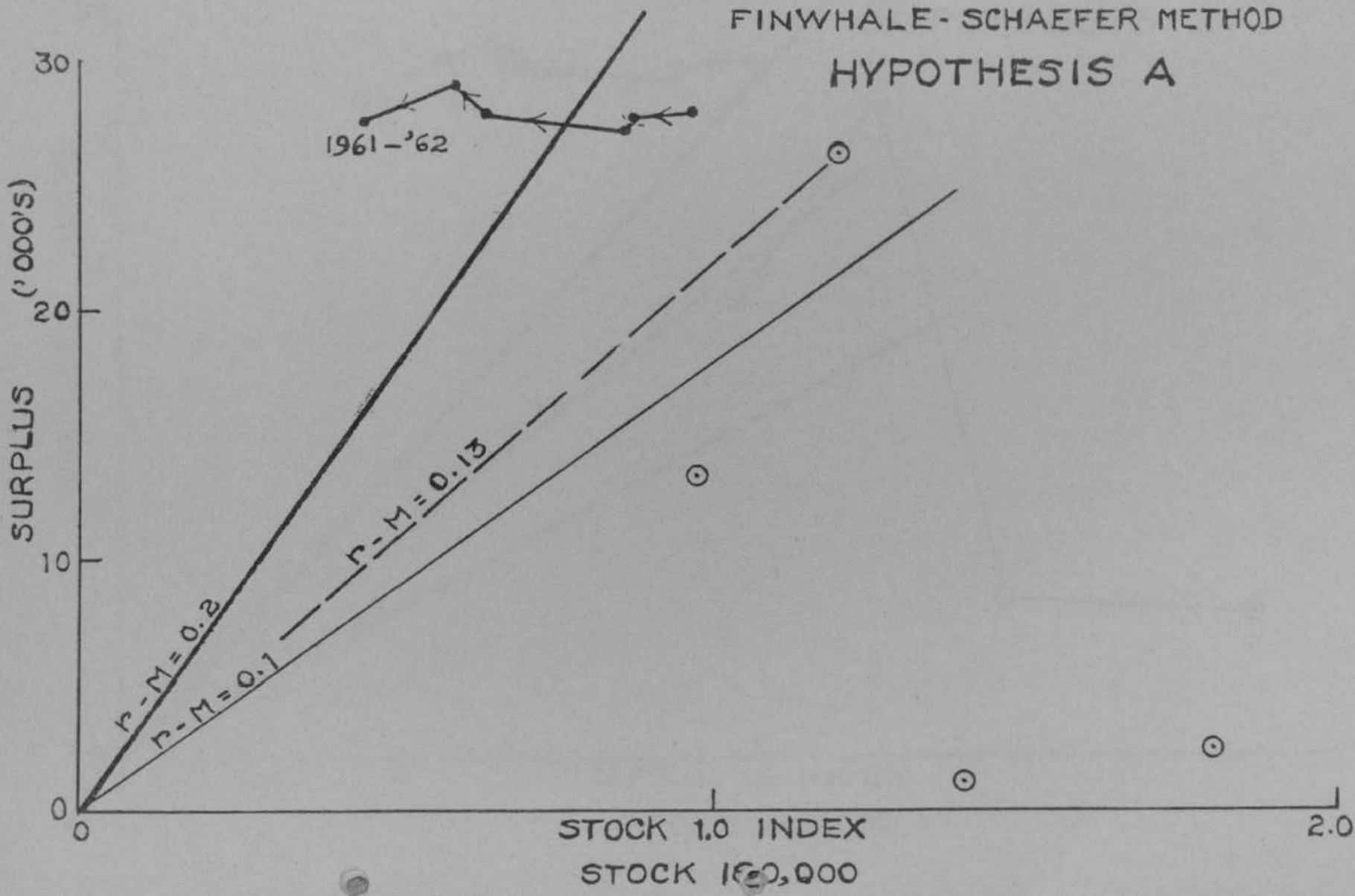
58. Another estimate can be obtained from the analysis of Section II D2 (DeLury). From this analysis it was estimated that the population in 1955/56 was 120-133 thousand. With a net recruitment rate ($r-M$) of 0.11 to 0.119, this implies a sustainable yield of 13 - 15 thousand.



(Section II D3)



(Section II D3)



ice edge. The catch per unit effort in the southern series was therefore considered as an index of stock size, but even here there is evident an under-estimation of the fin whale abundance in the earlier years when blue whales were abundant and preferentially sought. The results of applying Schaefer's method to the southern series data tabulated in Table 1, column B are given in Table 4 below. They do not lead to conclusions different in substance from those obtained by the previous analysis.

Table 4. -- Application of Schaefer's method to fin whale total catches, and abundance estimates devised from catch per unit effort in southern series

Stock (thousands)	1950/51-1956/57		180	135	90	
Period	Mean catch (thousands)	Mean stock index		"Surplus" (thousands) (sustainable yield)		
		Current period	5 years earlier			
1932/33-1949/50 (excluding war years)	15.0	1.00	1+	19.3	18.3	17.1
1950/51-1954/55	24.2	0.92	1.00	33.4	31.1	28.2
1955/56-1959/60	27.6	0.89	0.92	8.3	13.2	18.0
1960/61	28.8	0.57	0.89	12.6	16.7	20.7

Table 3. -- Sustainable yields in recent years

Season	Catch	Sustainable yield in that season not more than (thousands):						
1961/62	28	10	16	9	12	9	11	
1960/61	28.8	13	21	12	15	12	16	
1959/60	27.6	14	-	13	17	13	17	
1958/59	27.1	19	-	18	24	18	24	
1957/58	27.5	19	-	18	24	19	24	
Stock in 1950/51-56/57			180		135		90	
r - M not greater than			0.13	0.20	0.15	0.20	0.23	0.3
Years for recovery (minimum) [See text]			7	4 or 5	6	4 or 5	4	3

52. The last row of table 3 gives estimates of the number of years it would take to reach a stock size near to that which would give the maximum sustainable yield of about 20,000 to 25,000 starting from the level of 1961-62, if there were no more fin whales caught until that time had elapsed. If there were any caught after 1961-62, even if these were less than the stock could sustain in the year in which they were caught, the stock would take longer to reach the level for maximum sustainable yield. Thus in a new analysis the catches of the 1962-63 season must be taken into account in estimating permissible catches in 1963-64 and subsequent seasons.

Analysis by Areas and Series

53. To determine whether the above conclusions were substantially biased by the procedures and to obtain indices of stock size each year, calculations were made from catches for catcher-ton-day in each area and latitudinal series. No different trends were found in the different areas and so data for these were combined. There were larger discrepancies between series, especially in the earlier years. It appeared that the catch per unit effort was lower in the northern than in the southern series in these years, relative to the catches in later years in each series. It was suggested that this was because the small catchers at that time could not work effectively in the relatively bad weather of the northern waters, and therefore did better nearer to the shelter of the

48. The estimated sustainable yield has been plotted against the stock in the previous period, for each of the three hypotheses as to the stock size in the period 1950-51 to 1956-57. Stock sizes, in thousands of fin whales, of 180, 135, and 90 in this period correspond with 349, 262 and 175, respectively, in 1932-33 to 1937-38. For comparison, the value from sightings, thought to be an underestimate, was 165, with a possible range 107-225. On this evidence the second or third values are probably nearer the truth than the first.

49. On the graphs have also been plotted diagonal lines representing various values of excess of recruitment over natural mortality, expressed as instantaneous rates $r - M = 0.1, 0.2$, and in one case 0.3 . The ascending lefthand limb of a curve relating sustainable yield to stock must be below and to the right of whichever such diagonal is the correct one for the very reduced stock. Examination of sex ratios, pregnancy rates, and ratios of mature to total stock show the greatest rate of reproduction cannot be greater than 20 to 25%, and $r - M$ is therefore almost certainly less than 0.2 and if M is not negligible may even be less than 0.1.

50. The curve of sustainable yield against stock must, of course, start at the origin (or, if reproduction were not possible at all below a certain small but finite stock size, a little to the right along the "stock" axis), and it appears to rise steadily towards a maximum of not more than about 25,000. Then the right limb descends rather sharply, to cut the "stock" axis at a point corresponding with an exploited stock about double the 1950-51 to 1956-57 level.

51. On the graphs are also plotted the actual catches in each of the recent seasons 1956-57 to 1961-62. For all three hypotheses these catches clearly greatly exceed the catches which the stock in each of these years could sustain. Table 3 below gives for comparison and for each hypothesis, estimates of the greatest catches in each of the first 5 seasons which the stock could have sustained.

Table 3/

Table 1. -- Fin whale analysis by Schaefer's method

Season	Annual catch (thousands)		Annual indices of stock size	
	Total	Antarctic Pelagic	A	B
1919/20-1923/24	3.8	2.0	-	-
1924/25-1928/29	5.9	3.2	-	-
1929/30	11.5	8.1	1.39	-
1930/31	10.0	8.6	}	-
1931/32	2.9	1.1		1.67
1932/33	5.2	4.4	1.78	0.57
1933/34	7.2	5.5	1.96	0.86
1934/35	12.5	11.7	1.91	1.10
1935/36	9.7	9.2	2.08	0.83
1936/37	14.4	13.3	1.91	1.12
1937/38	28.0	26.4	1.84	1.45
1938/39	20.8	19.5	1.32	0.97
1939/40	18.7	17.8	(1.48)	-
1940/41	7.8	7.1	}	-
1941/42	1.2	0		-
1942/43	0.8	0	}	-
1943/44	1.2	0.5		(1.36)
1944/45	1.7	0.7	-	-
1945/46	9.2	7.7	1.42	1.27
1946/47	14.5	12.9	1.37	1.01
1947/48	21.1	18.9	1.24	1.12
1948/49	19.1	17.1	0.97	0.87
1949/50	20.1	17.9	1.02	0.80
1950/51	19.5	17.3	0.90	0.82
1951/52	22.5	20.3	1.01	(0.83)
1952/53	22.9	21.0	0.92	(0.87)
1953/54	27.7	24.7	1.05	1.00
1954/55	28.6	25.6	1.00	(1.07)
1955/56	28.0	25.1	1.02	(1.01)
1956/57	27.8	25.5	1.00	(1.22)
1957/58	27.5	25.1	0.89	1.02
1958/59	27.1	25.7	0.88	0.89
1959/60	27.6	26.3	0.65	0.75
1960/61	28.8	27.3	0.65	0.59
1961/62	?	26.4	0.59	0.57
			0.45	0.41

Table 2. -- Fin whale analysis by Schaefer's method

HYPOTHESIS				A	B	C	
If stock (thousands) in 1950/51 - 1956/57				=	180	135	90
F in 1950/51 - 1956/57				=	0.14	0.21	0.28
Seasons	Mean catch (thousands)	Mean stock index		"Surplus" (thousands) (Sustainable yield)			
		Current period	5 years earlier				
1932/33-1937/38	12.8	1.94	1.8	2.5	5.9	7.8	
1945/46-1949/50	16.8	1.20	1.4	1.2	6.4	8.9	
1950/51-1954/55	24.2	0.98	1.20	26.2	25.5	25.2	
1955/56-1959/60	27.6	0.89	0.98	13.4	18.2	20.7	
1960/61	28.8	0.59	0.99	10.4	16.6	19.6	

46. The harvestable "surplus" in any season is produced by recruitment during it and since the preceding season, and this is a function of the stock about 5 earlier. The results show this function follows the expected pattern. In the 1930s, when the rate of exploitation of fin whales was rather light and the stock was large and near to its unexploited level, the sustainable yield was low, with hardly any excess of recruitment over natural mortality. The situation was little changed in the first years after the war, though the stock was rather smaller than in the 1930's, not having, apparently, recovered much from a decline which began in the later 1930's. In the second 5-year period after the war the stock was reduced a little more, catches were greater and the sustainable yield was also greater, indicating a greater excess of recruitment over mortality, probably mainly the result of an increase in the pregnancy rate.

47. In the third postwar 5-year period the stock was reduced still further and the sustainable yield declined sharply. The annual catches were greater than ever before and considerably in excess of the sustainable yield of the reduced and declining stock at that time.

Table 1/

3. Fin-Whale Stock-Estimation of Sustainable Yield by Schaefer's Method

43. The method uses data for catch and catch per unit effort in each season and an estimate of fishing mortality on stock size at some time during the period under consideration. Total Antarctic and pelagic catches, and corresponding pelagic catches per catcher-ton-days work were analyzed. In earlier years, fin-whale abundances are progressively underestimated because of the preference for blue whales when the latter were relatively more abundant. This effect is related in part to a northward shift in later years in the latitude of fishing, and can be reduced by calculating catches per unit effort in averages of those for the different series of squares treated separately. It was found that an equivalent correction could be made by multiplying the overall pelagic catch per unit effort in each season by the ratio of all species to fin whales in the catch in that season, for seasons up to 1953-54 after which time the blue whales had become so scarce that there was effectively no selection against fin whales and the total: fin ratio stayed at about 0.9 except for disturbances caused by rather large catches of humpback or sei whales in certain recent years. Table 1 Column A shows the series of catches and stock sizes analyzed; the latter are expressed as fractions or multiples of the average stock in the period 1951-52 to 1955-56 when it was relatively unchanging. (Values in parentheses for certain seasons were derived from catch per catcher-ton, suitably adjusted, instead of catch per catcher-ton-day.)

44. For each season a sustainable yield, on "surplus," was calculated in the usual way as the sum of the catch in that season and half the difference between the stock size in the preceding season and the following season. This is an estimate of the total catch which could have been taken in that season without on the one hand causing a decline in stock or on the other hand permitting a rise in it.

45. Table 2 summarizes the results for three postwar 5-year periods, and the prewar period for which there are data, giving the average stock size index in each period and an estimate of it in the preceding period 5 years earlier, with related sustainable yields for three hypotheses as to the average stock size in the period 1950-51 to 1956-57 and the corresponding average fishing mortality coefficient F.

DeLury Estimate of S_0 (stock size 1955/6) - effort = CDW

r

r-M	.10	.125	.15	.175	.20	.225
.05	194	190	187	184	180	177
.075	166	164	161	159	157	154
.10	146	144	142	140	138	136
.125		128	127	125	124	122
.15			115	113	112	111
.175				104	102	102
.200					94	94

DeLury Estimate of S_0 (stock size 1955/6) - effort = $\frac{CDW}{\text{mean tonnage}/1000}$

r

r-M	.10	.125	.15	.175	.20	.225
.05	171	167	163	159	155	152
.075	149	147	144	140	138	136
.10	139	132	130	128	126	124
.125		120	118	117	115	113
.15			109	107	106	104
.175				100	98	97
.200					91	90

41. In Section II D1(b) the recruitment rate was estimated to be 0.160 for the whole herd. Putting $r = 0.16$, $M = 0.05$ in the first formula above (i.e. when effort is measured by CDW) yields $S_0 = 133$ thousand. Since the average catch per unit effort was 1.69 in 1955/56, while the 1957/58 - 60/61 average was 1.3725, a population of 133 thousand in 1955/56 corresponds to a 1957/58-60/61 average of 108 thousand.

42. Alternatively, if the second formula is used (i.e. effort is corrected for tonnage) $r = 0.169$, $M = 0.05$, yields $S_0 = 120$ thousand. The catch per unit effort, with effort corrected for tonnage in 1955/56 was 3.29 while the 1957/58-60/61 average was 2.265. This implies an estimate of 83 thousand for the 4 season period.

(Section II D2)

This can be written as

$$S_6 = S_0 + r(3S_0 + S_1 + S_2 + S_3) - M(S_0 + S_1 + S_2 + S_3 + S_4 + S_5) - (C_0 + C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + C_4 + C_5)$$

where

X = catch per unit effort

r = recruitment as a proportion of parent year-class

M = annual natural mortality rate

C = catch

S = stock and subscripts 0 to 6 represent seasons 1955/6 to 1961/2.

Dividing by S_0 we get

$$\frac{S_6}{S_0} = 1 + r \left(3 + \frac{\sum_{1}^3 S}{S_0} \right) - \frac{M \sum_{0}^5 S}{S_0} - \frac{\sum_{0}^5 C}{S_0}$$

or

$$\frac{X_6}{X_0} = 1 + r \left(3 + \frac{\sum_{1}^3 X}{X_0} \right) - \frac{M \sum_{0}^5 X}{X_0} - \frac{\sum_{0}^5 C}{S_0}$$

and hence

$$S_0 = \frac{\sum_{0}^5 C}{\left(1 - \frac{X_6}{X_0} \right) + r \left(3 + \frac{\sum_{1}^3 X}{X_0} \right) - \frac{M \sum_{0}^5 X}{X_0}}$$

By inserting values of X and C we get

$$(1) S_0 = \frac{155.0}{0.480 + 5.22(r-M) + 0.59r}$$

if effort is measured by catcher days' work

$$(2) S_0 = \frac{155.0}{0.590 + 4.67(r-M) + 0.87r}$$

if effort is corrected for tonnage as indicated.

Inserting various possible values of (r-M) and r in these we get estimates of S_0 , the stock in 1955/56 as set out in the tables (in thousands).

2. Estimates of Fin Whale Stocks - DeLury Method

39. Catches of fin whales expressed as catch¹ per unit effort for all areas show after an initial rise a fairly steady period and then a fall, as in the following table, which shows catch per unit of effort both for the situation where effort is measured in catcher days¹ work and where it is corrected for changes in catcher efficiency by dividing by the annual mean tonnage of the catchers/1000.

Season	Catch (1000's)	1		Season	Catch (1000's)	1		Accumulated Catch (1000's)
		$\frac{C}{E}$	$\frac{C}{E}$			$\frac{C}{E}$	$\frac{C}{E}$	
1949/50	17.9	0.99	2.33	1955/6	25.1	1.69	3.29	25.1
50/1	17.3	0.91	2.00	56/7	25.5	1.65	3.03	50.6
51/2	20.3	1.20	2.54	57/8	25.1	1.53	2.68	75.7
52/3	21.0	1.23	2.49	58/9	25.7	1.58	2.64	101.4
53/4	24.7	1.58	3.17	59/60	26.3	1.24	1.96	127.7
54/5	25.6	1.54	3.01	60/1	27.3	1.14	1.78	155.0
				61/2	26.4	0.88	1.35	181.4

¹Effort measured in catcher's days work (CDW)

²Effort corrected by dividing by mean tonnage/1000.

For the second period (1955/6) onward catch per unit effort shows an almost linear relation with accumulated catch. A crude application of the DeLury method might be made but this would neglect recruitment and natural mortality which are clearly not negligible here.

40. The following method provides a basis for allowing for these.

This method assumes:-

- (1) that over the period concerned recruitment has been proportional to the stock 3 years earlier,
- (2) that over the period natural mortality in each year has been a fixed proportion of the initial stock,
- (3) that stock was constant for the 5 years ending 1955/6,
- (4) that stock in any season is proportional to catch per unit effort as corrected - it ignores the effect of any change in selection from blue to fin whales.

On this basis the stock in 1961/2 can be considered to be
 stock in 1955/6 + recruitment in the interval - natural
 mortality in the interval - catch.

(Section II D1(b))

Now, total recruitment is $\frac{7775}{4334}$, or 1.79 times the 4-year old recruitment; consequently the rate calculated above can be adjusted by multiplying by 1.79. Multiplying 0.150 by 1.79 yields 0.268 as the estimated recruitment rate applying to the population of 5-year olds and older in recent years.

37. In further sections it will be convenient to apply a recruitment rate to the whole stock available to the fishery. Since the five year old and older animals form on the average about 60 percent of the available stock, the recruitment rate for the whole stock is easily obtained by multiplying the rates determined above by 0.6. Hence the estimated recruitment rate for the whole stock is 0.160.

38. This estimate of r is based upon the population estimate using CDW as a measure of effort. If the estimate of 71,000 based on tonnage adjustment is used, similar calculations give an estimate of r for the whole stock as 0.169.

Table 3

Data for Adjustment of Recruitment Estimate due to 2-year old Catch

	<u>1957/58</u>	<u>1958/59</u>	<u>1959/60</u>	<u>1960/61</u>	<u>Average</u>
Catch at age 1 (estimated)	423.1	435.2	370.8	417.1	411.6
Catch at age 2 (estimated)	1692.7	1794.0	1481.8	1610.3	1644.7
Catch at age 3 (estimated)	1799.4	1763.3	1517.5	1672.3	1688.1
Catch at age 4 (estimated)	1455.2	1401.2	1220.5	1404.4	1370.3
Catch per unit of effort of mature females (as in Table 2)	.877	.852	.694	.300	.681
Catch per unit of effort of 4-year old females (from Table 2)	.170	.165	.115	.055	.126
Ratio of <u>5-year old female catch</u> total female catch	.569	.586	.617	.600	.593

From Section II D1(a), the estimated average population available to the fishery in 1957/58-1960/61 was 79 thousand. Of this, half are estimated to be female and 59.3 percent mature (i.e. 5 and older). Hence the number of 5+ females is estimated to be (79 thousand)(0.50)(.593) or 23.4 thousand. Now this is equivalent to the average index value (catch per unit of effort) 0.681, so that the relationship between population in numbers (N) and population as measured by catch per unit effort (I) is

$$N + 0.344(10^5)I.$$

Now average recruitment index for this time period is 0.126 which is, therefore, equivalent to a recruitment (female) of 4334.

36. To find an adjustment factor it is necessary to calculate the recruitment at age 4 (in numbers) together with the earlier catches. These earlier catches would have been subject to additional natural mortality if not caught, and this must be allowed for. The estimated total recruitment is:

Average 4-year old recruitment (estimated)	=	4334
Average 3-year old catch less 5 percent mortality	=	1604
Average 2-year old catch less 2 years mortality at 5 percent per year	=	1484
Average 1-year old catch less 3 years mortality at 5 per cent per year	=	353
		7775
Total		

(Section II D1 (b))

Figure 2
Proportion of 5 year olds and older in total catch 1931/2 - 1961/2
The Dalles

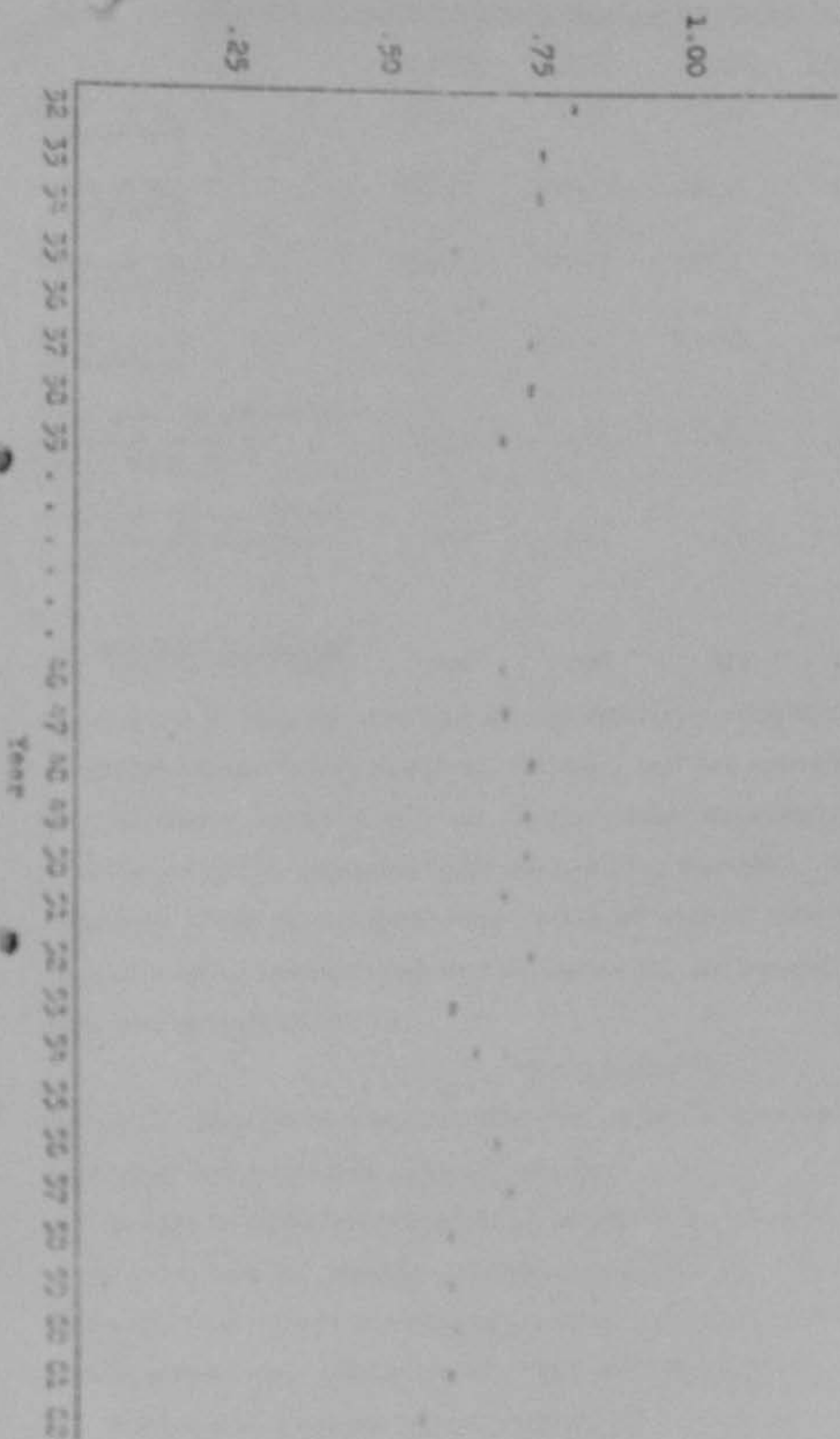


Table 2

Stock indices for parent stock in a given season 4 years later

Season	Index of Parent Stock (female)	Index of Recruitment, 4 years later (female)	4-year old Recruitment Rate
1957/58	.877	.096	.109
1956/57	1.018	.055	.054
1955/56	1.062	.115	.108
1954/55	.919	.165	.180
1953/54	.996	.170	.171
1952/53	.783	.138	.176
1951/52	.963	.158	.164
1950/51	.725	.178	.246
1949/50	1.073	.167	.156
1948/49	1.113	.151	.136
1947/48	1.344	.121	.090
1946/47	1.534	.112	.073
1945/46	1.233	.138	.104
1934/35	2.135	.241	.113
1933/34	4.188	.265	.063
1932/33	3.444	.314	.091
1931/32	3.129	.396	.127

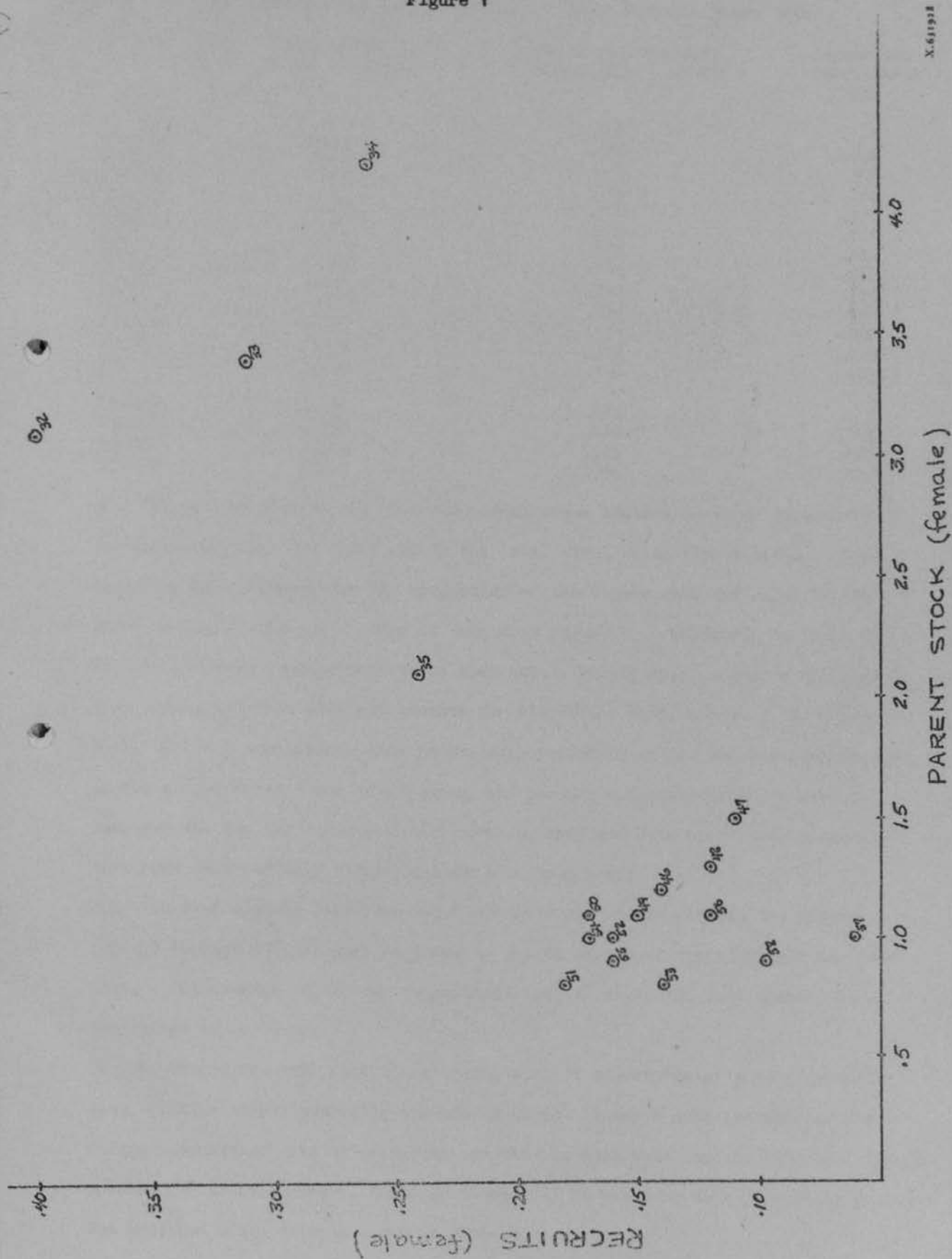
33. It must be pointed out that the parent stock indices in these tables refer to the 5-year olds and older not to the total stock being fished upon. There has been some tendency for the proportion of the 5-year olds and older in the total catch to decrease. This is seen from Figure 2. Referring to Table 3, the prewar stock indices seem to be aberrant. Partly this is due to the aspect just noted, but this does not account for all of the discrepancy. It is probable that the corrections made in the measurement of effort are not satisfactory in the prewar data. For this reason, and because a large correction must be made for the two and three year old catches, analyses have been based primarily on recent data and only simple methods have been used.

34. The year classes 1949-1957 which are measured as recruits in the seasons 1952-53 through 1961/62 were produced by parent stocks of approximately the same size. The average 4-year old recruitment rate of these ten year classes is determined to be 0.150.

35. To obtain the true recruitment rate, i.e. to adjust for catches at earlier ages, again a simple averaging approach is used. Since a good estimate of the average population size is necessary and this is available for the 1957/58 - 1960/61 seasons (of II D1(a) above) the adjustment will be based on data from these years. The required basic data is shown in Table 3.

(Section II D1 (b))

Figure 1



X-611912

Table 1
 Stock Indices for 4-year olds (female) and Corresponding Parent
 Stock (female) - 5-year olds and older

Year of Capture	Parent Stock	January	February	March	Mean	Corrected Mean
1961/62	1957/58	.059 .576	.060 .452	.050 .473	.056 .500	.086 .877
1960/61	1956/57	.043 .689	.036 .616	.027 .369	.035 .558	.055 1.018
1959/60	1955/56	.082 .600	.081 .509	.057 .527	.073 .545	.115 1.062
1958/59	1954/55	.112 .539	.082 .445	.104 .425	.099 .470	.165 .919
1957/58	1953/54	.112 .507	.084 .464	.096 .516	.097 .496	.170 .996
1956/57	1952/53	.088 .397	.078 .367	.058 .384	.075 .383	.138 .783
1955/56	1951/52	.103 .384	.075 .422	.066 .343	.081 .383	.158 .963
1954/55	1950/51	.114 .317	.091 .298	.068 .218	.091 .278	.178 .725
1953/54	1949/50	.093 .349	.080 .392	.076 .295	.083 .345	.167 1.073
1952/53	1948/49	.084 .361	.068 .369	.053 .302	.068 .344	.151 1.113
1951/52	1947/48	.058 .378	.053 .384	.041 .379	.051 .380	.121 1.344
1950/51	1946/47	.040 .349	.038 .339	.033 .305	.037 .331	.112 1.534
1949/50	1945/46	.041 .282	.047 .308	.043 .302	.044 .297	.138 1.233
1938/39	1934/35	.034 .195	.043 .265	.046 .250	.041 .237	.241 2.135
1937/38	1933/34	.050 .260	.056 .326	.049 .264	.052 .283	.265 4.188
1936/37	1932/33	.030 .104	.050 .264	.042 .182	.041 .183	.314 3.444
1935/36	1931/32	.036 .048	.042 .196	.030 .157	.036 .134	.396 3.129

32. The monthly means and uncorrected overall means are the means over the series of the average catch per C.D.W. The corrected means have been divided by catcher tonnage/1000, and corrected for partial effort as in Section II D2.

1.(b) Recruitment of Fin Whales

30. An approximation to the relation between the number of recruits and the number of the parent stock from which they are derived can be obtained by plotting the catch per unit of effort of the youngest fully recruited age group against the catch per unit of effort of the parents. A problem arises as to which age group should be selected for this purpose. A preliminary comparison was made of the rate of catch of 2, 3 and 4-year olds. It appears that 4-year olds are the youngest fully recruited age group. Since many whales are taken at ages one, two and three an adjustment has been made to the index obtained from four year old catches. The catch per unit effort figures have been corrected for catcher tonnage and for partial effort as in Section II D1 (a).

31. Table 1 shows stock indices for 4-year olds and the corresponding parent stock (females). Table 2 shows the summarized data used in the analysis and particularly the rate of recruitment. The female data is also shown in graphical form in Figure 1.

Table 3

<u>Total Mortality</u>	<u>Female Fin Whales</u>	<u>Over War-time Period</u>	
		1938/9-45/6	1938/9-46/7
All areas and months	Northern series	0.19	0.05
	Southern series	0.19	0.18
All areas and both series	January	0.17	0.06
	February	0.26	0.29
	March	0.10	0.10
All months, both series	Area II	0.17	0.18
	Area III	0.22	0.13
	Area IV	-	0.11
All areas and months, both series		0.19	0.14

27. These estimates reflect not only natural mortality but also the element of fishing mortality that did occur during this time span. A more serious difficulty is that they depend on the estimates of catches in the age classes 12 and over or 13 and over respectively. For this reason these estimates are not considered to be as reliable as those obtained from the catch curves.

28. While the best treatment would be one which deals separately with each population, because at the present time the separate stocks are not clearly defined and because the estimates are so variable, it is simpler to use the average mortality rate and apply it to the whole stock. Subtracting M , estimated as 0.05, from the total mortality estimate 0.380 yields a fishing mortality rate (1957/58-60/61 average) of 0.330. Since the average catch in these four seasons was 26,082, the resulting estimated total population (again an average for the four seasons) is $26,082/0.330$ or 79 thousand. It should be emphasized that this is the estimated stock available to the fishery.

29. If the mortality rates are estimated using CDJ (corrected for tonnage) as the measure of effort, then the resulting population estimate is 71 thousand.

Table 2
Mortality Estimates from Catch Curves
Fin Whales
 (Heincke's Method)

	<u>MALE</u>			
	<u>5 and up</u>	<u>6 and up</u>	<u>7 and up</u>	<u>Mean</u>
1931/32	.048	.049	.045	.047
32/33	.055	.066	.057	.059
45/46	.067	.076	.059	.067
Mean	.057	.064	.054	.058
	<u>FEMALE</u>			
1931/32	.048	.066	.051	.055
32/33	.082	.081	.054	.072
45/46	.104	.104	.060	.089

The 1945/46 catch curve is from a population that had been exposed to extensive catching through 1938/39 but the total wartime catches approximated one year's catch in the late thirties.

25. It seems reasonable on the basis of this data to accept 0.05 (the 1931/32 average for males and females) as the best estimate of natural mortality with 0.07 as a maximum estimate. Such estimates are in agreement with the results obtained from the analysis of tag recoveries (Section IIC).

26. Another method of estimating natural mortality is available, viz. from the ratios of catches of animals five and more years old in the 1938/39 season to catches of the same year classes at twelve and more years of age in 1945/46, or to catches at thirteen and older in 1946/47. Estimates obtained in this way for females are shown in Table 3.

(Section II D1(a))

These figures have not all the same precision; those for Area V and VI especially are based on few and variable estimates and the most reliable figures are probably those for Area II and III.

23. To break down these total mortality estimates into the two components fishing mortality and natural mortality, it is customary to plot total mortality against effort. This requires a reasonably satisfactory measure of trends in effort throughout the whole period and the corrections for changes in the efficiency of the effort are much more crucial than in the annual figures where changes in efficiency, selection, etc. will usually be small between any two consecutive seasons. For this reason a method that does not require such assumptions is first used.

24. This method is based upon an independent estimate of M , the natural mortality rate. This can be obtained from the catch curves in seasons at the beginning of exploitation. Heincke's method of estimation has been applied to the catch curves for 1931/32, 1932/33 and 1945/46, i.e. in seasons following a relatively small fin whale catch. It should be noted that there had been some catch of fin whales prior to 1931/32 but mostly at land stations. These catches should, however, have not affected recruitment to any degree so that the catch curve estimates represent an upper bound to the natural mortality rate. Heincke's method [cf. Ricker, Handbook of Computations for Biological Statistics of Fish Populations, Fisheries Research Board of Canada, Bulletin No. 119, page 427] has been used because it is insensitive to inaccuracies in the older age groups. The results are shown in Table 2.

Table 1-B

Estimated Mortality Rates of Male Fin WhalesEffort Corrected for Tonnage

Period	Area I	Area II	Area III	Area IV	Area V	Area VI	Average all Areas
1931/2-33/4	-	-.039	-.649	-.093	-	-	-.260
1934/5-37/8	-	-.062	.128	-.149	-	-	-.028
1945/6-48/9	-	.026	.060	.107	.200	-	.098
1949/50-52/3	-	.089	-.074	.132	-.139	-.156	-.030
1953/4-56/7	.806	.414	.166	.330	.164	.112	.332
1957/8-60/1	.450	.273	.375	.569	.584	.522	.462

Estimated Mortality Rates of Female Fin WhalesEffort Corrected for Tonnage

1931/2-33/4	-	.113	.297	.332	-	-	.247
1934/5-37/8	-	.102	.251	.235	-	-	.196
1945/6-48/9	-	-.030	.204	.189	.186	-	.137
1949/50-52/3	-	.007	.064	.181	.011	-.218	.009
1953/4-56/7	.507	.112	.236	.242	.078	.215	.232
1957/8-60/1	.111	.263	.398	.496	.498	.458	.371

Estimated Mortality Rates of Fin Whales for both Sexes CombinedEffort Corrected for Tonnage

1931/2-33/4	-	.037	-.176	.120	-	-	-.006
1934/5-37/8	-	.020	.190	.043	-	-	.084
1945/6-48/9	-	-.002	.132	.148	.193	-	.118
1949/50-52/3	-	.048	-.005	.156	-.064	-.187	-.010
1953/4-56/7	.656	.263	.201	.286	.121	.164	.282
1957/8-60/1	.280	.268	.386	.532	.541	.490	.416

Table 1-A

Estimated Mortality Rates of Male Fin WhalesEffort Measured as GDJ

Period	Area I	Area II	Area III	Area IV	Area V	Area VI	Average all Areas
1931/2-33/4	-	-.026	-.636	-.808	-	-	-.247
1934/5-37/8	-	-.102	.088	-.189	-	-	-.068
1945/6-48/9	-	-.048	-.014	.033	.126	-	.024
1949/50-52/3	-	.049	-.114	.092	-.179	-.196	-.070
1953/4-56/7	.772	.380	.132	.296	.130	.078	.298
1957/8-60/1	.414	.237	.339	.533	.548	.486	.426

730

Estimated Mortality Rate of Female Fin WhalesEffort Measured as GDJ

1931/2-33/4	-	.126	.310	.345	-	-	.260
1934/5-37/8	-	.062	.211	.195	-	-	.156
1945/6-48/9	-	-.104	.130	.115	.112	-	.063
1949/50-52/3	-	-.033	.024	.141	-.209	-.258	-.031
1953/4-56/7	.473	.078	.202	.208	.044	.181	.198
1957/8-60/1	.075	.227	.362	.460	.462	.422	.335

Estimated Mortality Rates of Fin Whales for both Sexes CombinedEffort Measured as GDJ

1931/2-33/4	-	.050	-.163	.133	-	-	.007
1934/5-37/8	-	-.020	.150	.003	-	-	.044
1945/6-48/9	-	-.076	.058	.074	.119	-	.044
1949/50-52/3	-	.008	-.045	.116	-.104	-.277	-.050
1953/4-56/7	.622	.229	.167	.252	.087	.130	.248
1957/8-60/1	.244	.232	.350	.496	.505	.454	.380

D. FIN WHALE ANALYSIS

1(a) Estimation of Mortality Rates and Population Size from Catch Data

22. For the purpose of this analysis each whaling Area (Ito VI) was divided into 2 zones (north and south of $60^{\circ}S$). The age-distribution in each zone in each month and for each sex was estimated from the length distribution using a combined age-length key for the whole Area and all months in the season. The age-length key was determined from age readings of earplugs laminations assuming two laminations per year. The validity of this assumption is reasonably established by comparison with other methods for the younger age classes. Because the assumption may fail for older animals and because length is a less satisfactory criterion of age for older animals, methods of analysis have been used that do not depend upon the exact breakdown of age data of older animals. Mortality coefficients were first estimated as the natural logarithm of the ratio of the catches per catcher day of whales 5 years old and older in a particular month and zone in one year to the catches per catcher day of whales 4 years old and older in the corresponding month and zone in the previous year. A probably better estimate of mortality was then obtained by adding to this first estimate a factor equal to the logarithm of the ratios of the mean catcher tonnages in the two seasons. This gave up to 6 estimates (2 zones each for January, February and March) in each area of the mortality between successive seasons. These estimates varied considerably; and to reduce the variance the mean estimate for each area was calculated. Because the estimates in any one year appear to be highly correlated this averaging still leaves considerable variance and in the tables below the mean mortalities in 4 year periods are given for sexes separately and combined.

(Section II C)

to about 1 year of normal activity). So $Z_b < 0.25$ for the years 1937-47.

We now write

$$10(Z'_b - Z'_f) = 10(M_b - M_f) + 5(F_b - F_f)$$

where F is the fishing mortality in a "normal" year, and Z' is the corresponding total mortality, M natural mortality. If we assume $M_b = M_f$, we find $F_b - F_f = 0.20$. But $M_f \leq 0.11$. If $M_f = 0.11$, then $F_f = 0$ and $F_b = 0.20$, at least. More reasonably $M_f = 0.05$ so that $F_f = 0.06$ and $F_b = 0.33$, that is the average fishing mortality in the period 1937-47 excluding the war years was 0.33 for blue whales.

(Section II C)

	Fins-Area II		Fins-Area III		Blue (all areas)			
	Pre-war	Post-war	Pre-war	Post-war	Season 0		Season 1	
					Pre-	Post-	Pre-	Post-
Number marked	2171	267	749	394	693	249	693	249
Number returned	45	19	6	10	22	26	9	13
% returned	2.1	7.0	0.8	2.5	3.4	10.4	1.3	5.2
% per unit effort	1.28	8.17	3.46	2.84	1.72	6.38	0.77	3.15
Mean year of return	1937	1956	1936	1957	1936	1957	1937	1958
Ratios of returns per unit effort	6.37		6.15		3.71		4.09	

The table shows that for blue whales percentage returns per unit effort have increased 4-fold, while for fin whales by more than 6-fold. Changes in catcher efficiency and chance of recovery will be common to both species, and the difference is presumably due to the increased attention paid to fin whales. Assuming that the attention paid to blue whales has not decreased, then the increased attention paid to fins has increased the fishing mortality by a factor of $\frac{6.37 + 6.15}{3.71 + 4.09} = \frac{12.52}{7.80} = 1.6$.

20. Changes in catcher efficiency and in the chances of recovery cannot be distinguished by this analysis, but the combined effect is an increase of 4-fold.

21. Total mortality and fishing mortality of blue whales.

Of 3243 fin whales marked pre-war (about 1937) 122 were returned in 1946/47 or later seasons. For blue whales these numbers are 693 and 7 respectively. If the number returned are the same proportion of the number of marked whales remaining in 1947 then we have

$$\frac{3243 \times 7}{122 \times 603} = e^{-(Z_b - Z_f)t}$$

where t is time elapsed from 1937 to 1947 i.e. = 10 years and subscripts b and f refer to blue and fin whales respectively. Hence

$$Z_b - Z_f = 0.14.$$

Since the marking data indicate Z_f averaged 0.11 years 1935 to 1955, Z_f for seasons 1936/37 to 1946/47 is < 0.10 because there was little whaling during the war years (in terms of catches the 6 war years were equivalent

(Section II C)

17. The average annual pelagic catch during the period in question was 14.3 thousand so that if F was < 0.11 , the mean stock size was at least 130 thousand. The mean stock size index in this period (from Table I of the Schaefer method estimate for fin whales) was 1.35, 1.00 being the index for 1950/1 - 1956/7, so that the stock size is estimated in the latter period to have been at least $130 / 1.35 = 96$. If M was about 0.05, stock size in 1950/1 - 1956/7 was $96 \times \frac{0.11}{0.11 - 0.05} = 176$ thousand

Comparison of rate of returns from pre- and post-war marking experiments.

18. Returns, expressed as a percentage of the number marked returned during each season, will differ from experiment to experiment for the following reasons:

- (a) different fishing effort, in crude terms (e.g. number of catcher days)
- (b) different efficiency of the units of fishing effort (e.g. bigger and faster catchers)
- (c) changes in the preference for the particular species
- (d) changes in the proportion of marks in captured whales which are detected and returned.

(a), (b), and (c) are real, and reflect real differences in fishing mortality.

(a) can be eliminated by expressing the returns not as percentages, but as percentages per unit effort.

19. The available data are set out in the table below. For fin whales only returns in the area of marking, and effort in the area of marking have been considered. The table gives the returns in seasons 1 and 2 (i.e. omitting the actual season of marking and taking the two following seasons). For blue whales there are not enough returns to treat each area separately and total returns and total effort have been used. Because of scarcity of returns data for seasons 0 and 1 have been used instead of seasons 1 and 2 but in case season 0 returns are abnormal, data for the two years are shown separately.

C Marking AnalysisTotal Mortality Between 1930's and 1950's

16. During the seasons 1957/8 to 1960/1 marks were returned from both pre-war and post-war markings. The chances of recovery of marks and fishing mortality during these seasons are presumably the same for both groups of marks. The difference in the percentages of the numbers originally marked which are returned during these four most recent seasons will therefore be due to the mortality of the pre-war marked whales before the time of post-war marking. The comparison of the percentages returned from pre- and post-war marking experiments has been done for three groups of fin whales - those marked in Area II, in Area III, and in all other areas. The data are given in the table below. The ratio of the two percentages will be equal to e^{-Zt} , where t is the time between the mean dates of pre-war and post-war marking, and Z is the average annual total mortality coefficient during this period. Taking an average of t of about 20 years (from 1935 to 1955), average values of Z have been calculated and are shown in the table.

Area		Pre-war	Post-war	Ratio of %	Zt	\bar{Z}
II	N Number marked	2205	262			
	n Number returned	16	8			
	% returned	0.726	3.053	0.238	1.43	0.071
III	N Number marked	749 ⁺	300			
	n Number returned	21	31			
	% returned	2.80	10.33	0.271	1.30	0.065
Other Areas	N Number marked	289	276			
	n Number returned	3	54			
	% returned	1.038	19.56	0.053	2.94	0.147
Total	N Number marked	3243	838			
	n Number returned	40	93			
	% returned	1.233	11.10	0.111	2.20	0.110

⁺Marking in 1934/5 and 1935/6 seasons only

(Section II B)

If in any season, F exceeds F_s , the catch will be greater than the catch a stock of that size can sustain and the stock will decline. If the stock does decline, only an increasing amount of effort, to increase F proportionately will result in the previous catch level being maintained, and that only at the expense of a still further reduced stock. When the stock is very small the sustainable catch is also very small. At some intermediate size the sustainable catch is at a maximum. Our analyses have been essentially to estimate values of F , r , M and P and to use these to determine for each stock:

- (a) the catch which the stock could at its 1962/63 level sustain without increasing or decreasing;
- (b) the maximum sustainable yield it might produce if permitted to rebuild;
- (c) the minimum time it would take for the stock to grow to the size at which it could sustain the maximum yield. (This would occur if whaling were temporarily suspended. If whaling continued, though at a reduced rate, such that catches each season were kept below the levels sustainable at that time, stock could eventually attain the optimum size, but this would take longer).

15. The precision and range of data required to make assessment (b) are greater than those to make assessment (a), but as the optimum level is approached it may be estimated with progressively increasing confidence. The assessments given below for maximum sustainable yields should, therefore, be considered only as approximate estimates, while those relating to the present sustainable catches are more firm.

(Section II B)

12. Nevertheless the tagging analysis confirms that efficiency of the catchers has been increasing so that the abundance is in fact declining faster than the catch per catcher days' work. However, analyses have been included based on several measures of catch per unit of effort and these all lead to the same general conclusions.

B. Review of Theory of Fishing

13. In the early years of most fisheries the catch is small in relation to the total number in the stock. This was true in Antarctic whaling. As the exploitation continues and intensifies, this proportion rises and the effect of exploitation in reducing the stock numbers becomes evident in a change in the catch per unit effort. This decline in stock is not in itself evidence of over-exploitation, though it does indicate that catching (i.e. whaling) is becoming a major factor determining natural stock size. Whales in a stock of a particular size and composition have a certain capacity for reproduction and a certain rate of mortality. The difference between these, that is, the excess of reproduction and subsequent recruitment to the exploitable stock, over the natural deaths is the measure of the "surplus" population, or in other words, the catch which could be taken from that stock without either causing it to decline or allowing it to grow. This is what in this report we term the sustainable yield at any given time. The sustainable yield is zero in an unexploited stable stock. In such a stock, which is neither growing nor decreasing effective reproduction and natural deaths must be balancing each other. As the stock is reduced by whaling the rate of recruitment, r , (defined as the ratio of effective reproduction to stock size) must increase or the rate of natural mortality, M , (the ratio of natural deaths to stock size) must decrease or both; this process results in an excess of recruitment over natural mortality which can be taken as sustainable catch.

14. The instantaneous fishing mortality coefficient F is equal to the ratio of catch C over a certain period (say, a season) to the average total stock P during that period. Then in any season $C = FP$, but the fishing mortality to give the sustainable catch is $F_s = r - M$ and $C_s = P(r - M)$.

SECTION II: ANALYSIS

A. Introduction

8. Since most of the analysis was done at the Seattle meeting and reported on in the Appendices to the Report of that meeting (I.W.C./15/6), this report necessarily repeats much of that material. Some parts have, however, been omitted as of secondary importance for the current analyses and some have been revised in the light of newer machine analyses. Some Appendices of that report not included in the main body of this report are added as Appendices here to facilitate reference to them.
9. Some information is available from marking and since it pertains to both fin and blue whales, this analysis is given first. Besides this, three general methods have been used - an analysis based on age-length keys (Beverton-Holt method: I.W.C./15/6/Appendix 1 - now Appendix 1 of this report), an analysis based on the decline in catch per unit of effort (DeLury method) and an analysis based on estimation of the available "surplus" stock for each season or period of years (Schaefer method). Since most of the analyses relied heavily on measures of catch per unit of effort as indices of the abundance of the exploited stocks, calculations were made of the effect of weather on catcher efficiency (I.W.C./15/6/Appendices 3, 4 - now attached as Appendices 2 and 3 of this report) and of the increases in catcher efficiency over the years (I.W.C./15/6/Appendix 5 - attached as Appendix 4 of this report).
10. That weather plays an important role in catcher success is well known. The studies of Gulland and Kesteven succeeded in measuring the effect of weather quantitatively. Further studies indicated that the weather index varies greatly from expedition to expedition and month to month. While such an index could greatly improve the analysis, time and cost prohibit its use in the present study. Such an index should be used in further studies.
11. The study of Hylan (Appendix 4) indicated that catcher efficiency is approximately proportional to tonnage. Machine analyses of the same question proved unsatisfactory because of variations in efficiency between countries, due to weather, and other causes. This is one of the problems that needs much future work.

(Section I B)

the maximum sustainable total yield can only eventually be obtained by taking the maximum sustainable yield for each of these species considered separately. If, even after stocks of all species had built up to the optimum level, the total catch taken in a certain season were equal to the maximum sustainable total catch, but the species were not taken in the correct proportions, then the stocks of one or two of them would be reduced below the optimum level and the others would be allowed to rise above the optimum, with a consequent reduction in the sustainable catch of each and all of them. While, as at present, all stocks are below the optimum level, any incorrect distribution of the current total sustainable yield would involve over-exploitation of certain species leading to further reduction of their stocks or, at best, to deferment of recovery to the optimum level. In either case this would result in a loss to the future total catch of that species which could never be recovered."

(Section I B)

Species	Catch in 1961/62	Sustainable catch in 1962/63 (would not change stock level)	Maximum sustainable yield when stocks have been permitted to rebuild	Years to reach the level of maximum sustainable yield if no catch after 1961/62
Blue (other than pygmy blue)	700	less than 200	6,000	50 or more
Humpback Group IV and V*	810	less than 100	less than 1,000	50 or more
Fin	28,000	less than 7,000	20,000	5 or more
Pygmy blue	460	-	probably a few hundred	-

*Includes catches in temperate waters in 1961 and refers to total sustainable yields.

5. It is clear from this assessment that the blue whale and the Group IV and V humpbacks are in serious danger of extermination unless adequate protective measures are taken immediately. Fin whale stocks have been seriously depleted and are far below the levels of maximum sustainable yield.

6. Our recommendations, therefore, are:

- (1) That there be a complete cessation of catching of blue and humpback whales (Group IV and V) for a considerable number of years.
- (2) That the quota on fin whale catches be reduced to 7,000 or less. The greater the reduction in the present quota, the more rapidly will fin whale stocks rebuild to the level of maximum sustainable productivity.

Supplementary recommendations are:

- (3) The "blue whale unit" be eliminated and separate quotas established for each species.
- (4) Population analyses be continued, based on the pooled biological data of all the countries participating in Antarctic whaling.

7. The reasons for recommendation 3. were outlined in the Second Interim Report but we repeat them here for emphasis. "While the concept of the 'blue whale unit' may have had some administrative convenience and given some apparent flexibility to the operation of the quota system in the past,

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
Special Committee of Three Scientists

Final Report

SECTION I: SUMMARY

A. Introduction

1. The Committee of Three made reports to the Commission following its first meeting in Rome and its second meeting in Seattle. These reports indicated the action taken at those meetings, the results of the studies made, and further plans. Since the Seattle meeting further analyses have been made and further data processed by machine.
2. These further analyses have in no way contradicted but only confirmed the drastic need for action that was pointed out in the Second Interim Report. While this report is labelled final and is the definitive report as required by the Commission in its request to the Committee, it does not preclude the Committee providing supplementary information for the Commission when the Committee meets in June and has the 1962/63 seasons data available to it for analysis.
3. In any case it should be emphasized that while this may be the final report of the Committee of Three, it should not be the final study of Antarctic whale stocks. The analyses presented here are the Committee's best estimate of the situation based on current data. As new data becomes available, new and revised analyses must be made by the Commission's own scientists which will serve to refine and sharpen these results.

B. Recommendations

4. The analysis given in Section II of this report leads to the following best present estimate of the state of the Antarctic whale stocks:

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
Special Committee of Three Scientists

Final Report

INDEX

<u>Section</u>	<u>Subject</u>	<u>Page Number</u>
I	<u>Summary:-</u>	
A	Introduction	1
B	Recommendations	1
II	<u>Analysis:-</u>	
A	Introduction	4
B	Review of Theory of Fishing	5
C	Marking Analysis	7
D	Fin Whale Analysis:-	
1 (a)	Estimation of Mortality Rates and Population Size from Catch Data	11
(b)	Recruitment of Fin Whales	17
2	Estimates of Fin Whale Stocks - DeLury Method	24
3	Fin Whale Stock - Estimation of Sustainable Yield by Schaefer's Method	27
4	Summary of Fin Whale Analysis - Maximum Sustainable Yield	36
E	Blue Whale Analysis:-	
1	Estimate of Blue Whale Stock - DeLury Method	38
2	Application of Schaefer's Method to Blue Whales	41
F	Humpback Analysis:-	
1	Humpbacks: Group IV Stock (Western Australia)	45
2	Humpbacks: Group V Stock	57
G	Some Comments on Pygmy Blue Whales:-	
1	Pygmy Blue Whales	68
2	Pygmy Blue Whale - Mortality Rate	68
III	<u>General Remarks</u>	70
<u>Appendices</u>		
1	Outline of one method of analysis of population dynamics of baleen whales	72
2	The effect of weather on catches of whales	77
3	Weather factor - British expeditions 1936/37-1957/58	84
4	Catcher efficiency.	86

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSIONSpecial Scientific Investigation
of the Antarctic Whale StocksFinal Report of the Committee of
Three ScientistsNote by the Secretary

The Final Report of the Committee of Three Scientists is attached for your information; Item 8 of the Agenda for the Commission's Fifteenth Meeting refers.

The Report is being circulated to all Contracting Governments and Commissioners to the members of the Scientific Committee and to participants at the joint meeting in Seattle, December, 1962.

The Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, issued after the Seattle Meeting has been circulated as IWC/15/7 and the Report of the joint meeting at Seattle as IWC/15/6.

It is expected that the members of the Committee of Three will be present at the Commission's Fifteenth Meeting and at the meeting of the Scientific Committee in the preceding week.

Commissioners and other recipients of the Final Report of the Committee of Three may wish to note that certain parts of Section 2 and the appendices to this report are identical with appendices of the Joint Meeting Report - IWC/15/6:-

Section II C	-	as IWC/15/6 - appendix 6	
Section II D 3	-	" " " 11	
Section II E 1	-	" " " 9 (other than part on pygmy blue whales)	
2	-	" " " 12	
Section II F 1	-	" " " 13	
2	-	" " " 14	
Section II G	-	" " " 15 and 9 (pygmy blue whale part)	
Appendix 1	-	" " " 1	
2		" " " 3	
3		" " " 4	
4		" " " 5	

70/7

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
 DEPARTMENT OF
 22-7-1963
 COMMUNICATIONS SHOULD BE ADDRESSED
 TO THE SENIOR TRADE COMMISSIONER
 COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR,
 Reference 19/68



Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488.
 Telegraphic Address:—
 "Oppositely, Leasquare, London."

South Africa House,
 Trafalgar Square,
 London,
 W.C. 2.

Surface Mail

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
 Pretoria.

-2 JUL 1963

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

I enclose, for your information, two copies of a Press Notice issued by the Office of the International Whaling Commission on the 25th June, 1963, about the 15th Annual Meeting which commences in London on the 1st July.

Two copies of the Final Report (IWC/15/9) of the Committee of Three Scientists on the Special Scientific Investigation of the Antarctic Whale Stocks are being forwarded to you by sea mail.

[Signature]
 COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

*Mo de Prensas
 copies to C & I &
 Graham, v.
 27/7*

*Copy to C+G per compl. slip
 27/7*

COMMUNICATIONS SHOULD BE ADDRESSED TO THE SENIOR TRADE COMMISSIONER

File



2	"	"	"	3
3	"	"	"	4
4	"	"	"	5

Fisheries Division
Department of Primary Industry
Canberra, A.C.T.

18th June, 1963.

Mr. R.W. Wimpenny,
Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block,
Whitehall Place,
LONDON. S.W.1, U.K.

Dear Mr. Wimpenny,

On 12th June, 1962, I wrote to you to advise that the Minister for Primary Industry had granted a permit for the capture of a maximum of 48 under-sized sperm whales off Western Australia for scientific purposes, during the period June - November, 1962.

In December, 1962, the Minister approved the provision of funds for an aerial survey of sperm whales off Western Australia. This survey is part of a programme aimed at providing data for a population study of the species. At the same time, whale-marking of sperm whales has been intensified.

In order to obtain data on the migratory routes taken by the marked whales, the Minister has now granted a permit authorising the capture of 140 under-sized sperm whales off Carnarvon during 1963. A report on the results of these investigations will be forwarded to the Commission in due course.

Yours sincerely,

(C. G. Setter)
Director

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman:

Vice-Chairman: M. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY.

SC.

10th July, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

... The Secretary encloses for the information of Contracting Governments and Commissioners a copy of a letter dated 18th June, 1963, from the Director of Fisheries, Department of Primary Industry Canberra about a permit issued by the Australian Government under Article VIII of the Convention for the taking of 140 undersized sperm whales during 1963.

10/7

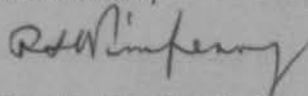
In accordance with the provisions of Article V of the Convention these amendments will become effective with respect to each Contracting Government ninety days following the date of this letter, unless any Contracting Government lodges an objection in which case the procedure under Article V(3) will be followed.

The ninety-day period is deemed to expire at midnight on 8th October, 1963 and in the absence of objections by that date the amendments will become effective and you will be notified accordingly.

It is requested that you acknowledge the receipt of this letter, a copy of which is being sent to each Commissioner.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,



Secretary to the Commission

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: ~~G. B. CLARK (Canada)~~

Vice-Chairman: M. Sukhoruchenko (U.S.S.R.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY.

A.S. XV

10th July, 1963

Sir,

Circular letter to all Contracting Governments

International Whaling Convention, 1946

Amendments to the Schedule

The Commission's Fifteenth Annual Meeting was concluded on Friday, 5th July, 1963. You will be advised in due course of the various decisions taken at the meeting. This letter is to inform you without delay of the amendments to the Schedule which the Commission made at the meeting.

The Schedule amendments are as follows:-

- Paragraph 1(a): Insert the following words at the end of the first sentence "and also such observers as the member countries engaged in the Antarctic pelagic whaling may arrange to place on each other's factory ships".
- Paragraph 5: For the existing sentence in brackets substitute the following sentence "This paragraph as a result of a decision of the Fourteenth Meeting was rendered inoperative until the Commission otherwise decides".
- Paragraph 6(2)(a): Delete (a): Delete all the words in the second and third lines and substitute the words "of the Equator".
- Paragraph 6(2)(b): Delete.
- Paragraph 6(3)(a): Delete (a). Delete the existing wording and substitute the words "It is forbidden to kill or attempt to kill blue whales in the waters south of 40° south latitude, except in the waters north of 55° south latitude, from 0° eastwards to 80° east longitude".
- Paragraph 6(3)(b): Delete.
- Paragraph 8(a): Delete the words "fifteen thousand blue-whale units in 1962/63 or in any subsequent season" and insert the words "ten thousand blue-whale units in 1963/64".
- Paragraph 8(c): Delete the figure 13,500 and insert 9,000.

/In

- (a) Circular A.S.XV dated 10th July, 1963, listing the amendments to the Schedule which the Commission made at the 15th Meeting;
- (b) Circular SC. dated 10th July, 1963, regarding a permit issued by the Australian Government under Article VIII of the Convention for the taking of 140 undersized sperm whales during 1963.

W. W. Wabrowski
 Commercial Counsellor.

Paragraph 5(1)(b) Delete the following words at the end of the first sentence "and also such measures as the parties undertake during the Antarctic whaling voyage or during any voyage to place on such other's factory ships".

Paragraph 5(1)(c) For the existing sentence in Article 5 substitute the following sentence "This paragraph is a result of a decision of the Fourteenth Meeting and shall remain operative until the Commission otherwise decides".

Paragraph 6(1)(a) Delete (a). Delete all the words in the second and third lines and substitute the words "of the Equator".

Paragraph 6(1)(b) Delete.

Paragraph 6(1)(c) Delete (c). Delete the existing wording and substitute the words "It is forbidden to kill or attempt to kill any whale in the waters south of 30° south latitude, except in the waters north of 30° south latitude, from 0° eastwards to 20° east longitude".

Paragraph 6(1)(d) Delete.

Paragraph 6(1)(e) Delete the words "within the next three years" and insert the words "in 1963/64 or in any subsequent year".

Paragraph 6(1)(f) Delete the figure "15,000" and insert "10,000".

10/11.

International Whaling Commission

Two sets of following documents received from London and passed on to C. + G.

- (1) Agenda for Fifteenth Meeting of International Whaling Commission held London July 1963. (IWC/15/1)
- (2) Financial Statements (IWC/15/2)
- (3) Report of the Scientific Committee (IWC/15/3)
- (4) Infractions of the Intern. Whaling Convention, 1946. (IWC/15/4)
- (5) Draft Fourteenth Report of the Commission (IWC/15/5)
- (6) Special Scientific Investigation of the Antarctic Whale Stocks — Second Interim Report. (IWC/15/7)
- (7) Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting (IWC/15/8)
- (8) Special Scientific Investigation of the Antarctic Whale Stocks — Final Report. (IWC/15/9)
- (9) ditto — Errata (IWC/15/9-add)
- (10) Fifteenth Meeting — Arrangements (IWC/15/10)
- (11) ditto — List of documents (IWC/15/11)
- (12) List of Commissioners and Advisers attending the Fifteenth Meeting (IWC/15/12)
- (13) Scientific Research (IWC/15/13)
- (14) Supplementary Report of the Committee of Three Scientists (IWC/15/14)
- (15) Meeting of the International Observer Scheme (IWC/15/16)
- (16) Session of Monday 1-7-63 (IWC/15/17)
- (17) " " Thursday 4-7-63 (IWC/15/17)
- (18) " " Friday 5-7-63 (IWC/15/17)
- (19) Finance and Administration Committee (IWC/15/18)
- (20) Report of Technical Committee (IWC/15/19)
- (21) Invitation for 16th Session 1964 — Norway (IWC/15/20)
- (22) Scientific Committee (IWC/15/21)

File

P.T.O.



SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY

17th July, 1963.

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE
REGISTRAR/REGISTRARIE
17-8-1963
RECORDED
AANGETEKEN
PLACED IN FILE
OP GEEN DEPLAAS. 19/8

With the Compliments
Commercial Counsellor

Your file 70/7 and my minute
19/88 dated 17.7.63, refer.

to C+1.

SOUTH AFRICA HOUSE,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

File in
Dot.
19/8.

- (9)
- (10)
- (11) *aveto* - list of documents (IWC/15/11)
- (12) list of Commissioners and Advisers attending the Fifteenth Meeting (IWC/15/12)
- (13) Scientific Research (IWC/15/13)
- (14) Supplementary Report of the Committee of Three Scientists (IWC/15/14)
- (15) Meeting of the International Observer Scheme (IWC/15/16)
- (16) Seminar of Monday 1-7-63 (IWC/15/17)
- (17) " " Thursday 4-7-63 (IWC/15/17)
- (18) " " Friday 5-7-63 (IWC/15/17)
- (19) Finance and Administration Committee (IWC/15/18)
- (20) Report of Technical Committee (IWC/15/19)
- (21) Invitation for 16th Seminar 1964 - Norway (IWC/15/20)
- (22) Scientific Committee (IWC/15/21)

P.T.O.

File

4
from
①
②
③
④
⑤
⑥
⑦
⑧

connected
+ 9.
national
- dan
(2)
(IWC/15/3)
(4)
and
(7)
(IWC/15/8)
report.
(15/9)
(15/9-add)
(15/10)

pounds sterling. In this connection the Secretary would draw attention to Rule 10 of the Financial Regulations, under which the contributions should be paid within 60 days of the receipt of this letter.

Separate letters will be sent to the Governments of the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries about payment of the special contributions to the extra-ordinary budget in 1963/4.

- (15) Report of the Committee (Chairman) Sabana (12/15/16)
- (16) Summary of Monday 1-7-63 (12/15/17)
- (17) " " Thursday 4-7-63 (12/15/17)
- (18) " " Friday 5-7-63 (12/15/17)
- (19) Finance and Administration Committee (12/15/18)
- (20) Report of Technical Committee (12/15/19)
- (21) Invitation for 10th Session 1964 - Norway (12/15/20)
- (22) Scientific Committee (12/15/21)

P.T.O.

12/16

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. Sukhoruchenko (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. Gardner (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Our Ref. F.C.XV

18th July, 1963

Circular Communication to all
Contracting Governments & Commissioners

At the Fifteenth Meeting of the Commission held in London from 1st-5th July, 1963 the Commission considered their financial position in respect of the years 1962/63 and 1963/64.

The Commission approved, subject to audit, the statement of income and expenditure for the financial year ended 31st May, 1963 and the estimate of income and expenditure for the financial year ending 31st May, 1964. Copies of both documents, which are drawn to show the position separately in (1) the ordinary budget and (2) the extra-ordinary budget relating to the main cost of the special scientific investigation of the whale stocks, are enclosed.

A resolution adopted at the meeting requested the Committee of Three Scientists to continue their work for one more year, subject to the approval of their Governments, and the Scientific Committee to continue their work on stock analysis.

The Commission approved an estimate in the extra-ordinary budget of £4,520 for the special investigation in 1963/64, of which £2,204 would be provided by the balance in hand at 31st May, 1963, £900 to be contributed from the ordinary budget and the remaining £1,416 to be provided by special contributions from the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries.

In view of the balance in hand in the ordinary budget at 31st May, 1963, the Commission felt that the contribution of £900 to the cost of the special scientific investigation could be made without an increase in the rate of the annual contribution. The annual contribution therefore remains at £300 in 1963/64. The Commission also made provision in the 1963/64 ordinary budget for minor increases in various items to cover increased commitments.

The Secretary therefore requests Contracting Governments to pay the contribution of £300 for the current financial year. Cheques or drafts should be made payable to the International Whaling Commission and drawn in terms of

/pounds

- Can...
15/15/10
- (16) Seminar of Monday 1-7-63 (IWC/15/17)
(17) " " Thursday 4-7-63 (IWC/15/17)
(18) " " Friday 5-7-63 (IWC/15/17)
(19) Finance and Administration Committee (IWC/15/18)
(20) Report of Technical Committee (IWC/15/19)
(21) Invitation for 16th Seminar 1964 - Norway (IWC/15/20)
(22) Scientific Committee (IWC/15/21)

P.T.O.

File



Telephone: WHITEHALL 4498

Telegraphic Address:—
"Opposetely, Leasquare, London."

AIRMAIL

Communications should be addressed

The Senior-Trade-Commissioner
Commercial Counsellor,

South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
London,

Reference 19/88

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 771 (Rayemston 25)

W.C. 2.

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

Our Ref. F.C.33

24 JUL 1963

27-7-1963

RECORDED

2/3

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

With reference to your file 70/7, I enclose two copies of Circular Communication F.C.XV dated 18th July, 1963, which I received from the Secretary to the International Whaling Commission in connection with the payment of contributions by Contracting Governments for the financial year ending 31st May, 1964.

I should be glad to receive authority to pay South Africa's contribution of £300. The Secretary to the Commission drew attention to Rule 10 of the Financial Regulations, under which contributions should be paid within 60 days of the receipt of the above Circular Communication.

M. de Paris
ed I for contribution
Pend 15/78.
9/27/7

Wabouckl.
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

Passed to (79)

CONSIDERATION
for INFORMATION
DISPOSAL

31.7.63

Initials *64P*

P.15/82

Canceled



File

- Scheme (1WC/15/16)
- (16) Senior of Monday 1-7-63 (1WC/15/17)
 - (17) " " Thursday 4-7-63 (1WC/15/17)
 - (18) " " Friday 5-7-63 (1WC/15/17)
 - (19) Finance and Administration Committee (1WC/15/18)
 - (20) Report of Technical Committee (1WC/15/19)
 - (21) Invitation for 16th Senior 1964—Norway (1WC/15/20)
 - (22) Scientific Committee (1WC/15/21)

File

P.T.O.

LIABILITIES

Previous Year					
K	S.	D.	K	S.	D.
					2.2
			1,476	17	1
1,465	1	9	500	10	2
					3.40
			1,426	11	9
			1,250	3	9
1,426	11	9			1.8
1,250	14	1			2.20
					1.90
					1.90

1,465 1 9
1,426 11 9
1,250 14 1
1,465 1 9

1.90
1.90
Africa's
the

20/7/63

P.13/5

Canceled

Meeting of the Honorary Council

Salome (12/12/10)

(16) Session of Monday 1-7-63 (12/12/17)

(17) " " Thursday 4-7-63 (12/12/17)

(18) " " Friday 5-7-63 (12/12/17)

(19) Finance and Administration Committee (12/12/18)

(20) Report of Technical Committee (12/12/18)

(21) Invitation for 10th Session 1964 - Norway (12/12/20)

(22) Scientific Committee (12/12/21)

P.T.C.

12/12

MAY 1963

ASSETS

Previous Year			£ s. d.			£ s. d.			
s.	d.		£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
7	5	5	Cash at Postmaster General	5,415	1	1			
			<u>Add</u> Orders Receivable outstanding	350	-	-			
1	3	-	<u>Less</u> Orders Payable outstanding	-	-	-			
5	2	5				5,765	1	1	
			Outstanding Contributions:-						
			Argentina 1961/62 and 1962/63	550	-	-			
			Mexico 1962/63 (balance)	51	12	5			
1	5	2	Panama 1961/62 (balance) and 1962/63	538	15	5	1,140	7	10
9	7	7				6,905	8	11	

(sgd.) R. S. Wimpenry,
Secretary, International Whaling Commission.

24th June, 1963

INTERNATIONAL WHALING

ESTIMATE OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE FOR

I - ORDINARY B

Expenditure	£ s. d.		
	£	s.	d.
Secretary's fees (including travel allowance)	750	-	-
National Health Insurance and Graduated Pensions Scheme (Secretary)	34	-	-
Administrative, clerical and typing staff provided by the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food, rent of the Secretary's Office and overhead expenses of the Ministry	1,250	-	-
Printing, stationery and postage	700	-	-
Cost of annual meetings	1,100	-	-
Contribution to cost of special scientific investigation	900	-	-
Whale marking	500	-	-
Estimated balance as at 31st May, 1964	2,541	-	-
	<u>7,775</u>	-	-

Travel and subsistence expenses of Committee of Three Scientists (Scientific Committee Meeting June 1963 and 15th Meeting July, 1963).	1,520	-	-
Cost of special scientific investigation	3,000	-	-
	<u>4,520</u>	-	-

II - EXTRA-ORDINARY

17
C. 2.
IF
d.
-
E
1964.
rica's
he
2.

INCOME

	£ s. d.		
	£	s.	d.
Contributions for 1962/63 from 18 Contracting Governments at £300 each	5,400	-	-
Voluntary contribution for 1961/62 from the Netherlands Government	250	-	-
Contribution for 1963/64 from the Government of the U.S.S.R. - received in advance	300	-	-
	<u>5,950</u>	-	-

MEMORANDUM

RE: 1963-1964 1963-1964, 1964

1963

Income

Contributions for 1963/64 from 17 contributing members at \$300 each.

Balance at start of 1963 (including contribution of \$300 for 1963/64 from the members of the club).

	\$	¢	¢
Contributions	5,100	-	-
Balance at start of 1963	9,075	-	-

7,775 - -

Balance at start of 1963

Transferred from ordinary budget

Contributions from the members of 1963

	\$	¢	¢
Japan	100	11	-
Switzerland	200	10	-
USA	100	10	-
Switzerland	10	10	-
USA	10	10	-

9,205 - -

1,016 - -
4,500 - -

70/7

H.N. 1.

Telegrams
Telegraphic Address NYWERCOM.

REPUBLIEK VAN
SUID-AFRIKA.



REPUBLIC OF
SOUTH AFRICA.

Adresseer alle briewe aan die
Sekretaris.
All communications to be addressed
to the Secretary.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.—DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

NAVRAAL/ENQUIRIES.

Mnr./Mr. Schoeman.

Telefoon
Telephone 3-9181.

Uitbr.
Ext. 13

Verwysing A. 2/8/18

Reference
FOREIGN AFFAIRS

H/v. Paul Kruger- en Minnaarstraat,
Cor. Paul Kruger and Minnaar Streets,

Privaatsak
Private Bag 84,

PRETORIA.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES
RECEIVED
27-7-1963
RECORDS
27/7

26.7.1963

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS : PRETORIA.

UNDERSIZED SPERM WHALES : INTERNATIONAL WHALING
COMMISSION : MESSAGE FROM NEW ZEALAND CONSELLOR
IN LONDON: YOUR ENDORSEMENT 70/7 DATED 1ST JULY,
1963 ON NOTE NO. 88 FROM S.A. EMBASSY, LONDON.

1. It is realised that this minute may reach you
too late for transmission of its contents to the South
African Embassy in London in time for the meeting
which was to commence during ~~last week~~, but due to
the absence of the Director of Sea Fisheries from his
headquarters on official duties an earlier reply could
not be sent.

2. It is not known, of course, what transpired at
the meeting or what statement, if any, was made.
The position as far as this Department is concerned
was clearly set out in the Director's minute
F.S.10/8/15 dated 3rd May, 1963, a copy of which was
sent to you under cover of my evenly numbered minute
of 18th June, 1963, and there would be no objection
if a statement was made on the lines suggested in
that minute.

*See London
26 July 1963
17.7.63.*

To a vicar
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*Mr de Pina
Please carry contents to London
urgently. 27/7.*

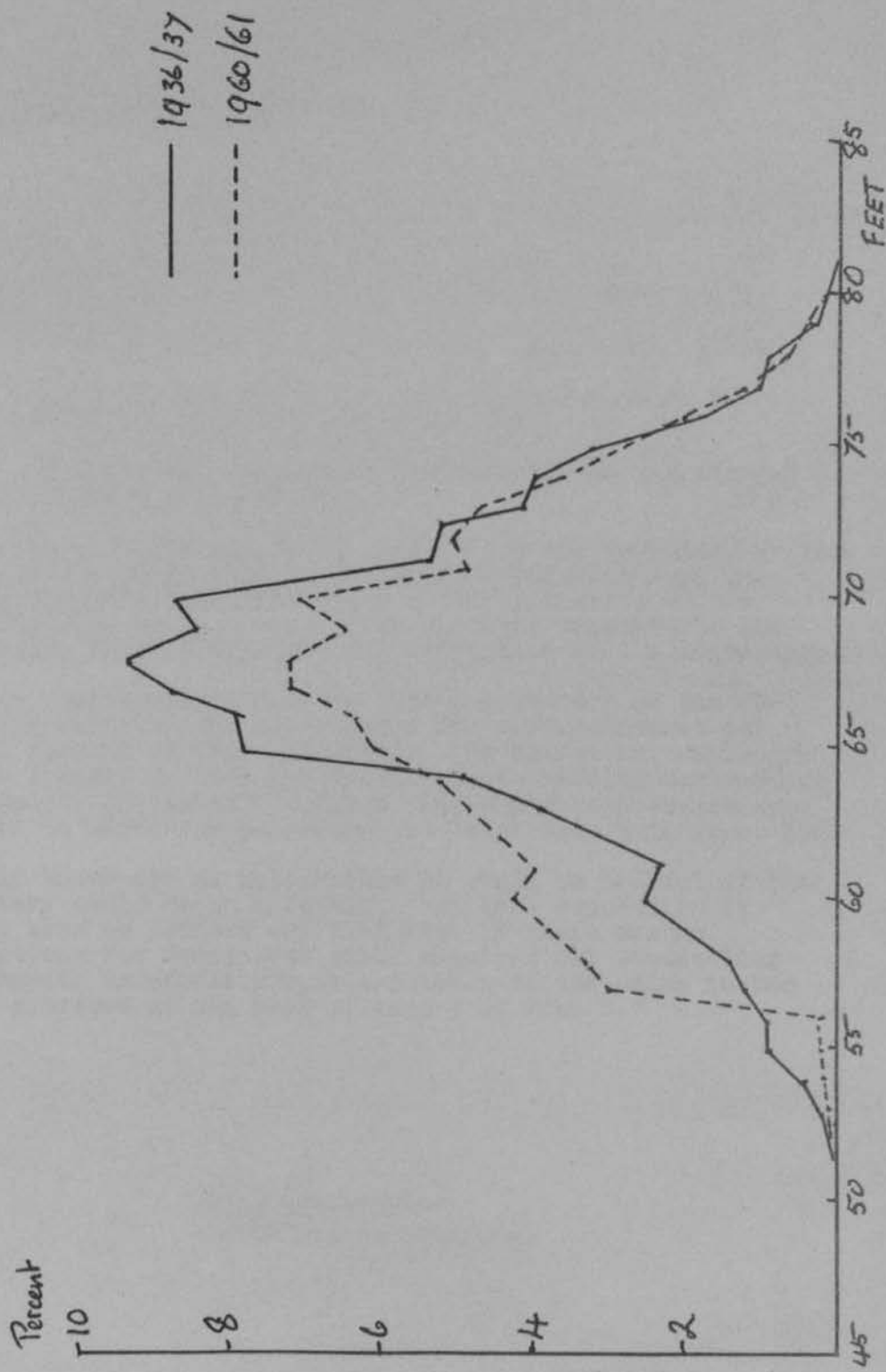
Passed to London
for CONSIDERATION
INFORMATION
DISPOSAL

31/7/63

Initials *DDP*

*File
D.*

FIGURE 1.

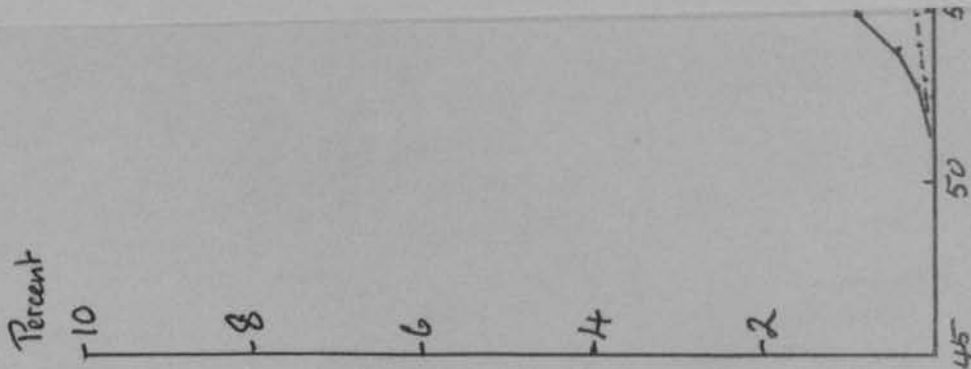


INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSIONSupplementary Report of the Committee of Three Scientists

The Committee's Supplementary Report was circulated at the Commission's Fifteenth Meeting - document IWC/15/14 - without the Figure which should have appeared on page 22.

Copies of the Figure are now available and are being circulated to all who attended the Fifteenth Meeting.

FIGURE 1.



INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R.S. WIMPENNY

Our Ref. AS. XV

30th July, 1963

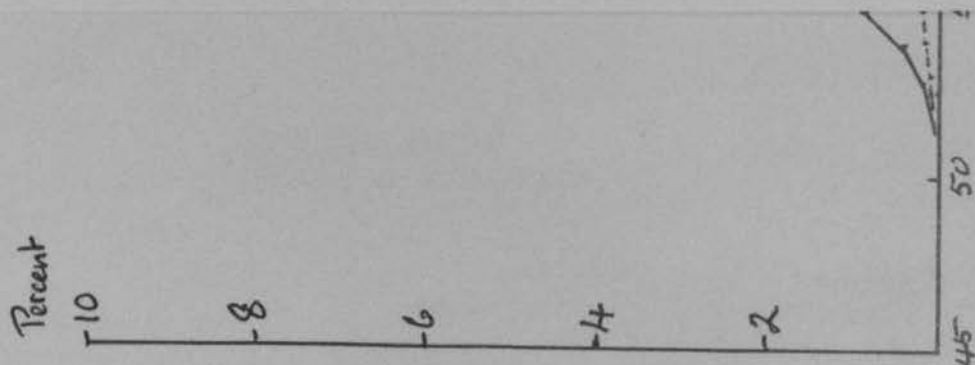
Circular Communication to Contracting Governments
and Commissioners

The Secretary's circular communication of 10th July, 1963 set out the amendments to the Schedule which the Commission agreed to make at the Fifteenth Meeting.

The Secretary now writes to inform Contracting Governments and Commissioners that at the meeting the Commission re-affirmed the resolution adopted at the 1960 meeting when the arrangements were made for the special scientific investigation of the whale stocks. The relative part of the resolution, re-affirmed at the Sixteenth Meeting, is as follows:-

"It is the intention of the Commission in setting up this special group of scientists that the Commission should, not later than 31st July, 1964, bring the Antarctic catch limit into line with the scientific findings, having regard to the provisions of paragraph 2 of Article V of the Convention."

FIGURE 1.



Extract from Report of Scientific Committee (IWC/15/3)

* * * * *

(U.K.)

15. The question of special permits for the taking of whales under Article VIII of the Convention has been raised because there have been recent instances of permits being given for the taking of much larger numbers of whales under this Article than in the past. In the Scientific Committee, opinion was divided on the Sub-Committee's recommendation in paragraph 23. The Committee however agreed on the following points: (1) wherever possible the Committee should be consulted before the granting of such permits; (2) the Committee should always be advised at once, by correspondence or by report to one of its meetings, of each permit given, showing the reasons for such permits; (3) the numbers shown in each such permit should be the lowest necessary for the purposes indicated in the permit; (4) the Committee should be informed fully and specifically of the results obtained by taking whales under each such permit.

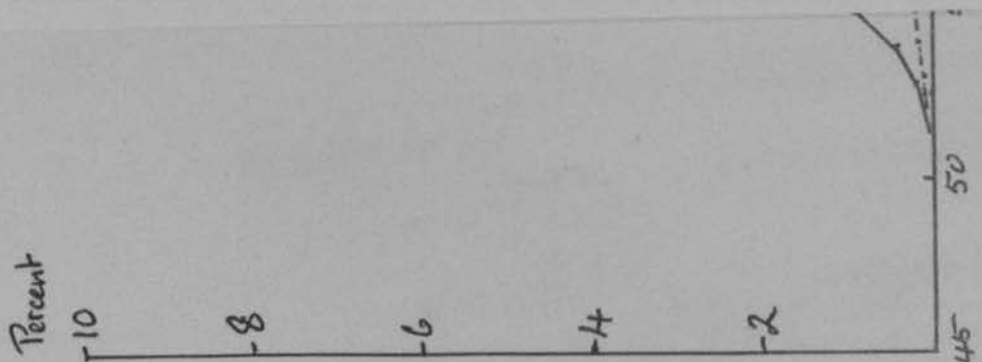
1963

the

ution
ecial
he

* * * * *

FIGURE 1.



INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Our Ref. SC.

30th July, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

Scientific permits for the taking of whales under
Article VIII of the Convention

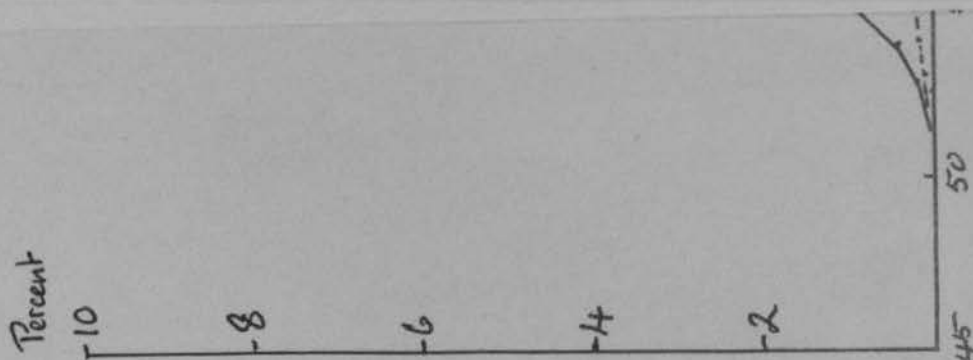
The Secretary draws the attention of Contracting Governments and Commissioners to recommendations made at the Fifteenth Meeting of the Commission with respect to the issue of permits for the taking of whales under Article VIII of the Convention.

The Commission endorsed a recommendation of the Technical Committee that Contracting Governments should be reminded of the provisions of Article VIII of the Convention which require them to notify the Commission at once of the granting of special permits for the taking of whales for scientific research.

The Commission also accepted in principle the recommendations of the Scientific Committee in paragraph 15 of the report IWC/15/3 - an extract of which is attached - and requested the Secretary to draw these recommendations to the attention of Contracting Governments and Commissioners for any comments they may care to make and with the intention that these matters be considered more fully at the Sixteenth Meeting in 1964.

The Secretary will, of course, ensure that any notifications he receives from Contracting Governments with respect to the granting of scientific permits or the results of the research conducted under the permits will be circulated to the members of the Scientific Committee as well as to other Contracting Governments and Commissioners.

FIGURE 1.



70/7



Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488.

Telegraphic Address:—
"Opposite, Leasur, London."

Communications should be addressed

The Secretary for Trade-Commissioner
Commercial Counsellor,

South Africa House,

Trafalgar Square
London,

W.C. 2.

Reference 19/88

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE
REGISTRY/REGISTRARIE
5 - 8 - 1963
RECORDED
AANGETEKEN
PLACED ON FILE 578
OP LEEN AANGESLAG

- 2 AUG 1963

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

With reference to your file 70/7, I enclose two copies each of the following documents which I received from the Secretary to the International Whaling Commission:-

- (a) Circular Communication Ref. S.C. dated 30th July, 1963;
- (b) Circular Communication Ref. AS.XV dated 30th July, 1963;
- (c) Addendum to document IWC/15/14 which was circulated at the Commission's fifteenth meeting; and
- (d) Forms A and B which have been submitted by the Secretary with the following comments:-

"The enclosed supply of forms A & B are forwarded by the Secretary in order that Contracting Governments may, in accordance with the requirement of Article IX(4) of the International Whaling Convention of 1946, transmit to the Commission full details of each infraction of the Convention.

As Commissioners will be aware, a summary of the infraction reports must be prepared for circulation at the Annual Meeting of the Commission. To allow for completion of the summary in time for the Sixteenth Meeting Contracting Governments are asked to ensure that their reports are despatched to reach the Secretary not later than 10th June, 1964.

If there are no infractions it would be helpful if the Secretary could be so informed. In this connection it should also be pointed out that even if there are no infractions the Commission still requires all Contracting Governments to submit complete details of the catch in the space provided at the foot of page 3 of form B."

Wathoucks
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

FIGURE 1

passed to *C+J*
for CONSIDERATION
INFORMATION
DISPATCH

Bere



1963

Initials *Pol*

70/7

iphic

A.2/8/18



8 AUG 1963

AIRMAIL.

The Commercial Counsellor,
South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
LONDON, W.C.2.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION: CONTRIBUTION BY THE
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1963/64 - YOUR FILE 19/88

In terms of circular letter No. F.C.XV dated the
18th July, 1963, the contribution payable during this
financial year has again been fixed at R600.

I shall be glad if you will kindly arrange for pay-
ment to be effected as a charge to the Vote of this
Department.

D. W. HUMAN.

SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS: PRETORIA.

For information, please.

D. W. Human
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

10-8-1963
10/2

*Mr. de Klerk
Mr. P. van der
Mr. Schynper
To see pre. gw 10/8*



INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

ASXII

22nd August, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting Governments and Commissioners

The Secretary refers to his circular communication of 13th August, 1963 about the Commission's request to the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries to reconsider the objections lodged to the shortening of the blue whale season following the Twelfth Meeting amendment of Paragraph 7(a) of the Schedule.

A reply from the United Kingdom Commissioner confirms the previous statement that his Government is willing to withdraw its objection to the amendment if the other Governments concerned are also willing to do so.

A letter from the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Oslo, states that in view of the position taken by the Commission at the Fifteenth Meeting, the Norwegian Government is now willing to withdraw its objection to the amendment in question provided that all other Governments which have lodged objections are also willing to withdraw them.



*Mr. Schimper
To see pre. aw 1978*



INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R.S. WIMPENNY

A.S. XII

13th August, 1963.

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners.

It was indicated at the Fifteenth Meeting of the Commission that the Governments of the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries might be asked to reconsider their objections to the amendment made at the Twelfth Meeting to Paragraph 7(a) of the Schedule changing the opening date of the blue whale season from 1st to 14th February.

The Secretary consequently approached the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries. He has now been informed that the Government of the Netherlands maintain their objection to amendment of Paragraph 7(a) and are of the opinion that the blue whale season opening date should remain at 1st February.

Mr. Schuymer
To see pre. gw 15/8

(S)

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R.S. WIMPENNY

Ref. I.O.

13th August, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

The Secretary has been informed by the United Kingdom Commissioner that the former British whale factory ship "Southern Harvester" has been sold to Japan and that in accordance with the arrangements for the Regulation of Antarctic Pelagic Whaling, signed in London on 6th June, 1962, the United Kingdom catch quota of 5% has been transferred to the Japanese Government.

The United Kingdom Commissioner adds that as there will be no pelagic expedition under the British flag in the Antarctic next season the United Kingdom Government will not be nominating observers under the International Observer Scheme.

*Mr. da Silva
Mr. P... 16/8
Mr. Sch...
To see pre. aw 13/8*

(F)

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
BUREAU OF COMMERCIAL FISHERIES
WASHINGTON 25, D.C.

August 9, 1963

Mr. R. S. Wimpenny, Secretary
International Whaling Commission
East Block, Whitehall Place
London, S.W.1., England.

Dear Mr. Wimpenny,

Dr. Kellogg has sent me a copy of your July 30 letter, with the thought that I might wish to communicate directly with you.

The matter of Dr. Chapman continuing in his role as a member of the Committee of Three was discussed in London with Dr. Chapman after the Commission had adopted the resolution to continue its work in analysis of the stocks of whales. We reviewed the subject again with Dr. Chapman after receiving your letter, and he is willing to continue his work with the Committee of Three on the same basis as before. We understand that travel and subsistence expenses would be refunded by the Commission, but Dr. Chapman's services would be available to the Commission without charge.

The United States Government is prepared to have Dr. Chapman continue until July 1964. We wholeheartedly concur with the wish of the Commission to set Antarctic catch limits that are consistent with the scientific evidence.

Sincerely yours,

J. L. McHugh
Deputy U.S. Commissioner
International Whaling Commission

Mr. Wimpenny
Mr. Schaeffer
To see pre. gw 10/8

(F)

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.
Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)
Secretary: R. S. WIMFERNY

S.G.(3)

13th August, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners
Continuation of the Whale Stock Assessments

In accordance with the Commission's resolution at the Fifteenth Meeting, the Secretary approached the Governments of the United States and New Zealand and the Director General of F.A.C. about the continued services of the Committee of Three Scientists until July, 1964. As requested in the second part of the Resolution, the Director General of F.A.C. was also asked about the possibilities of his organisation undertaking the stock assessment work after July, 1964.

A reply has now been received from the United States Government. The Secretary attaches a copy of a letter from the Deputy Commissioner confirming that his Government is prepared for Dr. D. G. Chapman to continue this work until July, 1964.

The Commission will be informed of the replies of the New Zealand Government and the Director General of F.A.C. as soon as they are received.

It will be recalled that at the Fifteenth meeting the Committee of Three Scientists referred to the valuable assistance they had received and would still need from Mr. J. A. Gulland of the United Kingdom. The United Kingdom Commissioner was able to assure the Commission at the meeting that Mr. Gulland's services would continue to be available.

*Mr. Gulland's services
Mr. Purnell 16/8
Mr. Schimper
To see Mr. Gulland 15/8*

(Handwritten mark)



Communications should be addressed
 The Senior Trade Commissioner,
 Commercial Counsellor,

Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488 ^{70/7}
 Telegraphic Address:—
 "Opposite, Leasquare, London."

Reference 19/88

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
 Pretoria.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
 South Africa House,
 Trafalgar Square,
 London,
 3-9-1963
 8319

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Your papers 70/7 refer. Enclosed are two copies each of the following documents which have been received from the International Whaling Commission:-

- (a) Circular Communication Ref. S.G.(3) dated 13 August 1963 - Continuation of the whale stock assessments.
- (b) Circular Communication Ref. I.O. dated 13 August 1963 - "Southern Harvester".
- (c) Circular Communication Ref. A.S.XII dated 13 August 1963 - Blue Whale Season.
- (d) Circular Communication Ref. A.S.XII dated 22 August 1963 - Blue Whale Season.

Wattoucks.
 COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

Handwritten text, possibly a reference or internal code, partially obscured and difficult to read.



Handwritten notes and stamps: "C+9", "9.9.63", "DISPOSAL", "COMMUNICATION", "for DISPOSAL", "London W.C. 5", "Whitehall 4488".

Mr. Schimper
 To see pre. gw 19/8



7017
H.N. 1.

Telegraaf
Telegraph Address NYWERCOM.



Adresseer alle briewe aan die
Sekretaris.
All communications to be addressed
to the Secretary.

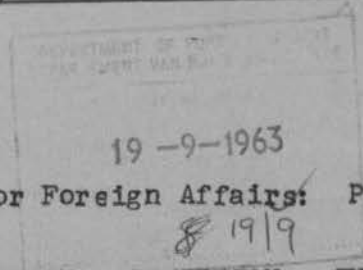
DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.—DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

NAVRAE/ENQUIRIES.
Mnr./Mr. Schoeman
Telefoon 3-9181. Uitbr. 13.
Telephone Ext.

Verwysing A.2/8/18.
Reference

H/v. Paul Kruger- en Minnaarstraat,
Cor. Paul Kruger and Minnaar Streets,
Privaatsak Private Bag 84,
PRETORIA.

IN DUPLICATE.



18.9.1963

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs: PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION : INFRACTION REPORTS:
YOUR FILE 70/7.

1. I refer to minute No. 19/88 dated 2nd August, 1963, from the Commercial Counsellor, London, a copy of which was endorsed to me for consideration.
2. The Director of Sea Fisheries has advised that in the past all infraction reports had been submitted by him, in his capacity as Whaling Commissioner, direct to the Whaling Commission, and that in no instance had reports been delayed beyond the prescribed date.
3. The Director of Sea Fisheries further enquires if this procedure may be continued.

Maid
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE & INDUSTRIES

File
19/10
RESUBMITTED
WEER VOORGELE
P 20/10
Dad

RECEIVED TO *London*
CONSIDERATION
for INFORMATION *+ attention - 53.*
DISPOSAL
Date *19.9.63* Initials *Sef.*

Mr. da Silva
Mr. Purvis
Mr. Schryver
To see *pre.* *gw 19/8*



16. Serum and red blood cell proteins by Robert D. Kaler, M. D.

This investigator is now studying human genetics and is especially interested in the proteins of red blood cells and blood serum. He plans to perform parallel studies on whale serum and red cells to determine the type of genes producing various enzymes in the whale. Much work of this type is already available from human studies. Excellent opportunities are presented here to compare the various species of whale and possibly to start investigations of population genetics to complement those already done on whale blood group substances.

10. Endoparasites by Ernest A. Meyer, Sc.D. and Charles E. Gardner, Ph.D.

The stomach contents will be removed under sterile conditions and surveys performed to establish what parasites are contained in such isolates. Dr. Gardner will look for possible viruses by preparation of material for growth in tissue culture cells. Dr. Meyer will study the bacteria, animal parasites, and fungi, if present. These investigators have conducted many such studies on other types of animals including humans.

11. Isolation and purification of haptoglobin by Howard W. Davis, M. S.

This peculiar serum protein seems to combine chemically with hemoglobin which has escaped from the red blood cell. The exact nature and function of haptoglobins is, as yet, unclear and much could be learned by obtaining the very large quantities available in whale serum. This investigator has had extensive experience with the haptoglobins of the rat, but has not been able to obtain enough material to complete his program of study.

12. Structure of the lung by Robert Brooks.

This electron microscopist will extend light microscopy of the very fascinating whale lung to include electron microscopy in an attempt to learn more about the barriers to gas diffusion and the "air reservoirs" noted by previous workers.

13. Chromosome analysis by John H. Brooke.

Leukocytes and cultured leukocytes will be used to study the number, size and structure of whale chromosomes. This investigator has established many normal and leukemic blood cells in culture and has had much experience with chromosome preparation for light and electron microscopy.

14. Other.

There are several projects which the principal investigator feels should definitely be done to compliment the above mentioned interests. While we have definite formal commitment for all of the above (1-13) studies, there have been no formalized commitments for those that follow -- we are still looking for people to perform these studies and good prospects are pending.

1. Radioactivity studies of bones for fallout isotopes. Comparison between planktonic (baleen) and benthic (toothed) feeding whales.
2. Ectoparasites, especially barnacles, "lice" and diatoms.
3. Lipid analyses of various fat depots and waxes.
4. Light and electron microscopy of tissues and specifically referred to above.
5. Brief atlas of gross anatomy of the species captured.

15. Purification and characterization of collagen by J. Peter Bentley

This investigator now works in the wound healing laboratory and desires to study whale collagen. He wishes to purify blubber collagen in the native form and study several physico-chemical properties to discover whether this structural protein resembles fish or mammalian collagen.

16. Comparative studies of gonadal steroid hormones by Frederick L. Hisaw, Jr., Ph.D.

The steroids from the gonads and several portions of the reproductive tracts will be isolated and studied. This investigator has been studying many invertebrates and vertebrates to learn more about the relationships and importance of the steroids.

17. Whale skin diatoms by Richard W. Castenholz, Ph.D.

The whale skin is usually covered by small plants called diatoms. This investigator will study the diatoms from different species of whale and from different parts of the same specimen. The sulfur bottom whale (blue whale) is so coloured by the millions of diatoms that live on the skin of the throat.

Abstract of Research Program entitled: A Multidisciplinary Approach to Whale Biology

1. Hemoglobin structure by Richard T. Jones, M. D., Ph.D.

The peptide sequences and quantitative amino acid analysis will be done in an effort to compare the hemoglobins of several species of whale with those of man. The structure of whale myoglobin will also be studied to elicit possible similarities with the very closely related hemoglobin molecule. This investigator is now studying the structure of both normal and abnormal human hemoglobin.

2. Oxygen binding capacity of hemoglobin by James E. Metcalfe, M. D.

The affinity of hemoglobins for oxygen would be studied at various oxygen pressures to see if previous work by this investigator holds true for the whale. He has found that with increasing size of adults of many species of mammals, the hemoglobin affinity for oxygen decreases. Elephants are the largest animals yet studied in these comparisons.

3. Extraction and characterization of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) from kidney, liver, and bowel mucosa by Richard B. Lyons, M. D.

Several methods of DNA extraction would be used to obtain large quantities of DNA from these tissues. The purified DNA would then be studied by chromatography, spectrophotometry, and composition analysis. This investigator has studied the DNA from normal and malignant tumor human tissues and wishes to compare the various types of DNA.

4. Histochemistry and electron microscopy of the cornea by Virginia Weimar, Ph.D.

This investigator is studying enzymatic properties of injured and normal corneas and desires to extend the program to include the very large whale cornea. Excellent opportunities will arise to study cell ultrastructure in the same cornea that is investigated chemically.

5. Ion transport properties of the cornea by John T. Van Bruggen, Ph.D.

The large size of the whale cornea would lend itself to studies of the ion transport mechanism to compliment similar investigations by this worker on the tissues of other animals.

6. Structure and physiology of the male and female reproductive tracts by Robert L. Bacon, Ph.D., and Robert Van de Velle.

Previous work in the hamster and rat by these investigators would be extended to whale reproductive tracts. The physiology of the epididymus and testis should be extremely interesting in view of the fact that these organs are internal in the whale, whereas in most mammals they are external and not subjected to the high body heat. Valuable information concerning reproductive cycles might be obtained.

7. Pregnancy in the gray whale by Robert L. Bacon, Ph.D.

Several stages of pregnancy (early and late) could be studied by taking pregnant whales on their northward and southward migrations as they pass the Oregon coast. The anatomy of the fetus with relation to the mother, and the structure of the placenta will be investigated. Electron microscopy will be performed along with light microscopy if the tissue can be obtained soon enough after death.

8. Steroid hormones of the placenta, adrenals, and gonads by Antonio Colas, M.D., Ph.D.

Isolation and purification for chemical and biological assay will be performed using fresh tissues for the extraction. This investigator will study the chemistry and biochemistry of steroids from the adrenals, testes, and ovaries. Fresh tissues are required.

9. Extraction and purification of pancreatic nucleases by Richard B. Lyons, M.D.

Both DNAase and RNAase which break down the corresponding nucleic acids will be partially purified. The enzymes would be used for studies of whale and human nucleic acids. This work would be valuable because of the great bulk of the whale pancreas.

COLLABORATING INVESTIGATORS

1. Robert L. Bacon, Ph.D., Professor of Anatomy, UOMS.
2. J. Peter Bentley, M.S., Research Associate in Surgery, UOMS.
3. John H. Brooke, B. S., Research Assoc. in Experimental Medicine, UOMS.
4. Robert E. Brooks, B. S., Instructor in Pathology, UOMS.
5. Richard W. Castenholz, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Biology, U. of O.
6. Antonio E. Colas, M. D., Ph.D., Assoc. Prof. of Biochem. and Ob-GYN, UOMS.
7. Howard W. Davies, M. S., Graduate Student in Anatomy, UOMS.
8. Charles E. Gardner, Ph.D., Post-doctoral Fellow in Bacteriology, UOMS.
9. Frederick L. Hisaw, Jr., Ph.D., Assoc. Prof. of Zoology, OSU.
10. Richard T. Jones M.D., Ph.D., Ass't Prof. of Biochemistry and Medicine,
UOMS.
11. Robert D. Koler, M. D., Assoc. Prof. of Medicine, UOMS.
12. James E. Metcalfe, M. D., Assoc. Prof. of Medicine, UOMS.
13. Ernest A. Meyer, Sc. D., Ass't Prof. of Bacteriology, UOMS.
14. John T. Van Bruggen, Ph.D., Prof. of Biochemistry, UOMS.
15. Robert L. Van de Velde, Ph.D., Post-doctoral Fellow in Anatomy, UOMS.
16. Virginia L. Weimar, Ph. D., Assoc. in Ophthalmology, UOMS.

UOMS = University of Oregon Medical School (Portland).

U. of O. = University of Oregon (Eugene).

OSU = Oregon State University (Corvallis).

their efforts and thus obtain facilities that are entirely beyond our means. We have a small sum of money (about \$2500.00) to provide special equipment and instruments for obtaining the whale tissues and the investigators have funds to carry out their proposed work, but no funds are currently available for the acquisition and disposal of whales. Therefore, it is necessary to cooperate with a group that is equipped mentally and physically for whaling.

I thank you both personally and for the investigators which I represent for considering and, hopefully, expediting our request. We desire to begin our studies this spring, if possible. The gray whale has its peak migration density within several miles off the Oregon Coast in April, and they pass by in about the same travel lanes in November and December on their way to California.

Sincerely yours,

Richard B. Lyons, M. D.
Assistant Professor of Anatomy

Enc.

cc: Mr. Ford Wilkie
Mr. Richard Carruthers, Jr.

University of Oregon Medical School

3181, S.W. Sam Jackson Park Road, Portland 1, Oregon.

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

Feb. 19, 1963

Director
Bureau of Commercial Fisheries
Washington 25, D. C.

Dear Sir;

Several colleagues of mine wish to join me in a multi-disciplinary study of whale biology. The nature of several of the proposed studies is such that very fresh material would be required (i.e., tissues obtained within 10-20 minutes after death of the animal). So that you will know more about the nature of our work and the quality of our investigators, I am sending an abstract of the proposed study and a list of the collaborating scientists.

In view of the great emphasis on maximum use of each animal, we wish to perform all of the proposed studies on each whale specimen if possible. We fully realize the difficulty in obtaining fresh specimens and have been seeking advice from personnel associated with the Coal Harbor and Bioproducts whaling stations and from Mr. Ford Wilkie and Mr. Dale Rice at the Marine Mammals Laboratory in Seattle, Wash. It is apparent that our desires for fresh tissue might be met by sampling the animals at sea immediately after they are harpooned. Therefore, we feel that the feasibility of our aims is such that we should attempt to take several persons out in the whaling vessel to obtain the fresh material. Our remaining colleagues would be organizing the equipment on shore in readiness for dealing with the specimens.

To favor our activities and promote all saving of hunting and transport (to shore) time, we would like to present a formal request for the release of four gray whales to be taken over the next year for scientific purposes. All of our consultations with the above mentioned persons have terminated in the feeling that the (Californian) gray whale, because of its nearness to shore, relative abundance, known breeding and feeding patterns, and migration times along our coast would be the species of choice. The above advantages would allow us to plan our whaling efforts to coincide with the readiness of the investigators so that a minimum of wastefulness would be encountered.

In an effort to further diminish wastefulness of the specimens and also to lessen possible economical interests in such released gray whales, I wish to propose that the whales be released to myself as the principal investigator in the proposed studies. If I were given the official permit, I would be in a position to arrange the whale capture at a convenient time for those involved and at a convenient location. For example, if it were not possible to acquire the specimens from the Bioproducts Co. (by far the most geographically advantageous for us) then we could prevail on other whaling stations. As far as law enforcement is concerned, we have had a long discussion with the Chief Enforcement Agent (Mr. Gomer Hilsinger) and are assured that adequate arrangements could be made to avoid trouble to that agency.

The Bioproducts Company has offered the services of their flensing crew and whaling station for work on the presently available commercial whales (for land operations) and would also cooperate on any gray whale venture. I have been impressed with their sincere interest and cooperation to date.

As a final note, I should mention that the whales would be used, for commercial purposes only after we are finished with our own studies and after we formally release them to the involved whaling company. I assure you that we have no commercial interest in the specimens but that we do hope to arrange a venture that would be financially feasible to a company to repay them for

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
BUREAU OF COMMERCIAL FISHERIES
WASHINGTON 25 D.C.

July 1st, 1963

Scientific Permit No. 1963-1

PERMIT TO ENGAGE IN THE TAKING OF WHALES FOR SCIENTIFIC PURPOSES

In accordance with the provisions of Article VIII of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling signed at Washington, December 2, 1946, and the Whaling Convention Act of 1949 (64 Stat. 421, 16 U.S.C. 916), and pursuant to the authority delegated to me by Commissioner's Order No. 3 (22 F.R. 8126), Dr. Richard B. Lyons, Project Leader and Assistant Professor of Anatomy, University of Oregon Medical School, 3181 S.W. Sam Jackson Park Road, Portland 1, Oregon, is hereby granted a permit to kill or cause to be killed not more than four whales of any species, except right whales, and to utilize parts thereof for the purpose of conducting a research project as outlined in an abstract entitled A Multidisciplinary Approach to Whale Biology submitted to this Bureau on February 19, 1963.

This permit is granted subject to the following conditions:

1. The permit shall be effective from the date of issuance and shall terminate on December 31, 1963.
2. The permittee shall notify the Regional Supervisor of Management and Enforcement, Pacific Region, Room 6116 Arcade Building, Seattle, Washington (Telephone: Area Code 206, Mutual 2 - 3300, Extension 1147), (a) when and where hunting for whales under this permit will begin and when such hunting is completed; (b) when a change is made in the locality where hunting is to be conducted; and (c) by telephone when a whale has been taken.
3. The permittee shall allow representatives of the Bureau's Marine Mammal Biological Laboratory, Sand Point Naval Air Station, Seattle, Washington, to collect such biological data as much representatives may desire from the whales taken under this permit.
4. No parts of the whales taken shall be wasted. Those parts not removed and retained for scientific analysis shall be delivered to a land whaling station licensed by this Bureau to engage in the processing of whales for commercial purposes.
5. The permittee shall furnish a report of the results of the research conducted hereunder in form suitable for transmittal to the International Whaling Commission in compliance with the requirements of Section 3, Article VIII of the Whaling Convention.

Issued at Washington, D.C., and date July 1st, 1963.

(Sgd) DONALD L. McKERNAN
Director

The Secretary of State of the United States of America presents his compliments to the Secretary to the International Whaling Commission at London and refers to Article VIII of the International Whaling Convention, 1946. In accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1 of that Article, the United States Government has issued a permit to Dr. Richard B. Lyons, Assistant Professor of Anatomy, University of Oregon Medical School, Portland, Oregon, authorizing the taking of not more than four whales of any species, except right whales, for the purpose of carrying out a multidisciplinary research project in whale biology.

There are enclosed a copy of the permit and a copy of a letter, with enclosure, from Dr. Lyons. The enclosure to Dr. Lyons' letter explains in some detail the nature of the research to be conducted.

Enclosures:

1. Scientific Permit No. 1963-1
1. Letter of February 19, 1963 from Dr. Lyons.

Department of State,
Washington,

September 4, 1963.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W. 1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHEMKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref.S.C.

24th September, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

-- The Secretary encloses for the information of Contracting Governments and Commissioners a copy of a communication dated 4th September, 1963 from the Secretary of State about a permit issued by the United States Government under Article VIII of the Convention for the taking of not more than four whales of any species, except right whales.

A copy of this communication has been sent to all members of the Scientific Committee.

I am making this appeal because of the need for preventing further and perhaps irreparable damage to the whale stocks and in the hope of enabling your Commission to make effective regulations in line with scientific evidence for the rational exploitation of this important resource - the only sizeable commercial resource of the Antarctic Ocean.

I am also greatly disturbed over the possible wider effects and repercussions of a flagrant violation of the principles of conservation and rational management of renewable natural resources. This Organization has a basic constitutional responsibility to promote and recommend national and international action with respect to the conservation of natural resources in general, and I therefore consider it my duty to make this appeal and to remind Governments that they have repeatedly expressed their adherence to the principles of conservation and rational utilization of the living resources of the sea which are in such danger of being violated in this instance. Such violation might greatly endanger the more general application of these principles to which nations attach much value. I shall be most interested to know the reaction of the member nations of your Commission to this appeal.

I welcome in principle the suggestion that this Organization might undertake regularly work on the analysis and assessment of whale stocks in collaboration with your Commission and I am asking Dr. Finn, Director, Fisheries Division, to discuss with you the possible arrangements for such collaboration which could be put into operation after the next meeting of your Commission provided it then appeared that the work was likely to be fruitful.

Yours sincerely,

B. R. Sen
Director-General

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION
OF THE UNITED NATIONS

Via delle Terme di Caracalla ROME Cables:
FOODAGRI ROME

Telex:
611811 FOODAGRI

Telephone:
5797

Ref. IL-2/142

3 SEPTEMBER 1963

Dear Sir,

Thank you for your letter of 30 July 1963 requesting the continued services of Mr. S. J. Holt of the Fisheries Division of this Organization on the Committee of Three Scientists of the International Whaling Commission, until July 1964, on the same basis as hitherto. You also ask for my views on the suggestion that this Organization might possibly, after 1964, undertake the work of analysis of the stock of whales initiated by your Commission.

I have very carefully considered your request in the light of the reports and recommendations made by the Committee of Three Scientists and of the relevant action taken by your Commission at its 15th meeting to which you refer in your letter. I was pleased to note that the Commission has followed the recommendation of the Scientists for complete protection of the greatly depleted stock of blue whales, but it was a great disappointment to learn that it was unable to agree on regulations for the 1963/64 season offering any protection to the fin-whale stock, now by far the most important of the Antarctic whale stocks. In the present condition of rapid depletion of this stock the Commission's reduction in overall quota from nominally 15,000 to 10,000 B.W.U. will be completely ineffective as a conservation measure. The whale stocks are now so low that just as the whaling fleets were unable, in the 1962/63 season, to catch the 15,000 units then permitted, so the new quota of 10,000 units can hardly, in the light of the present scientific evidence, be caught in the forthcoming season by the existing whaling fleets. Any serious attempt to reach the new quota will further reduce the stock of fin-whales and delay the time when even by the application of stringent conservation measures these stocks can be rebuilt to a level at which they can sustain economic yields. The reaffirmation by your Commission of its intention to bring the Antarctic catch limit into line with the scientific evidence not later than 31 July 1964 is in itself heartening, but may be of little significance if in the meantime whaling continues at a vastly excessive rate.

All things considered, I agree that the work of analysis of the whaling stocks should go on at least until the next annual meeting of your Commission and I am willing to allow Mr. Holt to continue as one of the Committee of Three Scientists until July 1964 on the conditions agreed in 1960. I have ascertained that Mr. Holt is ready to undertake this work. However, I am convinced that the work of the Committee would be of little value if member nations of your Commission attempted to reach during the forthcoming whaling season the quota of 10,000 units mainly by catching fin-whales in the Antarctic. I must ask you, therefore, to convey to them my earnest appeal to adopt during the forthcoming Antarctic whaling season a policy of voluntary restraint in the catching of fin-whales so that the total catch of this species should not exceed 5,000 whales. This is the figure proposed by the Special Committee of Three as the present sustainable yield of fin-whales and which was, I understand, accepted by the Scientific Committee of your Commission as the best possible estimate at the present time. No doubt you and the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics would assist member nations with the necessary information during the catching season to enable them to put such a policy into effect.

/I

The Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R.S. WILKINSON

Ref.S.G.(3)

18th September, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting

Governments and Commissioners

Continuation of the Whale Stock Assessments

In accordance with the Commission's resolution at the Fifteenth Meeting, the Secretary approached the Governments of the United States and New Zealand and the Director General of F.A.O. about the continued services of the Committee of Three Scientists until July, 1964. As requested in the second part of the Resolution, the Director General of F.A.O. was also asked about the possibilities of his Organisation undertaking the stock assessment work after July, 1964.

A reply, a copy of which is attached, has now been received from the Director General of F.A.O. It will be seen that he has agreed to allow Mr. Holt to continue his work with the Committee of Three Scientists until July, 1964 on the conditions decided in 1960. With regard to the possibilities of the F.A.O. undertaking stock assessment work after July, 1964, there is agreement in principle, provided that the next meeting of the Commission deems the work likely to be worthwhile.

The Commission has already been advised that Dr. Chapman of the United States and Mr. K.R. Allen of New Zealand will be free to serve on the Committee and also that the services of Mr. J.A. Gulland of the United Kingdom will continue to be available.

Finally it will be noted that the Director General makes an appeal for a policy of voluntary restraint in the catching of fin whales so that during the coming Antarctic season the total catch of this species should not exceed 5,000 whales. The Secretary will be glad to convey to the Director General of F.A.O. any reaction to this appeal that countries concerned may wish to make as Commissioners or if any voluntary arrangement is made outside the Commission he would be grateful to be informed of it.

Antarctic. I must ask you, therefore, to convey to them my earnest appeal to adopt during the forthcoming Antarctic whaling season a policy of voluntary restraint in the catching of fin-whales so that the total catch of this species should not exceed 5,000 whales. This is the figure proposed by the Special Committee of Three as the present sustainable yield of fin-whales and which was, I understand, accepted by the Scientific Committee of your Commission as the best possible estimate at the present time. No doubt you and the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics would assist member nations with the necessary information during the catching season to enable them to put such a policy into effect.

/I

The Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

MARINE DEPARTMENT

T. & G. BUILDINGS, GREY ST., WELLINGTON C.1., N.Z.

AIR MAIL:

27th August, 1963

U.K.)

Please quote M2/9/3

3, 1963

Mr. R.S. Wimperny,
Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block,
Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.
England.

Dear Mr. Wimperny,

Thank you for your letter of 30 July setting out the Commission's adoption of the resolution to ask the Scientific Committee of Three to continue its work for yet another year.

I am pleased to advise you that Mr. K.R. Allen will be available to continue his work for one more year until July 1964 under the same terms and conditions as previously.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd.) G.L. O'Halloran
SECRETARY FOR MARINE

I must ask you, therefore, to convey to them my earnest appeal to adopt during the forthcoming Antarctic whaling season a policy of voluntary restraint in the catching of fin-whales so that the total catch of this species should not exceed 5,000 whales. This is the figure proposed by the Special Committee of Three as the present sustainable yield of fin-whales and which was, I understand, accepted by the Scientific Committee of your Commission as the best possible estimate at the present time. No doubt you and the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics would assist member nations with the necessary information during the catching season to enable them to put such a policy into effect.

The Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

/I

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1
Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R.S. WIMPENNY

S.G.(3)

11th September, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners
Continuation of the Whale Stock Assessments

In accordance with the Commission's resolution at the Fifteenth Meeting, the Secretary approached the Governments of the United States and New Zealand and the Director General of F.A.O. about the continued services of the Committee of Three Scientists until July, 1964. As requested in the second part of the Resolution, the Director General of F.A.O. was also asked about the possibilities of his organisation undertaking the stock assessment work after July, 1964.

... A reply has now been received from the New Zealand Government. The Secretary attaches a copy of a letter from the Commissioner confirming that his Government is prepared for Mr. K.R. Allen to continue this work until July, 1964 under the same terms and conditions as previously.

The Commission was informed on 13th August that Dr. Chapman of the United States would continue to serve on the Committee also that the services of Mr. Gulland of the United Kingdom would continue to be available. The reply from the Director General of the F.A.O. will be circulated as soon as it is received.

to adopt during the forthcoming Antarctic whaling season a policy of voluntary restraint in the catching of fin-whales so that the total catch of this species should not exceed 5,000 whales. This is the figure proposed by the Special Committee of Three as the present sustainable yield of fin-whales and which was, I understand, accepted by the Scientific Committee of your Commission as the best possible estimate at the present time. No doubt you and the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics would assist member nations with the necessary information during the catching season to enable them to put such a policy into effect.

The Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

/I

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.
Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)
Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

FCXV/SG3.

4th September, 1963.

Circular Communication to Contracting Governments
and Commissioners

In accordance with the Commission's decision at the Fifteenth Meeting the Secretary approached the Governments of the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries about the payment of special contributions towards the cost of the special scientific investigation in 1963/64. The proposals of financing the special investigation this year were set out in document IWC/15/22.

The Secretary has now been advised that the Japanese Government are prepared to make their special contribution of £580.11. - on the assumption that the authorities concerned are willing for the Committee of Three to continue their work and that the four Governments concerned are also prepared to contribute to the cost of the investigation in the proportions proposed.

to adopt during the forthcoming Antarctic whaling season a policy of voluntary restraint in the catching of fin-whales so that the total catch of this species should not exceed 5,000 whales. This is the figure proposed by the Special Committee of Three as the present sustainable yield of fin-whales and which was, I understand, accepted by the Scientific Committee of your Commission as the best possible estimate at the present time. No doubt you and the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics would assist member nations with the necessary information during the catching season to enable them to put such a policy into effect.

/I

The Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

70/7



Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488
Telegraphic Address:—
(For Inland Telegrams:
"OPPOSITELY LESQUARE LONDON"
For Overseas Telegrams:
"OPPOSITELY LONDON WC2")

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITENLANDSE ZAKEN
REGISTRY/REGISTRARIE
11 10 1963
RECORDED
AANMERKEN
19/86
8 11/10
OP LEVER DEPLAAS

Reference: The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

GARDNER (U.K.)

- 8 OCT 1963

September, 1963.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

With reference to your file 70/7 I enclose two copies each of circular communications FCXV/SG3 dated 4th September, SG(3) dated 11th September, SG(3) dated 18th September, and S.C. dated 24th September, 1963, which have been received from the International Whaling Commission.

teenth
ctic
ibutions
1963/64.
ar were

overnment
- on the
e Committee
s concerned
tion in the

W. H. H. W.
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

Passed to *C+9*
for CONSIDERATION
INFORMATION
DISPOSAL
Date *11.10.63* Initials *W.H.H.*

File D.

to adopt during the forthcoming Antarctic whaling season a policy of voluntary restraint in the catching of fin-whales so that the total catch of this species should not exceed 5,000 whales. This is the figure proposed by the Special Committee of Three as the present sustainable yield of fin-whales and which was, I understand, accepted by the Scientific Committee of your Commission as the best possible estimate at the present time. No doubt you and the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics would assist member nations with the necessary information during the catching season to enable them to put such a policy into effect.

/I

The Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.

591

G.P.S.

REMINDER.
AANMANING.



UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA
UNIE VAN SUID-AFRIKA

70/7

81/44118.
(Z. 11.)

Reference No. *A20/10*
Verwysing

*The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria*

RECEIVED
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES
11 10 1963
RECORDED
AL - 11 - 11
PLEASE ON FILE
PLAAS OP DE LAAS

DEPT. OF COMMERCE & INDUSTRIES
- 9-10-1963
DEPT. VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID
PRETORIA

I wish to refer you to my evenly numbered minute dated *18th September, 1963.*
Ek verwys u na my enersgenommerde diensbrief van

re *International Whaling Commission.*
insake

and to enquire whether circumstances now permit of a reply,
en verneem graag of u nou in staat is om daarop te antwoord.

Your file No. *70/7*
U lêer no.

refers.
het betrekking.

[Signature]
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES
SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID

*Hr N se brief van 18.9.63 is op
19.9.63 na londen ondersaer.*

*Let is verhoag tot 20/10/63 mi
is antwoord van londen.*

11/10/63.

[Signature]

[Signature]

[Signature]
20/10
19/10

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
 DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITENLANDSE SAKE

REPLY BY REGISTERED MAIL

-9-11-1963

COMMUNICATIONS SHOULD BE ADDRESSED TO:
 The Senior Trade Commissioner
 Commercial Counsellor, S.A.



Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488.
 Telegraphic Address:—
 "Opposite, Le Square, London."

South Africa House,
 Trafalgar Square,
 London,
 W.C. 2.

Reference 19/88

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
 Pretoria.

- 5 NOV 1963

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION:
 INFRACTION REPORTS. YOUR FILE 70/7

With reference to your endorsement of the 19th September on a copy of minute dated 18th September, 1963, from the Secretary for Commerce and Industries, the Secretary to the International Whaling Commission has now advised me as follows:-

"Article IX(4) of the Convention requires each Contracting Government to transmit details of infractions to the Commission. Nothing is laid down, however, about the procedure by which the reports should reach the Commission. It would seem, therefore, that it is entirely a matter for the Contracting Government to decide whether the infraction reports should be submitted by the Commissioner or by any other official."

There would, therefore, seem to be no objection to the continuation of the existing procedure whereby all infraction reports are submitted direct to the International Whaling Commission by the Director of Sea Fisheries in his capacity as Whaling Commissioner.

Watkinson
 COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

COMMUNICATIONS SHOULD BE ADDRESSED TO:
 The Senior Trade Commissioner
 Commercial Counsellor, S.A.

Lee for C.I.
 PASSED TO.....
 for CONSIDERATION
 INFORMATION
 DISPOSAL
 DATE 11-11-63 INITIALS SH

London W.C. 2
 1963
Peter
 SH 11/11

19.9.63 in London endorsed.
 Let is verhoog tot 20/10/63 in
 in antwoord van London.

Bois
 11/10/63.
Peter 30/10
 19/10

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R.S. WIMPENNY

AS.XII

10th October, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting Governments and
Commissioners

The Secretary refers to the Commission's request at the Fifteenth Meeting to the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries to reconsider the objections lodged to the shortening of the blue whale season following the Twelfth Meeting amendment of Paragraph 7(a) of the Schedule.

A letter from the Japanese Ambassador in London, dated 26th September, 1963, states that his Government is prepared to withdraw its objection to the amendment in question, provided that the other Governments concerned are also willing to do so.

Contracting Governments and Commissioners were advised in the Secretary's communications of 13th and 22nd August, 1963 that similar replies to that now given by the Japanese Government have been received from the Governments of Norway and the United Kingdom, but that the Government of the Netherlands maintain their objection to the amendments of paragraph 7(a) of the Schedule.

19.9.63 na London endorseer.

Let is verbaag tot 20/10/63 in
in antwoord van London.

Beie
D.

11/10/63.

17/11

Handwritten signature and date: 30/10

19/10

The Schedule amendments made at the Fifteenth Meeting

- Paragraph 1(a): Insert the following words at the end of the first sentence "and also such observers as the member countries engaged in the Antarctic pelagic whaling may arrange to place on each other's factory ships".
- Paragraph 5: For the existing sentence in brackets substitute the following sentence "This paragraph as a result of a decision of the Fourteenth Meeting was rendered inoperative until the Commission otherwise decides".
- Paragraph 6(2)(a): Delete (a): Delete all the words in the second and third lines and substitute the words "of the Equator".
- Paragraph 6(2)(b): Delete.
- Paragraph 6(3)(a): Delete (a). Delete the existing wording and substitute the words "It is forbidden to kill or attempt to kill blue whales in the waters south of 40° south latitude, except in the waters north of 55° south latitude from 0° eastwards to 80° east longitude".
- Paragraph 6(3)(b): Delete.
- Paragraph 8(a): Delete the words "fifteen thousand blue-whale units in 1962/63 or in any subsequent season" and insert the words "ten thousand blue-whale units in 1963/64".
- Paragraph 8(c) Delete the figure 13,500 and insert 9,000.

19.9.63 na London endorseer.
 Het is verhaag dat 20/10/63 mi
 is antwoord van London.

Beie
D.

20
 11/10/63.

Stevens
 17/11

Panda 30/10
 19/10

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R.S. WIMPENNY

A.S.XV.

10th October, 1963

Circular Communication to all Contracting Governments

International Whaling Convention, 1946

Amendments of Schedule

The Secretary refers to his letter of 10th July, 1963 about the amendments to the Schedule to the International Whaling Convention, 1946 which the Commission made at the Fifteenth Meeting.

No objections to the amendments were received from Contracting Governments within the 90 day period which ended at midnight on 8th October, 1963. In accordance with Article V(3) of the Convention the amendments which for convenience are repeated overleaf became binding on all Contracting Governments as from 9th October, 1963.

The Secretary requests an acknowledgement of receipt of this letter, a copy of which is being sent to all Commissioners.

19.9.63 in London ambassade.
Het is verhaag dat 20/10/63 in
in antwoord van London.

Beie
D.

11/10/63.

[Handwritten signature]

[Handwritten signature] 30/10

aw
19/10

707



Telephone: WHIT 4488
Telegraphic Address:—
For Inland Telegrams:
"OPPOSITELY LESQUARE LONDON"
For Overseas Telegrams:
"OPPOSITELY LONDON WC2"

Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

Reference: 19/63

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

Secretary: A.H. SIMPSON
- 5 NOV 1963

10th October, 1963

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

With reference to your file 70/7
I enclose two copies each of circular communications
A.S.XV and A.S.XII dated 10th October, 1963, which
have been received from the International Whaling
Commission.
The Schedule to the International Whaling Convention, 1946
which the Secretary has at the fifteenth meeting.

2 - documents to the amendments were received from Contracting
Governments within the 30 day period which ended at midnight on
24th October, 1963. In accordance with article V(3) of the Convention
the amendments which were reported overleaf became
binding on all Contracting Governments from 9th October, 1963.

The Secretary requests acknowledgement of receipt of this letter,
a copy of which is being sent to the Secretaries.

A.H. Simpson
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.
PASSED TO... *See for C-2*
for CONSIDERATION *alter to, see*
DATE... *11-11-63* INITIALS... *SH*
John SH 11/11

19.9.63 na londen ambassas.
Let is verhoog tot 20/10/63 na
in antwoord van londen.

Boie
11/10/63.
John
19/10

Telegramadres
Telegraphic Add) NYWERCOM.

REPUBLIEK VAN
SUID-AFRIKA.



REPUBLIC OF
SOUTH AFRICA.

Adresseer alle briewe aan die
Sekretaris.
All communications to be addressed
to the Secretary.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.—DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

NAVRAE/ENQUIRIES.

Mnr./Mr. J. B. ...
Telefoon | 3-9181. Uitbr. |
Telephone | Ext. |

DEPARTMENT OF DEPARTEMENT VAN	Verwysing Reference	12/8/18
RECEIVED	RECEIVED	
26-11-1963		
RECORDED		
PLACED ON FILE		

H/v. Paul Kruger- en Minnaarstraat,
Cor. Paul Kruger and Minnaar Streets,
Private Bag | 48,
Privaatsak
PRETORIA.

22. 11. 1963

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE : PRETORIA.

AANSTELLING AS DIE REPUBLIEK SE INTERNASIONALE WALVIS-
VANGSKOMMISSARIS.

1. Graag deel ek u mee dat die Staatspresident mnr. Burger van Dyk de Jager, huidige Direkteur van Seevisserye, as die Republiek se verteenwoordiger op die Internasionale Walvisvangskommissee aangestel het met ingang van 4 November 1963.
2. Geliewe die Internasionale Walvisvangskommissee dien-oreenkomstig te verwittig.

W. B. ...

SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

[Handwritten signature]

19.9.63 na London ambassade.
Let is verhoeg tot 20/10/63 in
in antwoord van London.

11/10/63.

[Handwritten initials]

[Handwritten signature]

[Handwritten signature]
19/10

70/7.

Department of Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

29.11.1963

The Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary
of the Republic of South Africa,
LONDON.

Appointment of South African
Whaling Commissioner.

Appointment of South African
Whaling Commissioner.

It would be appreciated if you would inform
the International Whaling Commission that the State
President has appointed Mr. Burger van Dyk de Jager,
the present Director of Sea Fisheries, as South
Africa's representative on the Commission with
effect from the 4th November, 1963.

Your file is 19/88.

A. N. BELLE

A. N. BELLE

ACTING SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

ACTING SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

For your information with reference to your
minute A.2/8/18 of 22nd November, 1963.

For your information with reference to your
minute A.2/8/18 of 22nd November, 1963.

ACTING SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

ACTING SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

HEAW/NB

HEAW/NB

70/7.

Department of Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

29.11.1963
29.11.1963

The Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary
of the Republic of South Africa,
LONDON.

Appointment of South African
Whaling Commissioner.

It would be appreciated if you would inform
the International Whaling Commission that the State
President has appointed Mr. Burger van Dyk de Jager,
the present Director of Sea Fisheries, as South
Africa's representative on the Commission with
effect from the 4th November, 1963.

Your file is 19/88.

A. H. SELFB

ACTING SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

For your information with reference to your
minute A.2/8/18 of 22nd November, 1963.

A. A. WOODS

ACTING SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

File AW 2/11

21st November, 1963

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Implementation of International Observer Scheme

1. Delegates of the countries signatory to the Agreement concerning an International Observer Scheme held meetings in London at the headquarters of the International Whaling Commission from 5th-20th November, 1963.
2. The discussions started from the fact that the plans for the implementation of the Agreement for the Antarctic season 1963/64 had become more complicated because all the factory ships which the observers should have joined at their home ports had already started for the Antarctic.
3. In order to have the observers in place by the beginning of the season (December 12th) plans for their joining the factory ships by supply ships or catchers leaving from or calling at various ports were carefully examined. Unfortunately it was found impossible to work out a suitable schedule for a commencement of the scheme on December 12th and similar difficulties applied to a later date - December 25th - which also received detailed examination.
4. The delegates therefore concluded with regret that the scheme cannot be put into effect for the present Antarctic whaling season.

Office of the International Whaling Commission,
Whitehall Place (East Block),
London, S.W.1.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Implementation of International Observer Scheme

1. Delegates of the countries signatory to the Agreement concerning an International Observer Scheme held meetings in London at the headquarters of the International Whaling Commission from 5th - 20th November, 1963.
2. The discussions started from the fact that the plans for the implementation of the Agreement for the Antarctic season 1963/64 had become more complicated because all the factory ships which the observers should have joined at their home ports had already started for the Antarctic.
3. In order to have the observers in place by the beginning of the season (12th December) plans for their joining the factory ships by supply ships or catchers leaving from or calling at various ports were carefully examined. Unfortunately it was found impossible to work out a suitable schedule for a commencement of the scheme on 12th December and similar difficulties applied to a later date - 25th December - which also received detailed examination.
4. The delegates therefore concluded with regret that the scheme cannot be put into effect for the present Antarctic whaling season.

Office of the International Whaling
Commission,
Whitehall Place (East Block),
London, S.W.1.

21st November, 1963.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER(U.K.)
Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

I.C.

21st November, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

International Observer Scheme 1963/64 Season

_____ The Secretary encloses for the information of
Contracting Governments and Commissioners a statement
made at the conclusion of a series of meetings held by
delegates of the countries signatory to the Agreement on the
International Observer Scheme to discuss the possibilities
of implementing the scheme in the current whaling season.

Commission,
Whitehall Place (East Block),
London, S.W.1.

21st November, 1963.

70/7



Reference: 19/88

Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488

Telegraphic Address:—

For Inland Telegrams:—

"OPPOSITE TRAFALGAR SQUARE LONDON"

For Overseas Telegrams:—

"OPPOSITE LONDON WC2"

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATIONS	FOREIGN OFFICE RECORDS SECTION
18 -1 2-1963	
RECORDED INDEXED	PLACED ON FILE OF LEEA WENLAAS.
	\$ 18/12

10 DEC 1963

AIR MAIL

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

With reference to your file 70/7, I enclose two copies each of circular communication I.O. dated 21st November, 1963, and a Press Notice of the same date, which have been received from the International Whaling Commission.

[Signature]
Commercial Counsellor.

PASSED TO *See for C. 1.*
 for ~~INFORMATION~~
 DATE *19.12.63* INITIALS *EA*
[Signature] *EA*

21st November, 1963.

Telegramadres
Telegraphic Address | NYWERCOM.

REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA. REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA.



Adresseer alle briewe aan die Sekretaris.
All communications to be addressed to the Secretary.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.—DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

NAVRAE/ENQUIRIES.

Mnr./Mr. Bird
Telefoon | 3-9181. Uitbr. | 13
Telephone | Ext. |

42/8/18
 VERREKENINGEN
 DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
 DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE
 REESTRY/REKENINGEN
 13-12-1963
 GORDED
 AANLETEKEN
 PLACED ON FILE
 OF LEEH CEPLAAS. 13/12

H/v. Paul Kruger- en Minnaarstraat,
Cor. Paul Kruger and Minnaar Streets.
Private Bag | 84,
Privaatsak |
PRETORIA.

IN DUPLICATE.

12.12.1963

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS: PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION: 70/7 OF THE 11TH NOVEMBER, 1963.

In the final paragraph of circular communication A.S. xv dated 10th October, 1963, the Secretary to the International Whaling Commission requests an acknowledgement of receipt thereof. I shall, therefore, be glad if the Commercial Counsellor, London, can be requested to do so on behalf of the Department.

Handwritten signature
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

Copy sent to Com. Counsellor under 95 on 13.12.63 referring to his 19/88 of 5.11.63.

Handwritten signature
13/12

21st November, 1963.

For the Government of Japan:

KATSUMI OHNO

For the Government of the Kingdom of the Netherlands:

C.W. VAN BOETZELAER

For the Government of the Kingdom of Norway:

ARNE SKAUG

For the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics:

A. SOLDATOV

For the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and
Northern Ireland:

PETER THOMLS

Foreign Office

Certified a true copy.

Seal

(Signed) R.W. Mason

October 29, 1963.

Librarian and Keeper of the Papers for
the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

DF
NA Pelagic Whaling signed at London on June 6, 1962, and as to the other half in proportion to the number of expeditions operating in Antarctic pelagic whaling under each country's flag in that season. In the event that any Government in any season has no expedition operating in Antarctic pelagic whaling under its flag it shall not bear any expenses other than a share of the administrative expenses which the Secretary to the Commission certifies have been incurred for that season. This share shall be proportionate to the number of Governments party to this scheme.

ARTICLE 4

Language

(1) Any observer who does not know the language of the flag country of the expedition to which he is appointed, or the English language, may be accompanied by an interpreter who shall be of the same nationality.

(2) Where an observer does not speak the language of the expedition to which he is appointed but speaks English or is accompanied by an English-speaking interpreter, then the expedition is required to provide at least one English-speaking person on the factory ship.

ARTICLE 5

Entry into Force

(1) The present Agreement shall enter into force on the date on which all the signatory Governments shall have notified their acceptance to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

(2) The Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland shall inform all other signatory Governments of the receipt of each such acceptance.

ARTICLE 6

Duration

The present Agreement shall remain in force for the duration of the Arrangements for the Regulation of Antarctic Pelagic Whaling, signed at London on the 6th of June, 1962.

In witness whereof the undersigned, being duly authorised thereto by their respective Governments, have signed the present Agreement.

Done at London the 28th day of October, 1963 in the English language in a single copy which shall be deposited in the archives of the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. The Government of the United Kingdom shall transmit certified copies thereof to all other signatory Governments.

(2) An observer shall be enabled to observe freely the operations of the expedition to which he is appointed, so that he may verify the observance of the provisions of the Convention and the Schedule in regard to the taking of whales and their rational utilisation. In particular the observer shall be given facilities to ascertain the species, size, sex and number of whales taken.

(3) All reports required to be made, and all records and data required to be kept or supplied in accordance with the Schedule, shall be made freely and immediately available to observers for examination, and they shall be given all necessary explanations as regards such reports, records and data.

(4) The master, manager or senior officers of any of the vessels forming part of the expedition, or the national inspectors, shall supply any information that is necessary for the discharge of the observer's functions.

(5) An observer shall draw up a report covering any infractions of the provisions of the Convention and the Schedule which have taken place during the season, and shall submit it both to the master or manager and to the senior national inspector for information and such explanations or comments as they may wish to make. Any such explanations and comments shall be attached to the observer's report, which shall be transmitted to the Secretariat of the Commission.

(6) Any infraction not due to exusable error shall be brought in writing to the immediate notice both of the master or manager and of the senior national inspector by an observer, who shall, if he deems it sufficiently serious, at once inform the Secretariat of the Commission of the said infraction together with the explanation or comments of the master or manager and the senior national inspector.

ARTICLE 3

Finance

(1) Each observer shall be appointed for one Antarctic whaling season at a time and shall receive from the Commission a remuneration of £750 for any one season. The nominating Government may pay the observer an additional remuneration if it deems fit.

(2) The observer may be required to pay the factory ship to which he has been appointed not more than 15 shillings per day for subsistence, and the Government nominating him may repay any such charge to the observer.

(3) The Government nominating an observer shall defray his travel expenses between his own country and the port of embarkation/disembarkation.

(4) The Government appointing an interpreter in accordance with paragraph (1) of Article 4 below shall bear the cost of his salary and all other expenses, including subsistence, the charge for which shall not exceed 15 shillings per day.

(5) The Governments nominating observers shall arrange through their Commissioners for the advance of the remuneration due to the observers under paragraph (1) above. After each season each nominating Government shall transmit to the Secretary to the Commission an itemized statement covering such payments. The Secretary to the Commission shall include the expenses of administering the scheme and shall divide the total sum of expenses among the Governments party to this scheme under whose flags expeditions in that season took part in Antarctic pelagic whaling as to one-half in proportion to their quotas under the Arrangements for the Regulation of Antarctic

AGREEMENT CONCERNING AN INTERNATIONAL OBSERVER
SCHEME FOR FACTORY SHIPS ENGAGED IN PELAGIC
WHALING IN THE ANTARCTIC

The Governments of Japan, the Kingdom of the Netherlands, the Kingdom of Norway, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, being Parties to the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, signed at Washington on December 2, 1946 (hereinafter referred to as "the Convention") and to the Arrangements for the Regulation of Antarctic Pelagic Whaling, signed at London on June 6, 1962;

Proceeding from the mutual concern of the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries for the conservation of whale stocks, for the maintenance of the proper productivity of pelagic whaling and the ensuring of its being carried out rationally;

Have agreed on the following scheme for International Observers on board factory ships engaged in pelagic whaling in the Antarctic pursuant to Article V of the Convention and paragraph 1 (a) of the Schedule to the Convention:-

ARTICLE 1

Appointment of Observers

Observers shall be appointed by the International Whaling Commission to expeditions engaged in pelagic whaling in the Antarctic under the flags of member countries. These observers shall be responsible to the Commission and shall be appointed in accordance with the following provisions.

- (a) Each Government party to this scheme has the right in any season in which an expedition under its flag is operating in Antarctic pelagic whaling to nominate to the Commission not more than one observer of its nationality in respect of each foreign expedition, and shall nominate at least as many observers as it has expeditions operating under its flag.
- (b) From the observers so nominated the Commission shall appoint one to each and every expedition engaged in Antarctic pelagic whaling, so that the number of each nationality is equal to the number of that country's expeditions.
- (c) The remaining observers shall be appointed to such expeditions as the nominating Government may require, provided that not more than one observer of any nationality shall be appointed to any expedition.
- (d) The Commission shall inform all Governments party to this scheme of all appointments made under sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Article.

ARTICLE 2

Rights and Functions of Observers

(1) The observers shall have the status of a senior officer, and shall be entitled to subsistence and accommodation accordingly. They are not invested with any administrative power in regard to the activities of the expeditions to which they are appointed, and shall have no authority to interfere in any way with those activities. They shall neither seek nor receive instructions from any authority other than the Commission. They shall be given the necessary facilities for carrying out their duties, including the use of radio for open communication.

H.N. 1. In the light of the Commission's decision to ask for a continuance of the Committee of Three Scientists and the expenditure of £3,000 on a scientific investigation the estimates were amended as follows after attention by the Commission:

Telegrammes
Telegraphic Ad

DF (a) under "Expenditure" in the ordinary budget there was inserted the sum of £900 towards the cost of the work of the Committee of Three Scientists, the estimates balance at 31st May, 1964, being correspondingly reduced to £2,541;

NA

(b) under "Expenditure" in the extra-ordinary budget there was inserted (i) the sum of £900 transferred from the ordinary budget and (ii) the sum of £1,416 recommended, with the consent of their Governments, to be subdivided between the countries participating in Antarctic pelagic whaling in accordance with their quotas.

A revised estimate was prepared on these lines. The Commission then accepted the Financial Report, but, noting that for the year 1963/64 the contribution from the ordinary budget towards the scientific investigations will be met out of balances in their hands, they asked that member Governments should be prepared to consider, if need arises, at the 1964 annual meeting a possible increase in annual contributions to meet the cost of any special scientific work on which the Commission may decide at that meeting.

21. Invitations from other organisations An invitation had been received for the Commission to send an observer to the Fifty-first Meeting of the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea to be held in Madrid in October, 1963. It was decided to ask Mr. Aglen to act as the Commission's observer.

On an earlier occasion the Commission had been invited to be represented at a meeting of the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission. The next meeting is to be held in Paris in April, 1964, and in anticipation of an invitation, the Commission nominated as its representative, Dr. Budker who had acted in this capacity on a previous occasion.

22. Election of Chairman and Vice-Chairman Mr. M. N. Sukhoruchenko (U.S.S.R.) proposed by the Commissioner for the United Kingdom and seconded by the Commissioner for Norway and Mr. H. Gardner (United Kingdom) proposed by the Commissioner for Norway and seconded by the Commissioner for Japan were elected Chairman and Vice-Chairman respectively for the next three years. The elections were unanimous.

23. Constitution of Committees The Committees set up during the Fifteenth Meeting were constituted as shown below:-

Technical Committee Australia, Canada, Denmark, Iceland, Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, U.S.S.R., U.S.A., and United Kingdom. Dr. W. M. Sprules (Canada) was elected Chairman.

Scientific Committee Australia, Canada, Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, U.S.S.R., U.S.A., and United Kingdom. Professor J. T. Ruud (Norway) was elected Chairman.

Finance Committee The Chairman of the Commission nominated H.E. Mr. H. Sv. Bjornsson (Iceland), Mr. R. J. Jermyn (New Zealand), Mr. G. Sjaastad (Norway), Dr. A. R. Kellogg (U.S.A.) and Mr. H. Gardner (United Kingdom) was elected Chairman.

24. Date and Place of Next Meeting The Finance and Administration Committee had recommended the acceptance of an invitation from the Norwegian Government to hold the Sixteenth Meeting in the Park Hotel, Sandefjord, Norway in the week beginning June 22nd, 1964. Accommodation during the previous 10 days would also be available for meetings of the Scientific Committee and of the North Pacific Group. The Commission accepted the recommendation of the Finance and Administration Committee on this matter and warmly thanked the Government of Norway for the invitation.

25. Press Release The Commission decided that the Chairman and Secretary should prepare the Press Release.

M. N. Sukhoruchenko
Chairman.

20/7
"The Commission note that 5 countries engaged in the Antarctic pelagic whaling:- the U.S.S.R., United Kingdom, the Netherlands, Norway and Japan - parties to the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling and to the arrangements for the Regulation of Antarctic Pelagic Whaling, signed in London on June 6, 1962, have arranged to conclude an Agreement on the International Observer Scheme."

The Commission resolve that:-

"The operation of the observer arrangements shall be the responsibility of a committee consisting of the Commissioners for the member countries engaged in the Antarctic pelagic whaling".

The Commission agree upon the insertion of the following words at the end of the first sentence of Paragraph 1(a) of the Schedule to the Convention:-

"... and also such observers as the member countries engaged in the Antarctic pelagic whaling may arrange to place on each other's factory ships".

On being put to the meeting the resolution was carried, there being 11 votes in favour, none against and 2 abstentions.

19. Infractions The Infractions Sub-Committee reported to the Technical Committee that there had been a reduction in the total infractions in the Antarctic but a slight increase outside. The Sub-Committee also referred to the use of whales for scientific purposes, a subject dealt with more fully in paragraph 17 of this report. It recommended that Contracting Governments should be reminded of the provisions of Article VIII of the Convention which require them to notify the Commission at once of the granting of special permits for the taking of whales for scientific research. The Technical Committee endorsed the views of its Sub-Committee and the report of the former was adopted by the Commission.

20. Finance The Finance Committee made a careful examination of the Commission's accounts. They noted in the provisional statement of income and expenditure of the ordinary budget for the year ending May 31st, 1963 that,

- (a) the items of expenditure amounted to £4,712;
- (b) the income was £5,950 made up of 18 contributions of £300 from each Contracting Government plus a voluntary payment of £250 by the Netherlands Government in respect of 1961/62 and the payment in advance by the Soviet Government of £300 for 1963/64.

The balance sheet showed a total balance of £2,675 for the ordinary budget. In fact, however, the true balance would be £1,535 as there were outstanding contributions due from Argentina and Panama for the financial years 1961/62 and 1962/63 and the balance of the 1962/63 contribution from Mexico.

The extra-ordinary budget for the year ended 31st May, 1963, indicated an expenditure of £4,102 against an income of £6,306 (including the balance brought forward from 1961/62) leaving a balance of £2,204.

The Finance Committee considered that all the items in the ordinary and extra-ordinary budgets and the balance sheet for the year ended 31st May, 1963 were acceptable. They recommended that letters be sent to the Governments of Argentina and Panama asking that annual contributions should be brought up to date as soon as possible.

The estimates for the ordinary and extra-ordinary budgets for the year ending 31st May, 1964, showed an estimated balance of £3,441 in the ordinary budget and an income of £5,100 plus a balance as at 31st May, 1963 of £2,675. In the extra-ordinary budget on the expenditure side there was a sum of £1,520 due for travel and subsistence of the Committee of Three at the Scientific Committee meeting in June 1963, and the 15th Meeting in July 1963, and an estimated balance as at 31st May, 1964, of £684. On the income side there was a balance as at 31st May, 1963, of £2,204.

Telegramme
Telegraphic

Reconsideration of the
word "aborigines"

The Technical Committee noted that objection to the word "aborigines" in Paragraph 2 of the Schedule had now been withdrawn by Denmark.

of other countries that might have been affected by this change and to whom an enquiry had been sent by the Secretary, Canada and the U.S.A. had replied that they were not in favour of any change. The Technical Committee believed that the matter needed no further consideration by the Commission and the Commission agreed with this view.

17. Taking of whales for
scientific purposes

Both the Scientific Committee and the Infractions Sub-Committee of the Technical Committee had directed attention to the provisions of

Article VIII of the Convention. The Scientific Committee noted in Paragraph 15 of their report that there had been recent instances of special permits having been given by Contracting Governments for the taking of much larger numbers of whales under this Article than in the past.

The Committee agreed that:-

- (i) wherever possible the Committee should be consulted before the granting of such permits;
- (ii) the Committee should always be advised at once, by correspondence or by report to one of its meetings of each permit given, showing the reasons for such permits;
- (iii) the numbers shown in each such permit should be the lowest necessary for the purposes indicated in the permit;
- (iv) the Committee should be informed fully and specifically of the results obtained by taking whales under each such permit.

A discussion was held on this subject by the Commission. This centred on a proposal by the Commissioner for New Zealand and seconded by the Commissioner for Australia that the Commission generally endorse the proposals in Paragraph 15 of the Scientific Committee's report and instruct the Secretary to write to all member governments asking for their comments on how it could be operated in practice. Finally the proposal was agreed without objection.

18. The Observer Scheme

A special meeting of the Commissioners of the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries had been convened by the Secretary on the instructions of

the Commission at its last meeting to work out the details of an observer scheme. It met in Moscow from 26th April-4th May and completed its work during this meeting of the Commission. The agreement that resulted (see appendix) involves the nomination by the Governments of Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, the U.S.S.R. and the United Kingdom of observers in numbers equivalent to the number of expeditions each government operates. These observers are to be appointed to serve in the expeditions of the other four Governments. In addition each Government will have the right to put one observer of its own nationality on every foreign expedition which is engaged in Antarctic pelagic whaling. All the observers will be appointed by the Commission and are to be enabled to verify the observance by the expeditions of the provisions of the International Whaling Convention and the Schedule to the Convention in regard to the taking of whales and their utilisation. They will make their reports to the Secretariat of the Commission.

Although the Agreement on the International Observer Scheme is outside the International Whaling Convention the scheme cannot operate unless the Commission appoints the observers and receives their reports. To do this the Schedule to the Convention also needed amendment. The Commissioner for New Zealand therefore proposed and the Commissioner for the U.S.A. seconded the following resolution designed by the Commissioners of the five Antarctic pelagic whaling countries to allow the Commission to play its part in implementing the agreement:

17
"The Commission resolve to ask the Scientific Committee to continue its work in analysis of the stocks of whales and
addressed

- (i) requests the Members of the Committee of Three with the approval of their Governments to continue the work for one more year;
- (ii) requests the Secretary to discuss with the Director-General of F.I.O. the possibility of that organisation undertaking the work thereafter if requested".

The motion for this amendment was carried there being 6 votes in favour and 3 against with 4 abstentions.

12. The Sanctuary The position in respect of the Sanctuary was examined by the Scientific Committee and the Technical Committee. Both agreed that the Sanctuary area should remain open until the Commission otherwise decides. The Technical Committee also recommended to the Commission that the wording in brackets in Paragraph 5 of the Schedule should be simplified by replacing it with the following sentence:-

"This paragraph, as a result of a decision of the Fourteenth Meeting was rendered inoperative until the Commission otherwise decides".

The Commission considered this proposal from the Technical Committee which was moved by the Commissioner for Canada and seconded by the Commissioner for Norway and also an amendment to it proposed by the Commissioner for the Netherlands and seconded by the Commissioner for the U.S.A. The amendment was "to remove the words in brackets at the end of Paragraph 5 of the Schedule" and had the effect of bringing the Sanctuary into operation again. The Chairman of the Scientific Committee pointed out that it had been the view of the Scientific Committee that so long as there had been a restriction on the total catch in the Antarctic, it was preferable not to have the Sanctuary, because then the catch would be spread more evenly over the whole stock.

On being put to the vote the amendment was lost. There were 2 votes in favour, 5 against and 6 abstentions. The main resolution was then carried, there being 11 votes in favour, none against and 2 abstentions.

13. Antarctic baleen whaling season The Commission briefly examined the question of the opening dates and lengths of the Antarctic pelagic baleen whaling season and approved a resolution proposed by the Commissioner for the U.S.S.R. and seconded by the Commissioner for the United Kingdom that these should remain as last year. There were 6 votes in favour of this resolution, none against and 7 abstentions.

14. North Pacific whale stocks The Working Party on the North Pacific whale stocks, which met before the meeting of the Scientific Committee, submitted a report approved and recommended by the latter and also by the Technical Committee. Signs of decline in the exploited species were not yet detectable, but the recent increase in the number and size of catchers in the North Pacific makes it urgent that data may be readily available for determining whether a decline was taking place. Plans for future stock assessments were being made to answer such questions.

The Commission agreed that good work was in progress, in this direction, and accepted the report.

15. Size limits for sperm whales The question as to whether the minimum size limit for sperm whales should be altered was discussed by the Scientific Committee and the Technical Committee, both of whom recommended that there was insufficient evidence to make any change. On the proposal of the Commissioner for Canada and seconded by the Commissioner for the U.S.S.R. the Commission accepted this recommendation without voting as there were no objections.

the Schedule would be amended as follows:-

Telegram
Telegraph

For the present Paragraph 6(2)(a) substitute "Paragraph 6(2). It is forbidden to kill or attempt to kill humpback whales in the waters south of the Equator".

Delete Paragraphs 6(2)(b) and 6(3)(a) and (b).

The Technical Committee's resolution was considered by the Commission. An amendment moved by the Commissioner for Australia and seconded by the Commissioner for New Zealand proposed that the words "of the Equator" in the main resolution should be replaced by "of 40° south" and that the subject should be examined again next year. The amendment was lost, there being 3 votes in favour, 3 votes against and 7 abstentions. The main proposal was then made by the Commissioner for Canada and seconded by the Commissioner for Norway. This was carried with 8 votes in favour, 1 against and 4 abstentions.

10. Protection of the blue whale

In view of the dangerous position of the blue whale stocks in the Antarctic, the question of protection was examined at

some length in the Technical Committee and finally dealt with by the Commission. There was general agreement that this species should be given the complete protection recommended by the Commission's scientific advisers. The Commissioner for Japan, however, pointed out that there was an area where the stock of blue whales was predominantly a stock of pigmy blue whales and that his Government attached particular importance to a continuance of the catching of these whales at least for the next year.

Finally the Commissioner for the United Kingdom proposed and the Commissioner for Japan seconded a resolution that the deleted Paragraph 6(3) of the Schedule should be replaced by a new 6(3) which would read:-

"It is forbidden to kill or attempt to kill blue whales in the waters south of 40° south latitude, except in the waters north of 55° south latitude, from 0° eastwards to 80° east longitude".

The resolution was carried, there being 8 votes in favour, 0 against and 5 abstentions.

11. The Special Scientific Investigation

The findings resulting from the Special Scientific Investigation on the Antarctic whale stocks have

been dealt with in 6 and 7 above. A continuance of this work was, however, considered necessary by the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee in order to give advice to the Commission on the future management not only of the blue, fin and humpbacked whales of the Antarctic, but also of the Antarctic sei and sperm whales and of these species in areas outside the Antarctic.

This position was examined at length by the Commission. Some members felt strongly that, as the findings and recommendations of the Committee of Three had not been met by appropriate action at this meeting, there was no reason for the continuance of work whose results were not used. On the other hand it was recalled that, at the Commission's meeting in 1960, it was agreed that: "It is the intention of the Commission in setting up this special group of scientists that the Commission should, not later than 31st July, 1964, bring the Antarctic catch limit into line with the scientific findings, having regard to the provisions of paragraph 2 of Article V of the Convention". On the proposal of the Commissioner of the U.S.A. this resolution of 1960 was re-affirmed on a show of hands. The motion was carried by 10 votes in favour.

The cost of continuing the Special Scientific Investigations during the next year had been estimated by the Scientific Committee at £3,000 and the provision of this sum was conditional on action to be taken as a result of recommendations dealt with under the section below headed "Finance". With this reserve the Commission, after some further discussion, considered a proposal by the Commissioner for the United Kingdom. This was in the form of an amendment to a recommendation by the Scientific Committee (IWC/15/3 paragraph 27) that an attempt be made for work continuing that of the Committee of Three to be carried out on behalf of the Scientific Committee and with appropriate collaboration with the International Bureau of Whaling Statistics by the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations. The amendment was as follows:-

Blue whale - This species is in danger of extinction and protection should be given for a considerable number of years. ve aan die
addressed

Humpbacked whale - The stocks of this species are also threatened and complete protection for a considerable number of years should be given throughout the southern hemisphere.

Fin whale - A sustained yield from this species would involve a reduction of the catch each year to about 5,000 whales. To obtain the optimum sustainable yield the annual catch would have to be substantially below 5,000 for a number of years to allow the stock to build up to its estimated optimum of 20,000. If the catches are unlimited in 1963-64 and thereafter reduced to zero the optimum could be reached in 11 years. On the other hand if the annual catch exceeds 5,000 the stock will approach near extinction in 10 or 20 years according to the size of the catch taken.

Sei whale - The only limit to the Antarctic catch of sei whales at present is the overall limit in blue whale units. It is thought that a very large increase in the present catch might be damaging, but at present there is not enough information to suggest any but an arbitrary catch limit. However, investigations into the state of this stock should continue and it is hoped that in two or three years time it will be possible to make a realistic assessment of the stock position.

Sperm whale - Here also not enough is known to justify a specific catch limit for this species in the antarctic, but research is being continued. In the meantime the maintenance of the minimum size limit is considered to be important.

8. Blue Whale Unit Limit The Scientific Committee and the Committee of Three, when considering the state of the Antarctic stocks, had recommended that the blue whale unit limit should be abolished and replaced by total numerical quotas for the different species. Maximum sustainable yields could only be maintained by quotas for each of the species. On the other hand the blue whale unit limit would not allow the different species to be taken in the correct proportions and over or under exploitation would ensue. The Commission noted this recommendation but felt that, for the present, the blue whale unit limit was the only practical method that could be administered.

There was a considerable discussion on the blue whale unit limit in the Technical Committee, where 4,000, 10,000 and 12,000 units were proposed for the next Antarctic season without any agreement being reached. When the Commission considered the matter 4,000 and 10,000 units were suggested. Eventually, on the proposal of the Commissioner for Japan and seconded by the Commissioner for the U.S.S.R. a blue whale unit limit of 10,000 was carried. There were 7 votes in favour, 1 against and 5 abstentions. Some of the Commissioners who would have voted for 4,000 units decided not to as there were three countries who considered their whaling fleet economics could not be supported at such a level of whaling and they might be expected to object within the statutory 90 days if such a proposition were carried. The blue whale unit would then revert to 15,000 units.

As a consequence of the reduced blue whale unit limit amending Schedule Para. 8(a), it was proposed by the Commissioner for the Netherlands and seconded by the Commissioner for the U.S.A. that the figure of 13,500 blue whale unit mentioned in Para. 8(c) of the Schedule should be replaced by 9,000. This proposal was carried by a show of hands, there being 10 votes in favour.

9. Protection of the humpbacked whale The views of the Scientific Committee and the Committee of Three that the humpbacked whale should be completely protected in the southern hemisphere received wide support when discussed in the Technical Committee. This Committee decided to recommend:-

- (i) the complete suspension of whaling for humpbacks in the southern hemisphere and
- (ii) that at the end of three years the Commission should review the position to determine whether any other action should be undertaken.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSIONCHAIRMAN'S REPORT OF THE FIFTEENTH MEETING

1. Date and Place The Fifteenth Meeting of the Commission was held from 1st to 5th July, 1963 in the Board of Trade Building, Horse Guards Avenue, Whitehall, London, S.W.1 under the Chairmanship of Mr. M. N. Sukhoruchenko (U.S.S.R.).
2. Delegates and Observers Contracting Governments represented were Argentina, Australia, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Japan, Mexico, New Zealand, the Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United States of America and the United Kingdom. Brazil and Panama were not represented. Observers were present from the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations, the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea, the Permanent Commission for the South Pacific, Chile, Italy, Portugal, South Africa, the Special Committee of Three Scientists (Dr. D. G. Chapman, Chairman) and the International Society for the Protection of Animals.
3. Death of Mr. Clark Before commencing the business of the meeting, the Vice-Chairman referred to the sad loss the Commission had sustained as a result of the death of Mr. Clark, and the meeting stood for a short space of time in tribute to his memory.
4. Adoption of Agenda The agenda, in the form previously circulated by the Secretary was adopted by the Commission.
5. Address of Welcome The Commission was addressed by Mr. R. C. Brooman-White (Parliamentary Under-Secretary of State for Scotland). Mr. Brooman-White referred to the increased efficiency in the methods used in whaling and the danger this is to the whale stock if anything is to be preserved for the future. Drastic action to conserve the stocks would have a serious effect on the economic prospects of the whaling fleets, but would have to be taken if whaling were not to become negligible or nil. He welcomed the agreement in the International Observer Scheme which he learned had been reached by the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries.
6. Review of Previous Season's Catch Mr. Vangetein in presenting his review of the last season's statistics to the Commission once more referred to the difficulties he had encountered in obtaining all the particulars necessary to produce complete statistics of the Antarctic catch. Up to the time of the Fifteenth Meeting he had still not received all the necessary particulars of one of the expeditions. However, information on the number of whales caught and the production of oil was complete.

The total Antarctic pelagic whaling catch was 11,306 blue whale units made by 17 expeditions compared with 15,252 units caught by 21 expeditions in the previous year. The average catch per catcher day was 0.50 blue whale units, about the same as in the previous season. However, as the catching boats were fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.
7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

Telegrammes
Telegraphic /

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R.S. WIMPENNY

C.R.XV

3rd December, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting Governments and Commissioners

Chairman's Report of the Fifteenth Meeting

The Secretary encloses a copy of the Chairman's Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the Commission held in London on 1st-5th July, 1963.

Copies of the Report have been sent to all who attended the Meeting.

Further copies can be obtained from the Secretary's office on request.

The Chairman's Report for the Fifteenth Meeting will eventually be included as an Appendix in the Fifteenth Annual Report.

had still not received all the necessary particulars of one of the expeditions. However, information on the number of whales caught and the production of oil was complete.

The total Antarctic pelagic whaling catch was 11,306 blue whale units made by 17 expeditions compared with 15,252 units caught by 21 expeditions in the previous year. The average catch per catcher day was 0.50 blue whale units, about the same as in the previous season. However, as the catching boats were fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

70/7

Reference 19/88

Commercial Counsellor
SOUTH AFRICA HOUSE,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

Telephone: W1/923 MALL 4489.

Telegraphic address:—"OPPOSITELY, LESQUARE, LONDON."



MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY
REGISTRY/REGISTRARIE
RECORDED
AMULETAKER
3-1-1964
8311

30 DEC 1963

AIR MAIL

The Acting Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

With reference to your file 70/7, I enclose three copies each of circular communication C.R.XV of the 3rd December, 1963, and the Chairman's Report of the Fifteenth Meeting of the International Whaling Commission held in London on 1st-5th July, 1963.

[Signature]
2 Commercial Counsellor.

*Mr. [unclear] ✓
lets to C+I pe ready
am
14/1*

PASSED TO C+I (2 sets annexes)

DATE 16.1.1964 INITIALS [unclear]

*File ready
16.1.*

fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1
Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)
Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref. N.W.

2nd January, 1964

Circular Communication to Commissioners

The Secretary has been advised by the American Embassy in London that the Depository Government received on 18th November, 1963 notification of the withdrawal of the Government of Sweden from the International Whaling Convention, 1946; the notification will become effective on 30th June, 1964.

Contracting Governments will no doubt be advised by the Depository Government of this withdrawal notification under the terms of Article XI of the Convention.

lower and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the Commission's meeting of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.
Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: N.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)
Secretary: R.S. WIMPENNY

Ref. PC.NV/SG.3

2nd January, 1964

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners.

Special Contributions to the cost of the Scientific Investigation
of the Whale Stocks.

The Secretary refers to his circular communication of 31st December stating the position of the Governments of Japan, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom as regard payment of the special contributions to the cost of the whale stock investigation in 1963/64.

The Government of Norway has now advised the Secretary that they are also prepared to make their contribution of £396 10s. provided that the other Governments concerned are willing to pay their shares.

7. The Condition of the
Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.
Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)
Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref. C.G./S. Africa

6th January, 1964.

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

The Secretary has been advised by the South African Embassy in London that Mr. Burger van Dyk de Jager, the present Director of Sea Fisheries, has been appointed as Commissioner for South Africa with effect from the 4th November, 1963.

of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the
Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R.S. WIMPENNY

Ref: FCXV/SG.3

31st December, 1963

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners
Special Contributions to the cost of the Scientific Investigation
of the Whale Stocks

The Secretary refers to his circular communications of 4th September and 18th September, 1963 about the continuation of the special scientific investigation in 1963/64 and the proposals for financing the cost.

The Japanese Government had previously indicated their willingness to contribute £580. 11s. provided that the Governments of the other Antarctic pelagic whaling countries were also willing to pay their shares. The Secretary has now been informed that the Japanese Government are prepared to increase their contribution to £651. 7s. to include the United Kingdom share of £70. 16s. in consequence of the transfer of the United Kingdom catch quota to Japan.

The Government of the Netherlands have paid their special contribution of £84 19s.

of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the
Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

"sperm whale" (*Physeter catodon*) means any whale known by the name of sperm whale, spermacet whale, cachalot or pot whale.

"toothed whale" means any whale which has teeth in the jaws.

(2) "Whales taken" means whales that have been killed and either flagged or made fast to catchers.

* Note - Paragraph 17 (a), (b) and (c) (1) to (5) was inserted by the Commission at its first meeting in 1949, and came into force on 11th January, 1950, as regards all Contracting Governments except France, who therefore remains bound by the provisions of the original paragraph 17, which reads as follows:

17. Notwithstanding the definition of land station contained in Article II of the Convention, a factory ship operating under the jurisdiction of a Contracting Government, and the movements of which are confined solely to the territorial waters of that Government, shall be subject to the regulations governing the operation of land stations within the following areas:

(a) on the coast of Madagascar and its dependencies, and on the west coast of French Africa;

(b) on the west coast of Australia in the area known as Shark Bay and northward to Northwest Cape and including Enderbush Gulf and King George's Sound, including the port of Albany; and on the east coast of Australia, in Tweed Bay and Jarvis Bay.

Paragraph 17 (c) (6) was inserted by the Commission at its eleventh meeting in 1959 and came into force on 26th October, 1959 as regards all Contracting Governments.

Printed by W.M. Baldwin, Stationer & Bookbinder, Wellington, New Zealand.

1959 No. 10000-1000 100 1000

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before it the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in conjunction with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As mentioned in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

In communicating this information there shall be specified:

- (a) The name and gross tonnage of each factory ship
- (b) The number of whale catchers, including separate totals for surface vessels and aircraft and specifying, in the case of surface vessels, the average length and horse power of whale catchers
- (c) A list of the land stations which were in operation during the period concerned.

*17.—(a) A factory ship which operates solely within territorial waters in one of the areas specified in sub-paragraph (c) of this paragraph, by permission of the Government having jurisdiction over those waters, and which flies the flag of that Government shall, while so operating, be subject to the regulations governing the operation of land stations and not to the regulations governing the operation of factory ships.

(b) Such factory ship shall not, within a period of one year from the termination of the season in which she so operated, be used for the purpose of treating baleen whales in any of the other areas specified in sub-paragraph (c) of this paragraph or south of 40° South Latitude.

(c) The areas referred to in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) are:

- (1) On the coast of Madagascar and its dependencies
- (2) On the west coasts of French Africa
- (3) On the coasts of Australia, namely on the whole east coast and on the west coast in the area known as Shark Bay and northward to North-west Cape and including Exmouth Gulf and King George's Sound, including the Port of Albany.*
- (4) On the Pacific coast of the United States of America between 35° North Latitude and 49° North Latitude.

18.—(1) The following expressions have the meanings respectively assigned to them, that is to say:

"baleen whale" means any whale which has baleen or whale bone in the mouth, i.e. any whale other than a toothed whale

"blue whale" (*Balaenoptera* or *Sibbaldus musculus*) means any whale known by the name of blue whale, Sibbald's rorqual, or sulphur bottom

"dauhval" means any unclaimed dead whale found floating

"fin whale" (*Balaenoptera physalus*) means any whale known by the name of common finback, common rorqual, finback, finner, fin whale, herring whale, razorback, or true fin whale

"gray whale" (*Rhachianectes glaucus*) means any whale known by the name of gray whale, California gray, devil fish, hard head, mussel digger, gray back or rip sack

"humpback whale" (*Megaptera nodosa* or *novaeangliae*) means any whale known by the name of bunch, humpback, humpback whale, humpbacked whale, hump whale or hunchbacked whale

"minke whale" (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*, *B. Davidsoni*, *B. huttoni*) means any whale known by the name of lesser rorqual, little piked whale, minke whale, pike-headed whale or sharp headed finner

"right whale" (*Balaena mysticetus*, *Eubalaena glacialis*, *E. australis*, etc.; *Neobalaena marginata*) means any whale known by the name of Atlantic right whale, Arctic right whale, Biscayan right whale, bowhead, great polar whale, Greenland right whale, Greenland whale, Nordkaper, North Atlantic right whale, North Cape whale, Pacific right whale, pigmy right whale, Southern pigmy right whale, or Southern right whale

"sei whale" (*Balaenoptera borealis*) means any whale known by the name of sei whale, Rudolphi's rorqual, pollack whale, or coalfish whale and shall be taken to include Bryde's whale (*B. brydei*)

* See note on page 8.

GARDNER (U.K.)

1963

Investigation

of 4th September
official scientific
cost.

our willingness to
other Antarctic
whales. The
are prepared
United Kingdom
United Kingdom

social contribution

previous year.

DATE 16.1.1964

INITIALS Kent

about the same as in the previous season.

fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

(b) All other whales (except minke whales) taken shall be delivered to the factory ship or land station and all parts of such whales shall be processed by boiling or otherwise, except the internal organs, whale bone and flippers of all whales, the meat of sperm whales and of parts of whales intended for human food or feeding animals. A Contracting Government may in less developed regions exceptionally permit treating of whales without use of land stations, provided that such whales are fully utilised in accordance with this paragraph.

(c) Complete treatment of the carcasses of "Dauhval" and of whales used as fenders will not be required in cases where the meat or bone of such whales is in bad condition.

13.—(a) The taking of whales for delivery to a factory ship shall be so regulated or restricted by the master or person in charge of the factory ship that no whale carcass (except of a whale used as a fender, which shall be processed as soon as is reasonably practicable) shall remain in the sea for a longer period than thirty-three hours from the time of killing to the time when it is hauled up for treatment.

(b) Whales taken by all whale catchers, whether for factory ships or land stations, shall be clearly marked so as to identify the catcher and to indicate the order of catching.

(c) All whale catchers operating in conjunction with a factory ship shall report by radio to the factory ship:

- (1) The time when each whale is taken
- (2) Its species, and
- (3) Its marking effected pursuant to sub-paragraph (b) of this paragraph.

(d) The information reported by radio pursuant to sub-paragraph (c) of this paragraph shall be entered immediately in a permanent record which shall be available at all times for examination by the whaling inspectors; and in addition there shall be entered in such permanent record the following information as soon as it becomes available:

- (1) Time of hauling up for treatment
- (2) Length, measured pursuant to sub-paragraph (d) of paragraph 9
- (3) Sex
- (4) If female, whether milk-filled or lactating
- (5) Length and sex of foetus, if present, and
- (6) A full explanation of each infraction.

(e) A record similar to that described in sub-paragraph (d) of this paragraph shall be maintained by land stations, and all of the information mentioned in the said sub-paragraph shall be entered therein as soon as available.

14. Gunners and crews of factory ships, land stations, and whale catchers, shall be engaged on such terms that their remuneration shall depend to a considerable extent upon such factors as the species, size and yield of whales taken and not merely upon the number of the whales taken. No bonus or other remuneration shall be paid to the gunners or crews of whale catchers in respect of the taking of milk-filled or lactating whales.

15. Copies of all official laws and regulations relating to whales and whaling and changes in such laws and regulations shall be transmitted to the Commission.

16. Notification shall be given in accordance with the provisions of Article VII of the Convention with regard to all factory ships and land stations of statistical information (a) concerning the number of whales of each species taken, the number thereof lost, and the number treated at each factory ship or land station, and (b) as to the aggregate amounts of oil of each grade and quantities of meal, fertilizer (guano), and other products derived from them, together with (c) particulars with respect to each whale treated in the factory ship or land station as to the date and approximate latitude and longitude of taking, the species and sex of the whale, its length and, if it contains a foetus, the length and sex, if ascertainable, of the foetus. The data referred to in (a) and (c) above shall be verified at the time of the tally and there shall also be notification to the Commission of any information which may be collected or obtained concerning the calving grounds and migration routes of whales.

6

GARDNER (U.K.)

er, 1963

estigation

f 4th September
cial scientific
e cost.

r willingness to
other Antarctic
hares. The
nt are prepared
United Kingdom
nited Kingdom

cial contribution

previous year.

DATE: 16.1.1964

about the state in the previous season.

fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

(b) Each Contracting Government shall declare for all land stations under its jurisdiction and for whale catchers attached to such land stations, one open season during which the taking or killing of baleen (excluding minke) whales by the whale catchers shall be permitted. Such open season shall be for a period of not more than six consecutive months in any period of twelve months and shall apply to all land stations under the jurisdiction of the Contracting Government; provided that a separate open season may be declared for any land station used for the taking or treating of baleen (excluding minke) whales which is more than 1,000 miles from the nearest land station used for the taking or treating of baleen (excluding minke) whales under the jurisdiction of the same Contracting Government.

(c) *Each Contracting Government shall declare for all land stations under its jurisdiction and for whale catchers attached to such land stations, one open season not to exceed eight continuous months in any one period of twelve months, during which the taking or killing of sperm whales by the whale catchers shall be permitted, such period of eight months to include the whole of the period of six months declared for baleen whales (excluding minke whales) as provided for in sub-paragraph (b) of this paragraph; provided that a separate open season may be declared for any land station used for the taking or treating of sperm whales which is more than 1,000 miles from the nearest land station used for the taking or treating of sperm whales under the jurisdiction of the same Contracting Government.

(d) Each Contracting Government shall declare for all land stations under its jurisdiction and for whale catchers attached to such land stations one open season not to exceed six continuous months in any period of twelve months during which the taking or killing of minke whales by the whale catchers shall be permitted (such period not being necessarily concurrent with the period declared for other baleen whales, as provided for in sub-paragraph (b) of this paragraph); provided that a separate open season may be declared for any land station used for the taking or treating of minke whales which is more than 1,000 miles from the nearest land station used for the taking or treating of minke whales under the jurisdiction of the same Contracting Government.

Except that a separate open season may be declared for any land station used for the taking or treating of minke whales which is located in an area having oceanographic conditions clearly distinguishable from those of the area in which are located the other land stations used for the taking or treating of minke whales under the jurisdiction of the same Contracting Government; but the declaration of a separate open season by virtue of the provisions of this sub-paragraph shall not cause thereby the period of time covering the open seasons declared by the same Contracting Government to exceed nine continuous months of any twelve months.

(e) The prohibitions contained in this paragraph shall apply to all land stations as defined in Article II of the Whaling Convention of 1946 and to all factory ships which are subject to the regulations governing the operation of land stations under the provisions of paragraph 17 of this Schedule.

11. It is forbidden to use a factory ship which has been used during a season in any waters south of 40° South Latitude for the purpose of treating baleen whales, in any other area for the same purpose within a period of one year from the termination of that season; provided that this paragraph shall not apply to a ship which has been used during the season solely for freezing or salting the meat and entrails of whales intended for human food or feeding animals.

12.—(a) It is forbidden to use a factory ship or a land station for the purpose of treating any whales (whether or not killed by whale catchers under the jurisdiction of a Contracting Government) the killing of which by whale catchers under the jurisdiction of a Contracting Government is prohibited by the provisions of paragraphs 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 or 10 of this Schedule.

* Note.—This sub-paragraph 10 (c) came into force as from 21st February, 1952, in respect of all Contracting Governments, except the Commonwealth of Australia, who lodged an objection to it within the prescribed period, and this objection was not withdrawn. The provisions of this sub-paragraph are not therefore binding on the Commonwealth of Australia.

GARDNER (U.K.)

r, 1963

Investigation

of 4th September
of a scientific
cost.

of willingness to
of other Antarctic
whales. The
that are prepared
United Kingdom
United Kingdom

of a special contribution

previous year.

DATE 16.1.1964 INITIALS *Handwritten initials*

about the whaling in the previous season.

fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in

December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

(d) If it appears that the maximum catch of whales permitted by sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph may be reached before 7th April of any year, the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics shall determine, on the basis of the data provided, the date on which the maximum catch of whales shall be deemed to have been reached and shall notify the master of each factory ship and each Contracting Government of that date not less than four days in advance thereof. The killing or attempting to kill baleen whales by whale catchers attached to factory ships shall be illegal in any waters south of 40° South Latitude after midnight of the date so determined.

(e) * Notification shall be given in accordance with the provisions of Article VII of the Convention of each factory ship intending to engage in whaling operations in any waters south of 40° South Latitude.

9.—(a) It is forbidden to take or kill any blue, sei or humpback whales below the following lengths:

Blue whales 70 feet (21.3 metres)

Sei whales 40 feet (12.2 metres)

Humpback whales 35 feet (10.7 metres)

except that blue whales of not less than 65 feet (19.8 metres) and sei whales of not less than 35 feet (10.7 metres) in length may be taken for delivery to land stations, provided that, except in the North-east Pacific area for a period of three years starting 1st April, 1962, the meat of such whales is to be used for local consumption as human or animal food.

(b) It is forbidden to take or kill any fin whales below 57 feet (17.4 metres) in length for delivery to factory ships or land stations in the Southern Hemisphere, and it is forbidden to take or kill fin whales below 55 feet (16.8 metres) for delivery to factory ships or land stations in the Northern Hemisphere; except that fin whales of not less than 55 feet (16.8 metres) may be taken for delivery to land stations in the Southern Hemisphere and fin whales of not less than 50 feet (15.2 metres) may be taken for delivery to land stations in the Northern Hemisphere, provided that, except in the North-east Pacific area for a period of three years starting 1st April, 1962, in each case the meat of such whales is to be used for local consumption as human or animal food.

(c) It is forbidden to take or kill any sperm whales below 38 feet (11.6 metres) in length, except that sperm whales of not less than 35 feet (10.7 metres) in length may be taken for delivery to land stations.

(d) Whales must be measured when at rest on deck or platform, as accurately as possible by means of a steel tape measure fitted at the zero end with a spiked handle which can be stuck into the deck planking abreast of one end of the whale. The tape measure shall be stretched in a straight line parallel with the whale's body and read abreast the other end of the whale. The ends of the whale, for measurement purposes, shall be the point of the upper jaw and the notch between the tail flukes. Measurements, after being accurately read on the tape measure, shall be logged to the nearest foot, that is to say, any whale between 75 feet 6 inches and 76 feet 6 inches shall be logged as 76 feet, and any whale between 76 feet 6 inches and 77 feet 6 inches shall be logged as 77 feet. The measurement of any whale which falls on an exact half foot shall be logged at the next half foot, e.g. 76 feet 6 inches precisely shall be logged as 77 feet.

10.—(a) It is forbidden to use a whale catcher attached to a land station for the purpose of killing or attempting to kill baleen and sperm whales except as permitted by the Contracting Government in accordance with sub-paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of this paragraph.

* Note.—Paragraph 8(e) which followed in earlier copies was deleted by the Commission at its fourth meeting in 1952 and the deletion became effective on 12th September, 1952. Original paragraph (f) consequently becomes paragraph (e).

4

GARDNER (U.K.)

er, 1963

investigation

of 4th September
social scientific
he cost.

ir willingness to
a other Antarctic
shares. The
ent are prepared
a United Kingdom
United Kingdom

social contribution

previous year.

DATE 16.1.1964

INITIALS Kennedy

blue whale 16.1.

about the same as in the previous year.

fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

1.

7.—(a) It is forbidden to use a whale catcher attached to a factory ship for the purpose of killing or attempting to kill baleen whales (excluding minke whales) in any waters south of 40° South Latitude, except during the period from 12th December to 7th April, following, both days inclusive; and no such whale catcher shall be used for the purpose of killing or attempting to kill blue whales before the 14th February* in any year.

(b) It is forbidden to use a whale catcher attached to a factory ship for the purpose of killing or attempting to kill sperm or minke whales, except as permitted by the Contracting Governments in accordance with sub-paragraphs (c), (d) and (e) of this paragraph.

(c) Each Contracting Government shall declare for all factory ships and whale catchers attached thereto under its jurisdiction, one continuous open season not to exceed eight months out of any period of twelve months during which the taking or killing of sperm whales by whale catchers may be permitted; provided that a separate open season may be declared for each factory ship and the whale catchers attached thereto.

(d) Each Contracting Government shall declare for all factory ships and whale catchers attached thereto under its jurisdiction one continuous open season not to exceed six months out of any period of twelve months during which the taking or killing of minke whales by the whale catchers may be permitted.

Provided that:

(i) a separate open season may be declared for each factory ship and the whale catchers attached thereto;

(ii) the open season need not necessarily include the whole or any part of the period declared for other baleen whales pursuant to sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph.

(e) Each Contracting Government shall declare for all whale catchers under its jurisdiction not operating in conjunction with a factory ship or land station one continuous open season not to exceed six months out of any period of twelve months during which the taking or killing of minke whales by such whale catchers may be permitted. Notwithstanding this paragraph one continuous open season not to exceed eight months may be implemented so far as Greenland is concerned.

8.—(a) The number of baleen whales taken during the open season caught in waters south of 40° South Latitude by whale catchers attached to factory ships under the jurisdiction of the Contracting Governments shall not exceed ten thousand blue-whale units in 1963/64.

(b) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of this paragraph, blue-whale units shall be calculated on the basis that one blue whale equals:

(1) Two fin whales or

(2) Two and a half humpback whales or

(3) Six sei whales.

(c) Notification shall be given in accordance with the provisions of Article VII of the Convention, within two days after the end of each calendar week, of data on the number of blue-whale units taken in any waters south of 40° South Latitude by all whale catchers attached to factory ships under the jurisdiction of each Contracting Government; provided that when the number of blue-whale units is deemed by the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics to have reached 9,000 notification shall be given as aforesaid at the end of each day of data on the number of blue-whale units taken.

* The amendment in paragraph 7(a) of the starting date of the blue whale season from 1st February to 14th February was objected to within the prescribed period by the Governments of Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, the United Kingdom and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. The objections were not withdrawn and the amendment came into force on 26th January, 1961 but is not binding upon Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, the United Kingdom and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

GARDNER (U.K.)

r, 1963

Investigation

of 4th September
social scientific
cost.

or willingness to
other Antarctic
shares. The
ent are prepared
United Kingdom
United Kingdom

social contribution

previous year.

about the same as in the previous season.

fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

SCHEDULE

(As amended by the Commission at its fifteenth and all preceding meetings and subsequently brought into force)

1.—(a) There shall be maintained on each factory ship at least two inspectors of whaling for the purpose of maintaining twenty-four hour inspection and also such observers as the member countries engaged in the Antarctic pelagic whaling may arrange to place on each other's factory ships. These inspectors shall be appointed and paid by the Government having jurisdiction over the factory ship; provided that inspectors need not be appointed to ships which, apart from the storage of products, are used during the season solely for freezing or salting the meat and entrails of whales intended for human food or feeding animals.

(b) Adequate inspection shall be maintained at each land station. The inspectors serving at each land station shall be appointed and paid by the Government having jurisdiction over the land station.

2. It is forbidden to take or kill gray whales or right whales, except when the meat and products of such whales are to be used exclusively for local consumption by the aborigines.

3. It is forbidden to take or kill calves or suckling whales or female whales which are accompanied by calves or suckling whales.

4.—(1) It is forbidden to kill blue whales in the North Atlantic Ocean for five years ending on 24th February, 1965.

(2) It is forbidden to use a whale catcher attached to a factory ship for the purpose of killing or attempting to kill baleen whales in any of the following areas:

- (a) in the waters north of 66° North Latitude except that from 150° East Longitude eastwards as far as 140° West Longitude the taking or killing of baleen whales by a factory ship or whale catcher shall be permitted between 66° North Latitude and 72° North Latitude;
- (b) in the Atlantic Ocean and its dependent waters north of 40° South Latitude;
- (c) in the Pacific Ocean and its dependent waters east of 150° West Longitude between 40° South Latitude and 35° North Latitude;
- (d) in the Pacific Ocean and its dependent waters west of 150° West Longitude between 40° South Latitude and 20° North Latitude;
- (e) in the Indian Ocean and its dependent waters north of 40° South Latitude.

5. It is forbidden to use a whale catcher attached to a factory ship for the purpose of killing or attempting to kill baleen whales in the waters south of 40° South Latitude from 70° West Longitude westward as far as 160° West Longitude. [This paragraph as a result of a decision of the fourteenth meeting was rendered inoperative until the Commission otherwise decides.]

6.—(1) It is forbidden to kill or attempt to kill humpback whales in the North Atlantic Ocean for a period ending on 8th November, 1964. Notwithstanding this close season the taking of 10 humpback whales per year is permitted in Greenland waters provided that whale catchers of less than 50 gross register tonnage are used for this purpose.

(2) It is forbidden to kill or attempt to kill humpback whales in the waters south of the Equator.

(3) It is forbidden to kill or attempt to kill blue whales in the waters south of 40° South Latitude, except in the waters north of 55° South Latitude from 0° eastwards to 80° East Longitude.

GARDNER (U.K.)

ar, 1963

Investigation

of 4th September
social scientific
re cost.

ir willingness to
other Antarctic
shares. The
ent are prepared
United Kingdom
United Kingdom

cial contribution

DATE 16.1.1964 INITIALS Ken Y 16.1.

fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

GARDNER (U.K.)

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Schedule to the International Whaling Convention, 1946, revised to include the amendments that came into operation after the fifteenth meeting in London, 1963

The Commission have given standing instructions that the Schedule to the International Whaling Convention, 1946, shall be reprinted whenever any amendments made by the Commission come into operation.

The Schedule printed on the following pages contains the amendments made by the Commission at its fifteenth meeting in London in 1963. The amendments occur in Paragraphs 1, 5, 6 and 8 and are shown in thick type. No objections to the amendments were received within the prescribed period and consequently the amendments came into operation on 9th October, 1963.

This Schedule replaces that dated November, 1962.

er, 1963

Investigation

of 4th September
social scientific
the cost.

ir willingness to
e other Antarctic
shares. The
ent are prepared
e United Kingdom
United Kingdom

social contribution

November, 1963.

DATE... INITIALS...
fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M.N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

A.S.XV

10th December, 1963

Circular Communication to all Contracting Governments
and Commissioners

Revised Schedule to the Convention

The Secretary refers to his letter of 10th October, 1963,
-- and encloses copies of the amended Schedule to the International
Whaling Convention, 1946, which incorporates the amendments
agreed at the Fifteenth Meeting.

Further copies may be obtained from the Office of the
Commission if required.

DATE 10.12.63 INITIALS R.S.W.

fewer and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication
of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the
Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

70/7

Ref: 19/88.

Telegraphic Address:
For Inland Telegrams:
"OPPOSITELY LESQUARE LONDON"
For Overseas Telegrams:
"OPPOSITELY LONDON WC2"



DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
REKJINGIÐ VANDRAGSMAKIS
REKJINGIÐ VANDRAGSMAKIS
4 -2-1964
RECORDED
AAN ETENEN
PLAED ON FILE
OP VEER DEPLAAS 85/2

Commercial Counsellor.
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHL 44

28 JAN 1964

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

With reference to your file 70/7 I enclose
--- two copies each of circular communications A.S.XV
dated the 10th December, 1963, FCXV/SG.3 dated the
31st December, 1963, and C.G./S.Africa dated the 6th
January, 1964, which have been received from the
International Whaling Commission.

als. FC.XV/SS.3 af 2nd January, 1964 and N.W. af 2nd January, 1964
PB 2/2

Commercial Counsellor.

Deurgestuur aan H. x N. met Valerij's bylang
ter inligting.
vir oorweging.
vir afhandeling.
Datum 6-2-1964 Voorletters PB

... and more powerful this figure should have been higher, and is an indication
of poorer conditions.

7. The Condition of the Antarctic Stocks

The Commission had before them the Second Interim Report of the Committee of Three, the Report of the Joint Meeting in Seattle in December, 1962 of the Committee of Three and the Scientific Committee, the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting in London in April, 1963, the Report of the two meetings of the Scientific Committee held in connection with the Commission's meeting and lastly the Final Report of the Committee of Three, and their supplement received during the Commission's meeting. As summarised in the first Scientific Committee meeting and in the last two documents it appeared to the Commission that the scientific views on the state of the different stocks of whales in the Antarctic were as follows:-

15. Fifteenth Annual Report (a draft will be circulated as paper IWC/16/5).
16. Amendments of the Schedule:
 - (a) Schedule Paragraph 4(1) - Protection of blue whales in the North Atlantic after 24th February, 1965.
 - (b) Schedule Paragraph 5 - Position of the Sanctuary.
 - (c) Schedule Paragraph 6 (1) - Protection of humpbacks in the North Atlantic after 8th November, 1964.
 - (d) Schedule Paragraph 6 (3) - Protection of blue whales in the waters north of 55° south latitude from 0° eastwards to 80° east longitude (Para: 10 of Chairman's Report of 15th Meeting).
 - (e) Schedule Paragraphs 7 (a) and 8 (d) - Opening dates and length of Antarctic pelagic baleen whaling season.
 - (f) Schedule Paragraphs 8 (a) - (c) - Blue whale unit catch limit in the Antarctic. (15th Meeting resolution - Para: 11 of the Chairman's Report).
17. Date and place of next meeting (Rule XVII of the Rules of Procedure refer to meetings outside London.)
18. Arrangements for Press Release.
19. Any other business.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Draft Agenda for the Sixteenth Meeting to begin at 10 a.m. on Monday
22nd June, 1964 at the Park Hotel, Sandefjord, Norway.

1. Address of welcome.
2. Arrangements for meeting and adoption of Agenda.
3. Appointment to Committees.
4. Finance and Administration:
 - (a) Review of the Commission's financial position (accounts for 1963/64 covering the ordinary and extraordinary budget and estimate for 1964/65 to be circulated with Paper IWC/16/2).
 - (b) Review of the present level of contribution from Contracting Governments and consideration of an increase (Paragraph 20 of the Chairman's Report of the 15th Meeting).
5. The International Observer Scheme.
6. Review of previous season's catches.
7. Report of the Scientific Committee (Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/16/3).
8. Special scientific investigation of the whale stocks (Paragraph 11 of the Chairman's Report of the 15th Meeting):-
 - (a) Report of the Committee of Four Scientists (covering the period July 1963 - June 1964 - to be circulated).
 - (b) Arrangements for the continuation of the special investigation by F.A.O.
9. Sperm whale stocks (Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting, November, 1963 (to be circulated as Paper IWC/16/6).
10. North Pacific whale stocks (Paragraph 14 of the Chairman's Report of 15th Meeting).
11. Infractions (Infractions Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/16/4).
12. Taking of whales for scientific purposes (Paragraph 17 of the Chairman's Report of 15th Meeting).
13. Report of the Technical Committee.
14. Report of the Finance and Administration Committee.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

AP.XVI

28th January, 1964

Sir,

Circular letter to all Commissioners

Draft Provisional Agenda: Sixteenth Meeting

... Enclosed for your consideration and comment is the Draft Provisional Agenda for the Commission's next meeting, which I have prepared in consultation with the Chairman and Vice-Chairman.

The Draft Agenda includes the standing items, those arising out of the last meeting and Schedule items which are due to be reconsidered. If Commissioners wish to suggest any amendment of the wording of the items I have drafted or the inclusion of any additional items, I should be glad to receive their comments.

In order that the Provisional Agenda may be circulated within the full 60 days notice required under Rule XIII of the Rules of Procedure, I should like to despatch it not later than Monday 20th April, 1964. I should be glad therefore to receive your comments on the draft by Wednesday 15th April at latest. If I have not heard from you by that date, I shall assume that the enclosed draft has your general approval.

A copy of this draft Provisional Agenda and covering letter is being sent to each Contracting Government.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

R. S. Wimpenny

R. S. WIMPENNY
Secretary to the Commission

*Ben
PB/2*

70/7



Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY, (S.A.)
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488

Telegraphic codes:—
For Inland Telegrams:

"OPPOSITELY LESQUARE LONDON"

For Overseas Telegrams:

"OPPOSITELY LONDON WC2"

AIRMAIL

RECEIVED BY THE
DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
RECEIVED BY THE
DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
PLAASDORP STRAAT
PRETORIA

19/883 72-1964

31 JAN 1964

January, 1964

Reference:

The Secretary of Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

International Whaling Commission

I enclose, for your information, three copies of Circular letter AP.XVI dated the 28th January, 1964, received from the Secretary to the abovementioned commission, together with copies of the draft provisional agenda for the sixteenth meeting.

A copy of note SS.XII dated the 28th January, 1964 and the Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee on Sperm Whales is also enclosed.

Your file 70/7 refers.

In order that the Provisional Agenda may be circulated within the full 60 days notice required under Rule III of the Rules of Procedure, I should

Deurgestuur aan H. S. Wimpenny

ter inligting. (Handwritten signature) should be

vir oorsigting. (Handwritten signature)

vir afhandeling. (Handwritten signature) 15th April

Datum: 14-2-1964 Voorletters: P.B. assume that

Commercial Counsellor.

A copy of this draft Provisional Agenda and covering letter is being sent to each Contracting Government.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Handwritten signature: R. S. Wimpenny)

R. S. WIMPENNY
Secretary to the Commission

(Handwritten signature: B. S. Wimpenny)

C
O
P
Y

ROYAL
SWEDISH EMBASSY

No. 160

C
O
P
Y

The Ambassador of Sweden presents his compliments to the Honourable the Secretary of State and, acting upon instructions from his Government, has the honour to communicate to the Government of the United States, as depositary Government for the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, signed in Washington on December 2, 1946, that the Swedish Government hereby gives notice, in accordance with the provisions of Article XI of the Convention, of its withdrawal from the Convention to be effective on June 30, 1964.

Washington, D.C., December 17, 1963.

Sweden on June 30, 1964, unless the aforesaid notice should be cancelled prior to that time.

The Secretary of State would be grateful if each Chief of Mission would forward this information to his Government.

Enclosure:

Copy of note No. 160
dated December 17, 1963
from the Ambassador
of Sweden.

Department of State,

Washington, December 26, 1963.

JEN.

The Secretary of State presents his compliments to Their Excellencies and Messieurs the Chiefs of Mission of the Governments concerned with the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling signed at Washington under date of December 2, 1946.

In performance of the duties of the Government of the United States of America as depositary for the Convention, the Secretary of State has the honor to transmit herewith a copy of note No. 160 dated December 17, 1963 from the Ambassador of Sweden, giving notice of the withdrawal of the Government of Sweden from the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, in accordance with the provisions of Article XI thereof.

The notice of withdrawal was received by the Government of the United States of America on December 18, 1963. In accordance with the provisions of Article XI thereof, the Convention shall cease to be in force with respect to

Sweden

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
 DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITENLANDSE ZAKE
 28-1-1964
 RECEIVED
 AMPLIFIED
 PLACED ON FILE
 OF LEEH (EPLAAS)

South African Embassy
 3101 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W.,
 Washington 8, D.C.

The Ambassador of South Africa presents his
 compliments to the Honourable the Secretary of
 State and has the honour to acknowledge receipt
 of the Secretary's Note of the 26th December, 1963,
 in connection with the withdrawal of Sweden from
 the International Convention for the Regulation
 of Whaling of the 2nd December, 1946, in accordance
 with the provisions of Article XI thereof.

A copy of note No. 100 dated December 17, 1963 from the
 Ambassador of Sweden, giving notice of the withdrawal of
 the Government of Sweden from the International Convention
 for the Regulation of Whaling, is enclosed herewith.
 Washington, D.C.,
 22nd January, 1964.

S. V. ...

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

AIR BAG

A copy of the Note under reply is enclosed
 for your information.

Simmenthal
 AMBASSADOR

Sweden

RECEIVED BY THE SECRETARY OF STATE
DEPARTMENT OF STATE
78-1-1964
MAILED BY FILE
BY MISS [unclear]

70/7.
South African Embassy
3102 Massachusetts Avenue, N.W.,
Washington 8, D.C.

PRETORIA.
Jan 4. 1964

The Ambassador of South Africa presents his
DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

State and has the honour to acknowledge receipt

Onttrekking van die Sweedse Regering van die
Internasionale Konvensie vir die Reëling van
die Walvisvangs.

in connection with the withdrawal of Sweden from

the Afskrifte van 'n ongenommerde Nota gedateer
26 Desember 1963 en Nota nr. 160 van 17 Desember 1963,
of the withdrawal of the Swedish Government from the Convention
concerning the regulation of whaling, of our Embassy in
Washington ontvang, word vir u inligting aangeheg.

M. A. WOBBE

SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

Washington, D.C.,
First January, 1964.

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

Mr. Booysse.
Go note box. AW 7/2

Stankiewicz
AMBASSADOR

MIN/AvdB.

File
LAW
3.2

70/7

INTERNATIONAL HVALFANGSTSTATISTIKK

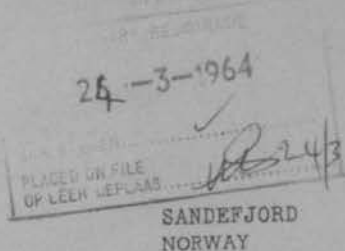
INTERNATIONAL WHALING STATISTICS

Committee of International Whaling Statistics appointed by the Norwegian Government at the suggestion of the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea at Copenhagen.

CHAIRMAN: *Gunnar Jahn*,
Oslo.

MEMBERS: *Birger Bergersen*,
Ambassador Ph. D.,
Oslo.
Einar Vangstein,
Director of the International Association of Whaling Companies,
Sandefjord.

Telegraph: Statistics



12th February 1964.

Dear Sirs,

At the request of the Committee for International Whaling Statistics we beg to enclose herewith one copy of Publication No. VLI of International Whaling Statistics. This publication comprises the whaling operations in the Antarctic during the season 1961/62 and on grounds outside the Antarctic in the calendar year 1962.

Yours faithfully,

INTERNATIONAL
WHALING STATISTICS

E. Vangstein

Encl.

Passed to

The Secretary for

C+I (with annexure)

PASSED TO YOU FOR

CONSIDERATION
INFORMATION
DISPOSAL

Date *25.3.1964*

Ref. *70/7*

handl
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

*File
handl
25/3*

MIN/AvdB.

*① File
handl
3.2*

11/88

INTF

2.

CANADA

DEPUTY MINISTER OF FISHERIES

OTTAWA 8,

February 11, 1964

AIRMAIL

Mr. R. S. Wimpenny,
Secretary, International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1,
England.

Dear Mr. Wimpenny:

It is the intention of the Government of Canada to issue a special permit to the Fisheries Research Board of Canada to take up to 20 undersized and/or lactating sperm whales during April and May 1964 in order to further our knowledge of the sperm whale stocks in the North Pacific Ocean off the West Coast of Canada. It is expected that these whales will be taken by the whaling vessels of the Western Canada Whaling Co. Limited under the supervision of a biologist from the Nanaimo Station of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada. The project has been designed to capture one or two complete sperm whale schools in order to obtain information on the sex, size and age relationships of sperm whales making up entire schools.

A complete report of the information obtained from this project will be made available to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission as soon as possible.

Yours very truly,
(Signed) Wm. M. Sprules,
Special Assistant to the
Deputy Minister.

COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

on
; the
?
bi in

ew
er
of up

Canadian
cle
rsized
m whal

7
file
14/11
242

INT

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref. S.C.

18th February, 1964

Circular Communication to Contracting

Governments and Commissioners

-- The Secretary encloses for the information of Contracting Governments and Commissioners a copy of a letter dated 11th February, 1964 from the Canadian Commissioner about a permit to be issued by the Canadian Government under Article VIII of the Convention for the taking of undersized and/or lactating sperm whales.

A copy of this communication and enclosure have been sent to all members of the Scientific Committee.

1
Feb
1964
24/2

INTF

DEPARTMENT OF EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

WELLINGTON

PM 104/6/9/2

30 January 1964

Dear Sir,

I wish to inform you that in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 1 of Article VIII of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling, 1946, the New Zealand Government has granted J.A. Perano and Company Limited of Picton a special permit to take up to 100 sperm whales between 28 December 1963 and 30 April 1964 for purposes of scientific research. The permit was issued by the Secretary for Marine, Mr G.L. O'Halloran, in his capacity as New Zealand Whaling Commissioner, under authority delegated to him by the Minister of Marine.

The object of granting the permit is to assist in forming a reliable assessment of sperm whale stocks in the New Zealand area by obtaining data on the abundance, size, age and sex structure of the whales in this area.

The following conditions were attached to the grant of the permit:

- (1) No more than 100 whales are to be taken under the permit;
- (2) no more than 30 whales are to be taken in any single month during the period covered by the permit;
- (3) from each male whale taken the following samples are to be collected and forwarded to the Marine Department:
 - (a) 1 cubic inch of fresh testes, to be preserved in a jar of Bouin's fluid labelled as follows - Date caught
Length
Whale number.....
 - (b) 1 tooth from the upper jaw, rough cleaned and put in polythene bag labelled as in (a);
 - (c) 1st, 10th and 12th left lower teeth, all put into one polythene bag labelled as in (a).

Research officers of the Marine Department are in charge of the scientific research conducted under the permit. The results of their investigations will be published and transmitted to the Commission as soon as possible, in accordance with paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the Convention, together with reports on other parts of their research programme on sperm whales.

I should be grateful if you would communicate the contents of this letter to the Contracting Governments and Commissioners and to members of the Scientific Committee.

Yours faithfully,

(Sgd.) A.D.M. McIntosh

Secretary of External Affairs

The Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block,
Whitehall Place,
LONDON, S.W.1.

INTE

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref: S.C.

17th February, 1964.

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

The Secretary encloses for the information of Contracting Governments and Commissioners a copy of a letter dated 30th January, 1964 from the Secretary of External Affairs about a permit issued by the New Zealand Government under Article VIII of the Convention for the taking of up to 100 sperm whales between 28th December, 1963 and 30th April, 1964.

A copy of this communication has been sent to all members of the Scientific Committee.

Yours faithfully,

(Sgd.) A.D.M. McIntosh

Secretary of External Affairs

The Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block,
Whitehall Place,
LONDON, S.W.1.

INTF

EIGHTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY
OF THE

International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (IUCN)

Nairobi, 12 - 24 September 1963.

Extract from the Resolutions adopted on Tuesday 24 September :

No. 32. Resolution on the Blue Whale

Whereas the depletion of the stocks of Blue Whales (Balaenoptera musculus) as a result of excessive exploitation by the whaling industry is now generally acknowledged.

whereas the Committee of Three Scientists appointed by the International Whaling Commission in 1960 recommended complete protection of the Blue Whale

and whereas in spite of this recommendation the Commission at its meeting in London, in 1963, permitted the continued capture of Blue Whales in the area between 40° - 55° south latitude from 0° - 80° east longitude

the 8th General Assembly of IUCN meeting at Nairobi in 1963

recommends that complete protection of the Blue Whale for a period of not less than 10 years should be introduced by the Commission with immediate effect to avert the danger of the extinction of the species and to allow the stocks to recover, so that a system of maximum sustainable yield can be established in the future.

and urges all Governments involved in the whaling industry to observe such protection.

INT

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref: I.U.

17th February, 1964

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

The Secretary encloses for the information of Contracting Governments and Commissioners a copy of a resolution on blue whales which was adopted at the Eighth General Assembly of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (I.U.C.N.) held at Nairobi in September, 1963.

The resolution was forwarded by the Secretary General of the I.U.C.N. on the request of his President that it should be brought to the attention of the International Whaling Commission.

The Secretary has advised the Secretary General of the I.U.C.N. that the Commission will not be in a position to consider the matter collectively until their next annual meeting in June, 1964.

INT

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref: I.U.

17th February, 1964

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

--- The Secretary encloses for the information of Contracting Governments and Commissioners a copy of a resolution on blue whales which was adopted at the Eighth General Assembly of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources (I.U.C.N.) held at Nairobi in September, 1963.

The resolution was forwarded by the Secretary General of the I.U.C.N. on the request of his President that it should be brought to the attention of the International Whaling Commission.

The Secretary has advised the Secretary General of the I.U.C.N. that the Commission will not be in a position to consider the matter collectively until their next annual meeting in June, 1964.

Reference 19/88

Telephone SITE HALL 2488
Telegraphic Address

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITENLANDSE SAKKE



Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICA HOUSE,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

"OPPOSITELY, LESQUARE, LONDON, ENGLAND"

22 -2-1964 SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY

RECORDED
AANGETEKEN
PLACED ON FILE
822/2

AIRMAIL

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

19 FEB 1964

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

I enclose, for your information, copies of the undermentioned Circular Communications to Contracting Governments and Commissioners, which have been received from the Secretary of the above-mentioned Commission:-

Ref. I.U. dated 17.2.1964.

Copy of the Resolution on blue whales, adopted at the 8th General Assembly of I.U.C.N. held at Nairobi in September, 1963.

Ref. S.C. dated 17.2.1964.

Permit Issued by the New Zealand Government under Article VIII - taking of up to 100 sperm whales.

Ref. S.C. dated 18.2.1964.

Permit issued by the Canadian Government under Article VIII - taking of undersized and/or lactating sperm whales.

Passed to

The Secretary for

C + I

DATE TO YOU FOR

Date 20.2.1964

70/7

Walters
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

for
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS
With 2 set of annexes

7
Feb
1964
242

MULTILATERAL

Whaling

Amendments to the Schedule to the International Whaling Convention signed at Washington on December 2, 1946.

Adopted at the Fifteenth Meeting of the International Whaling Commission, London, July 5, 1963;

Entered into force October 9, 1963.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION
EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)
Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

A.S.XV.

10TH OCTOBER, 1963

Circular Communication to all Contracting Governments

International Whaling Convention, 1946

Amendments of Schedule

The Secretary refers to his letter of 10th July, 1963^[1] about the amendments to the Schedule to the International Whaling Convention, 1946 [2] which the Commission made at the Fifteenth Meeting.

No objections to the amendments were received from Contracting Governments within the 90 day period which ended at midnight on 8th October, 1963. In accordance with Article V(3) of the Convention the amendments which for convenience are repeated overleaf became binding on all Contracting Governments as from 9th October, 1963.

The Secretary requests an acknowledgement of receipt of this letter, a copy of which is being sent to all Commissioners.

¹ Not printed.

² TIAS 1849; 62 Stat. (pt. 2) 1723.

1/88

Legal Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICA HOUSE,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

9 FEB 1964

of the
ting
ceived from

olution on
dopted at the
sembly of
at Nairobi in
3.

by the New
ment under
taking of up
hales.

by the Canadian
er Article
of undersized
ig sperm whal

FOURS.

Feb
1964
24/2

70/7

788

al Counsellor,
H AFRICA HOUSE,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTEMENT VAN WITTE AFFAKES
17-3-1964
PLACED ON FILE
OP LEER GEPLAAS

MOEWANDEL
26/3 64
DAUER AT
EALY WITH

WHALING

FEB 1964

Amendments to the Schedule to
the International Whaling
Convention Signed at Washington
on December 2, 1946

Adopted at the Fifteenth Meeting of
the International Whaling Commission

London, July 5, 1963

of the
ing
ceived from

resolution on
dopted at the
sembly of
at Nairobi in
3.

by the New
ment under
taking of up
hales.

by the Canadian
er Article
of undersized
ng sperm whal

Passed to The Secretary for *C+I (under C/S)*
PASSED TO *CU* FOR *CONFIRMATION*
Date *17.3.1964* Ref. *70/7*
sen dr
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.



but 18/3.
① *John V.D. Marwe.*

② *File*
sent
17/3

AFFAIRS.
Lawes

File
sent
24/2

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
BUREAU OF COMMERCIAL FISHERIES
WASHINGTON 25, D.C.

Scientific Permit No. 1964-1

PERMIT TO ENGAGE IN THE TAKING OF WHALES FOR SCIENTIFIC PURPOSES

In accordance with the provisions of Article VIII of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling signed at Washington, December 2, 1946, and the Whaling Convention Act of 1949 (64 Stat. 421, 16 U.S.C. 916), and pursuant to the authority delegated to me by Commissioner's Order No. 3 (22 F.R. 8126), Mr. Ford Wilke, Project Leader and Laboratory Director, Marine Mammal Biological Laboratory, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Sand Point Naval Air Station, Seattle, Washington, and such other persons as he may designate in writing are hereby granted a permit to kill or cause to be killed not more than 20 gray whales (*Rhachianectes glaucus*) and to utilize parts thereof for the purpose of conducting a research project as outlined in a memorandum dated January 3, 1964, from Dale W. Rice, Biologist, Marine Mammal Biological Laboratory, to the permittee.

This permit is granted subject to the following conditions:

1. The permit shall be effective from the date of issuance and shall terminate on December 31, 1964.
2. The permittee shall notify the Regional Supervisor of Management and Enforcement, Pacific Region, Room 6116 Arcade Building, Seattle, Washington (Telephone: Area Code 206, MUTal 2-3300, Extension 1147), (a) when and where hunting for whales under this permit will begin and when such hunting is completed; (b) when a change is made in the locality where hunting is to be conducted; and (c) by telephone when a whale has been taken.
3. No parts of the whales taken shall be wasted. Those parts not removed and retained for scientific analysis shall be delivered to a land whaling station licensed by this Bureau to engage in the processing of whales for commercial purposes.
4. The permittee shall furnish a report of the results of the research conducted hereunder in form suitable for transmittal to the International Whaling Commission in compliance with the requirements of Section 3, Article VIII of the Whaling Convention.

Issued at Washington, D.C. and dated February 17th 1964.

(SGD.) DONALD L. McKERNAN
Director

United States Government

MEMORANDUM

To Ford Wilke, Laboratory Director, MMBL, Date: 3 January 1964
BCF, FWS, Sand Point NAS, Seattle, Wash.

From Biologist, MMBL, BCF, FWS, Sand Point NAS, Seattle, Wash.

Subject Outline of proposed research on gray whales.

The following proposed studies will be undertaken on any gray whales collected under special scientific permits:

1. The ear plugs will be collected for age determination. Age data will furnish information on growth rate, age at sexual maturity, age at physical maturity, and age-composition of the population.
2. The reproductive tracts and mammary glands will be examined. This data will include condition and thickness of mammary glands; weight of ovaries, number of corpora albicantia, weight and diameter of corpus luteum, and size and condition of Graafian follicles; diameter of uterine cornua; length and sex of fetus; weight of testes. Pertinent histological specimens will be collected. This will furnish information on age at first breeding, frequency of ovulation, frequency of breeding, time of breeding, gestation period and growth rate of calf, and duration of nursing period.
3. Stomach and intestine contents will be examined to determine food habits.
4. All internal organs will be examined for parasites. Numbers and effect on host will be recorded, and specimens will be collected for identification.
5. Numbers and species of external parasites will be recorded. External parasites may be useful for identifying separate stocks of whales.
6. The degree of fusion of the vertebral epiphyses will be noted, to determine physical maturity.

Other studies may involve cooperators who are interested in particular specialized subjects.

(Sgd.) Dale W. Rice

If you desire a more complete report of the "non-permit" portion of our work, I shall be happy to send you a report when our present work is completed.

Finally, I dislike returning the permit unused, but I feel that we have guarded its usage and have made an effort to capitalize on our opportunities to the fullest extent possible. I trust that an unused permit will not detract from a subsequent request for a permit if we should be fortunate enough to re-apply.

We are all most appreciate of your kind efforts.

Sincerely yours,

(Signed) Richard B. Lyons, M.D.,
Project Leader
Assistant Professor of Anatomy

RELEd;

CC: Regional Supervisor
Dale Rice
Senator Wayne Morse

UNIVERSITY OF OREGON MEDICAL SCHOOL

3181 S.W. Sam Jackson Park Road,
Portland 1,
Oregon.

DEPARTMENT OF ANATOMY

January 6, 1964

Director
Bureau of Commercial Fisheries
Department of the Interior
Washington 25, D.C.

Re: Scientific Permit No. 1963-1

Dear Sir:

As of July 1, 1963, our research group has had a permit to allow the collection of four whales for scientific purposes. Unfortunately, it has not been possible for us to use the permit, and I wish to notify your office of that fact.

The migration of large groups of gray whales was delayed by several weeks this year and sufficient numbers were not close enough to the mouth of the Columbia River until two weeks before the termination date of the permit (December 31, 1963). In a telephone conversation with the boat owners at this time, we learned of their readiness to hunt the whales just north of the river mouth. Then in several days, the owner's father became ill and soon died so that a trip to shoot whales was impossible.

I returned from the coast yesterday and there were many gray whales within less than 1/4 mile of shore. Therefore, due to the late migration and the untimely death, we were not able to catch any gray whales. However, we did manage to study five fin whales brought in by the crew before the mentioned illness. Since we were saving the permit for gray whales, the permit was not used for earlier fin whale specimens.

We obtained hearts from all five whales and also procured numerous other specimens from them. A number of people who could use the "older" tissues benefited greatly from the whales and detailed studies are now in progress to study the tissues and hemoglobin of the fin whale. While the permit was not used in these whales, the interest in our projects that was shown by the crew and by Bioproducts certainly was stimulated by the award of the permit. Bioproducts has been exceedingly cooperative in our handling of specimens from the fin whales and has, I am sure, taken some financial loss in extending us their special facilities.

Again, partly due to the award of the permit, we were able to obtain funds to visit the Western Canada Whaling Co., Ltd. in Coal Harbor for a week. While there, we were able to examine about 40 whales (sperm, fin and sei whales), obtain three excellent adult hearts, three fetal hearts and two whole fetuses for returning to Portland. Six brains, two sperm whale mandibles, and several 55 gallon drums of other tissue were shipped frozen to Portland with the other tissue. There is enough work on the dissection of these specimens, especially the beautiful fetal whales, to keep us busy for some time.

In summary, though the permit for four whales has not been used, we have examined about 45 whales, have taken tissues from most of them, have more than enough fin and sei whale hearts, have two fetuses (one of which is already embalmed with colored latex for dissection purposes), and, perhaps more important, have learned a great deal about whales, whaling and whalers. If your office would be good enough to consider granting another permit to us when a better whaling crew is at hand, I assure you that we shall be able to take fuller advantage of the opportunity after this initial season of experience.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref. S.C.

24th March, 1964

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

The Secretary refers to his circular communication of 24th September, 1963 about the special permit issued by the Government of the United States for the taking of four whales of any species except right whales. The Secretary has since been advised by the Department of State that for various reasons the permit was not used although studies were performed on certain fin, sperm and sei whales by commercial whalers. A copy of the letter accompanying the State Department's notification is attached.

The United States Government has, however, issued a further permit for the taking of not more than 20 gray whales. A copy of the permit and of a relative memorandum which have been forwarded by the Department of State, are enclosed.

A copy of this circular and of the enclosures have been sent to the members of the Scientific Committee.

VISIT THE WESTERN CANADIAN WHALING CO., LTD. IN COAST HARBOUR FOR A WEEK. DURING VISIT, we were able to examine about 40 whales (sperm, fin and sei whales), obtain three excellent adult hearts, three fetal hearts and two whole fetuses for returning to Portland. Six brains, two sperm whale mandibles, and several 55 gallon drums of other tissue were shipped frozen to Portland with the other tissue. There is enough work on the dissection of these specimens, especially the beautiful fetal whales, to keep us busy for some time.

In summary, though the permit for four whales has not been used, we have examined about 45 whales, have taken tissues from most of them, have more than enough fin and sei whale hearts, have two fetuses (one of which is already embalmed with colored latex for dissection purposes), and, perhaps more important, have learned a great deal about whales, whaling and whalers. If your office would be good enough to consider granting another permit to us when a better whaling crew is at hand, I assure you that we shall be able to take fuller advantage of the opportunity after this initial season of experience.

70/7

Ref: 19/88

Telegraphic Address:—
For inland Telex
"OPPOSITELY LESQUARE LONDON"
For Overseas Telegrams:
"OPPOSITELY LONDON WC2"



Commercial Counsellor
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,

TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS DEPARTMENT VAN BURELAAR EN BARE
RECEIVED/RECEIVED
4 -4-1964
RECORDED INDEXED
SECRETARY GENERAL D. H. 64.

31 MAR 1964

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WH. 4489 Ext. 21

AIRMAIL

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

I enclose, for your information, three copies of a circular communication Ref. S.C. dated the 24th March, 1964, and enclosures received from the Secretary of the abovementioned Commission.

W. Atterochs.
Commercial Counsellor

Passed to
The Secretary for... *C+I (with a set of annexes)*

PASSED TO FOR CONSIDERATION
 INFORMATION
 DISPOSAL

Date *7.4.1964* Ref. *70/7*

pc kendr
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

*File
twd
8/4*

other tissue were shipped frozen to Portland with the other tissue. There is enough work on the dissection of these specimens, especially the beautiful fetal whales, to keep us busy for some time.

In summary, though the permit for four whales has not been used, we have examined about 45 whales, have taken tissues from most of them, have more than enough fin and sei whale hearts, have two fetuses (one of which is already embalmed with colored latex for dissection purposes), and, perhaps more important, have learned a great deal about whales, whaling and whalers. If your office would be good enough to consider granting another permit to us when a better whaling crew is at hand, I assure you that we shall be able to take fuller advantage of the opportunity after this initial season of experience.

70/7

H.N. 1

Teleg. Adres | NYWERCOM.
Telegraaf | Address



Adresseer alle briewe aan die
Sekretaris.
All communications to be addressed
to the Secretary.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID - DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

NAVRAE/ENQUIRIES.
Mr./M^r Venter.
Telefoon | 3-9181. Uitbr. | 13.
Telephone | Ext.

Verwysing | A.2/8/18.
Reference

H/v. Paul Kruger- en Minnaarstraat,
Cor. Paul Kruger and Minnaar Streets,
Private Bag | 84,
PRETORIA.

Die Sekretaris,
Departement van Buitelandse Sake,
Uniegebou,
PRETORIA.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE
REGISTRY/REGISTRARIE
13. 4. 1964
14-4-1964
RECORDED
AANGETEKEN ✓

"TREATIES AND OTHER INTERNATIONAL ACT SERIES 5472 -
"WHALING" : U 70/7 VAN 18/3/64.

1. Ontvangs van "Circular Communication to all Contracting Governments International Whaling Convention, 1946, Amendments of Schedule, A.S.X.V., 10th October, 1963," word erken.
2. Dit sal waardeer word indien u die sekretaris van die "International Whaling Commission", soos versoek, van erkenning van ontvangs in kennis sal stel.

Ward

WAARNEMENDE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

Note: To be disregarded in view of previous acknowledgement - see C+I's minute A.2/8/18 of 12.12.63. This minute refers only to the U.S. Treaty Series!!

Stewart

enough work on the dissection of these specimens, especially the beautiful fetal whales, to keep us busy for some time.

In summary, though the permit for four whales has not been used, we have examined about 45 whales, have taken tissues from most of them, have more than enough fin and sei whale hearts, have two fetuses (one of which is already embalmed with colored latex for dissection purposes), and, perhaps more important, have learned a great deal about whales, whaling and whalers. If your office would be good enough to consider granting another permit to us when a better whaling crew is at hand, I assure you that we shall be able to take fuller advantage of the opportunity after this initial season of experience.

70/71

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref: FCXV/SG.3

9th April, 1964

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners
Special Contributions to the cost of the Scientific Investigation
of the Whale Stocks

The Secretary refers to his circular communications of 31st December, 1963 and 2nd January, 1964 about the continuation of the special scientific investigation in 1963/64 and the proposals for financing the cost.

The Soviet Government have now indicated their willingness to pay their contribution of £283 4s on the understanding that the Governments of the other Antarctic pelagic whaling countries will pay their shares.

Payment or assurances about the payment of the special contributions have now been received from all the Governments concerned. The Committee of Four Scientists will thus be enabled to go ahead with their plans for the investigation.

Copies of this circular have been sent to the Committee of Four and the Scientific Committee.

... were clipped from the specimens with the other tissue. There is enough work on the dissection of these specimens, especially the beautiful fetal whales, to keep us busy for some time.

In summary, though the permit for four whales has not been used, we have examined about 45 whales, have taken tissues from most of them, have more than enough fin and sei whale hearts, have two fetuses (one of which is already embalmed with colored latex for dissection purposes), and, perhaps more important, have learned a great deal about whales, whaling and whalers. If your office would be good enough to consider granting another permit to us when a better whaling crew is at hand, I assure you that we shall be able to take fuller advantage of the opportunity after this initial season of experience.

70/7

Telegraphic Address:—
For inland Telegrams
OPPOSITELY LETSQUARE LONDON
For Overseas Telegrams
"OPPOSITELY LONDON WC2"



Ref: 19/88
Commercial Counsellor

SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

RECORDED
24 -4-1964
RECORDED
INDEXED
SERIALIZED
24-4-64

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHI, 488 Exs.

20 APR 1964

AIRMAIL

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.



INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

I enclose, for your information, three copies of a circular communication Ref. FC XV/SG.3 dated the 9th April, 1964, received from The Secretary of the abovementioned Commission regarding the special contributions by the Soviet Government to the cost of the Scientific Investigation of the Whale Stocks.

J. J. Schutte
Commercial Counsellor

Raised to
The Secretary for CTI (+ 2 annexes)
PAGE _____ FOR _____
Date 25.4.1964 Ref 70/7
WJ
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

*File
WJ
25/4*

... shipped frozen to Portland with the other tissue. There is enough work on the dissection of these specimens, especially the beautiful fetal whales, to keep us busy for some time.

In summary, though the permit for four whales has not been used, we have examined about 45 whales, have taken tissues from most of them, have more than enough fin and sei whale hearts, have two fetuses (one of which is already embalmed with colored latex for dissection purposes), and, perhaps more important, have learned a great deal about whales, whaling and whalers. If your office would be good enough to consider granting another permit to us when a better whaling crew is at hand, I assure you that we shall be able to take fuller advantage of the opportunity after this initial season of experience.

Telex
to
OPPOS

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

16TH MEETING : PARK HOTEL, SANDEFJORD, NORWAY

Prices

Norwegian kroner

Single room without shower and toilet (tourist (class)	26
" " with " " "	38 - 42
" " " bath " "	50 - 55
Double room without shower and toilet (tourist (class)	40
" " with " " "	50
" " " bath " "	72 - 82

The pension price (room, breakfast, lunch and dinner) for guests with single rooms varies between kr. 70-90 per day and for guests in double rooms between kr. 60-80 per day. Prices include service.

R. S. Wimpenny
Secretary

Amendments of the Schedule:

- (a) Schedule Paragraph 2 - Revise wording as follows: "It is forbidden to take or kill gray whales or right whales except by aborigines or a Contracting Government on behalf of aborigines and only when the meat and products of such whales are to be used exclusively for local consumption by the aborigines.
- (b) Schedule Paragraph 4 (1) - Protection of blue whales in the North Atlantic after 24th February, 1965.
- (c) Schedule Paragraph 4 - Add sub-paragraph: "(3) It is forbidden to use a whale catcher attached to a factory ship for the purpose of killing or attempting to kill whales of any species within a radius of 200 miles of any land station located north of 47° South Latitude."
- (d) Schedule Paragraph 5 - Position of the Sanctuary.
- (e) Schedule Paragraph 6 (1) - Protection of humpbacks in the North Atlantic after 8th November, 1964.
- (f) Schedule Paragraph 6 (3) - Protection of blue whales in the waters north of 55° South Latitude from 0° eastwards to 80° East Longitude (Para: 10 of Chairman's Report of 15th Meeting).
- (g) Schedule Paragraph 6 - Add a new sub-paragraph: "It is forbidden to use a factory ship or whale catchers attached thereto for the purpose of killing or attempting to kill or treating sperm whales in waters of the Southern Hemisphere north of 47° South Latitude".
- (h) Schedule Paragraphs 7 (a) and 8 (d) - Opening dates and length of Antarctic pelagic baleen whaling season.
- (i) Schedule Paragraphs 8 (a) - (c) - Blue whale unit catch limit in the Antarctic. (15th Meeting resolution - Para: 11 of the Chairman's Report).
- (j) Schedule Paragraphs 9 (a) - (b) - Exemption of the North-east Pacific area from the local consumption proviso on short whales taken for delivery to land stations after 31st March, 1965.
- (k) Provision for the restriction of the catch of whales in the North Pacific.
18. Date and place of next meeting (Rule XVII of the Rules of Procedure refer to meetings outside London.)
19. Arrangements for Press Release.
20. Any other business.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Agenda for the Sixteenth Meeting to begin at 10 a.m. on Monday
22nd June, 1964 at the Park Hotel, Sandefjord, Norway

1. Address of welcome.
2. Arrangements for meeting and adoption of Agenda.
3. Appointment to Committees.
4. Finance and Administration:
 - (a) Review of the Commission's financial position (accounts for 1963/64 covering the ordinary and extraordinary budget and estimate for 1964/65 to be circulated with Paper IWC/16/2).
 - (b) Review of the present level of contribution from Contracting Governments and consideration of an increase (Paragraph 20 of the Chairman's Report of the 15th Meeting).
5. The International Observer Scheme.
6. Review of previous season's catches.
7. Report of the Scientific Committee (Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/16/3).
8. Special scientific investigation of the whale stocks (Paragraph 11 of the Chairman's Report of the 15th Meeting):-
 - (a) Report of the Committee of Four Scientists (covering the period July 1963-June 1964 - to be circulated).
 - (b) Arrangements for the continuation of the special investigation by F.A.O.
9. Sperm whale stocks (Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting, November, 1963 - Paper IWC/16/6 already circulated).
10. North Pacific whale stocks (Paragraph 14 of the Chairman's Report of 15th Meeting).
11. Taking of whales for scientific purposes (Paragraph 17 of the Chairman's Report of 15th Meeting).
12.
 - (1) Effectiveness and consequences of regulations by blue whale units.
 - (2) Establishment of separate quotas and regulations for each species and stock.
 - (3) Other measures necessary to prevent further reduction in sustainable yield of each stock.
 - (4) Measures necessary to restore or maintain each stock at level of maximum sustainable yield.
13. Infractions (Infractions Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/16/4).
14. Report of the Technical Committee.
15. Report of the Finance and Administration Committee.
16. Fifteenth Annual Report (a draft will be circulated as paper IWC/16/5).

Telegraph
For
OPPOSITE

Amendments of the Schedule:

- (a) Schedule Paragraph 2 - Revise wording as follows: "It is forbidden to take or kill gray whales or right whales except by aborigines or a Contracting Government on behalf of aborigines and only when the meat and products of such whales are to be used exclusively for local consumption by the aborigines.
- (b) Schedule Paragraph 4 (1) - Protection of blue whales in the North Atlantic after 24th February, 1965.
- (c) Schedule Paragraph 4

 - Add sub-paragraph: "(3) It is forbidden to use a whale catcher attached to a factory ship for the purpose of killing or attempting to kill whales of any species within a radius of 200 miles of any land station located north of 47° South Latitude."
- (d) Schedule Paragraph 5 - Position of the Sanctuary.
- (e) Schedule Paragraph 6 (1) - Protection of humpbacks in the North Atlantic after 8th November, 1964.
- (f) Schedule Paragraph 6 (3) - Protection of blue whales in the waters north of 55° South Latitude from 0° eastwards to 80° East Longitude (Para: 10 of Chairman's Report of 15th Meeting).
- (g) Schedule Paragraph 6 - Add a new sub-paragraph: "It is forbidden to use a factory ship or whale catchers attached thereto for the purpose of killing or attempting to kill or treating sperm whales in waters of the Southern Hemisphere north of 47° South Latitude".
- (h) Schedule Paragraphs 7 (a) and 8 (d) - Opening dates and length of Antarctic pelagic baleen whaling season.
- (i) Schedule Paragraphs 8 (a) - (c) - Blue whale unit catch limit in the Antarctic. (15th Meeting resolution - Para: 11 of the Chairman's Report).
- (j) Schedule Paragraphs 9 (a) - (b) - Exemption of the North-east Pacific area from the local consumption proviso on short whales taken for delivery to land stations after 31st March, 1965.
- (k) Provision for the restriction of the catch of whales in the North Pacific.
18. Date and place of next meeting (Rule XVII of the Rules of Procedure refer to meetings outside London.)
19. Arrangements for Press Release.
20. Any other business.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSIONAgenda for the Sixteenth Meeting to begin at 10 a.m. on Monday
22nd June, 1964 at the Park Hotel, Sandefjord, Norway

1. Address of welcome.
2. Arrangements for meeting and adoption of Agenda.
3. Appointment to Committees.
4. Finance and Administration:
 - (a) Review of the Commission's financial position (accounts for 1963/64 covering the ordinary and extraordinary budget and estimate for 1964/65 to be circulated with Paper IWC/16/2).
 - (b) Review of the present level of contribution from Contracting Governments and consideration of an increase (Paragraph 20 of the Chairman's Report of the 15th Meeting).
5. The International Observer Scheme.
6. Review of previous season's catches.
7. Report of the Scientific Committee (Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/16/3).
8. Special scientific investigation of the whale stocks (Paragraph 11 of the Chairman's Report of the 15th Meeting):-
 - (a) Report of the Committee of Four Scientists (covering the period July 1963-June 1964 - to be circulated).
 - (b) Arrangements for the continuation of the special investigation by F.A.O.
9. Sperm whale stocks (Report of the Scientific Sub-Committee Meeting, November, 1963 - Paper IWC/16/6 already circulated).
10. North Pacific whale stocks (Paragraph 14 of the Chairman's Report of 15th Meeting).
11. Taking of whales for scientific purposes (Paragraph 17 of the Chairman's Report of 15th Meeting).
12.
 - (1) Effectiveness and consequences of regulations by blue whale units.
 - (2) Establishment of separate quotas and regulations for each species and stock.
 - (3) Other measures necessary to prevent further reduction in sustainable yield of each stock.
 - (4) Measures necessary to restore or maintain each stock at level of maximum sustainable yield.
13. Infractions (Infractions Report to be circulated as Paper IWC/16/4).
14. Report of the Technical Committee.
15. Report of the Finance and Administration Committee.
16. Fifteenth Annual Report (a draft will be circulated as paper IWC/16/5).

The report on infractions, Item 13 will be circulated at a later date when the information relating to the last season has been received from Contracting Governments.

A draft of the Fifteenth Annual Report, Item 16, will also follow later. This cannot be completed until figures relating to the last season's catches are available.

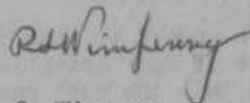
With regard to Item 17, I have referred above to 17(a), (g) and (k). Item 17(c) is included at the request of the Government of New Zealand. No other proposals for amendment of the Schedule have been received from Contracting Governments. Items 17(b), (e) and (j) are included to allow the Commission to consider the position after the expiry of the present time limit in the relative Schedule Paragraphs. The position of the Sanctuary, Item 17(d), is now subject to annual review. Item 17(f), (h) and (i) have been included to allow the Commission to consider any changes in Paragraphs 6(3), 7(a) and 8(a) - (d) of the Schedule which might arise from the review of the previous season's catch statistics and the reports of the Committee of Four Scientists and the Scientific Committee.

A copy of the Agenda and of this covering letter are being sent to each Contracting Government. Further copies may be obtained on application.

I should be glad to be informed by the 12th June, or earlier if possible, of the names of all those who will be present at the Sixteenth Meeting on behalf of your Government.

The Norwegian Government has arranged for the block reservation of a number of bedrooms at the Park Hotel, Sandefjord for delegates attending the Commission's meeting. Delegations should however apply direct to the Hotel Manager for their individual bookings and should make it clear at the time of application that they are attending the Commission's 16th Meeting. A note of the hotel prices is attached.

I am, Sir,
Your obedient Servant,



R. S. Wimpenny
Secretary to the Commission.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

(AP.XVI)

21st April, 1964

Sir,

Circular letter to all Commissioners

Agenda: Sixteenth Meeting 1964

I enclose, in duplicate, a copy of the Agenda for the Sixteenth Meeting of the Commission to be held at the Park Hotel, Sandefjord, Norway from 22nd to 26th June, 1964. The opening session will begin on Monday, 22nd June at 10.a.m.

The Agenda has been drawn up in the light of comments which have been received on the draft provisional agenda circulated with my letter of 28th January, 1964.

Copies of the financial statements, referred to under Item 4, will be circulated as soon as possible after the end of the current financial year on 31st May, 1964; they will include a statement of income and expenditure (subject to audit) in the ordinary and extra-ordinary budgets in 1963/64 and an estimate of income and expenditure for 1964/65.

With regard to the International Observer Scheme, Item 5 of the Agenda, Commissioners were informed in November, 1963 that the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries were unable to work out details in time for the implementation of the scheme in the 1963/64 season. The Commission may wish to consider and discuss at the Sixteenth Meeting the prospects for the operation of the scheme in the 1964/65 season.

Item 7 refers to the annual report of the Scientific Committee in connection with the normal assessment of the results of the whaling season just ended. The Scientific Committee will meet in the week preceding the Sixteenth Meeting i.e. from 16th-19th June and their report will not therefore be available until the beginning of the Commission's meeting.

With regard to Item 8(a), at the last meeting the Commission requested the Committee of Four Scientists to continue their investigation for one more year and proposed that the cost should be borne by special contributions from the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries. The contributions have now been pledged by all the countries concerned and it is understood that the Committee hopes to meet after the results of the 1963/64 whaling season are available. Under Item 8(b) the Secretary will report on his communication with F.A.O. on plans for the future assessments.

At earlier meetings the Commission requested that further scientific studies should be made on, respectively, sperm whales and the stocks of all species in the North Pacific. Both studies are continuing and Items 9 and 10 of the Agenda have been included to enable the Commission to consider these questions further in the light of the scientific evidence in the report of the Scientific Sub-Committee on sperm whales (IWC/16/6 already circulated) and any further report from the Working Group on the North Pacific stocks which might be available at the time of the meeting. Item 17(g) has been included on the Agenda at the request of the Government of Australia and Item 17(k) at the suggestion of the Canadian Commissioner.

The items under 12 of the Agenda and Item 17(a) have been included at the request of the Commissioner for the United States.

/The



Telephone: WHITEHALL 4488.
Telegraphic Address:—
"Oppositely, Leasquare, London."

70/7

AIRMAIL

Communications should be addressed
The Secretary for Foreign Affairs
Commercial Counsellor

South Africa House,
Trafalgar Square,
London,
W.C. 2.

Reference 19/88

28-4-1964
RECORDED
INDEXED
PLACED ON FILE
OF LEEN DEPLAAS.
24 APR 1964

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

1. I enclose, for your information, three copies of a circular letter (AP.XVI) dated the 21st April, 1964, together with the copies of the Agenda for the Sixteenth Meeting of the Commission to be held at Sandefjord, Norway from the 22nd to 26th June, 1964, which have been received from the Secretary of the International Whaling Commission.
2. Kindly note that the Secretary would like to be informed by the 12th June, or earlier if possible, of the names of all those who will be present at the Sixteenth Meeting on behalf of the South African Government.
3. Copies of the note regarding the hotel prices are also enclosed.

27 APR 1964
JN.

A. A. Comarck
Commercial Counsellor.

RESUBMITTED
WEER VOOSGELE

Passed to The Secretary for Foreign Affairs
C + I (with set of annexes)

PASSED TO YOU FOR: *DISPOSAL*

Date: *29.4.1964* Ref: *70/7*

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.



Shoned on 28/5
receiving attention
28/5
28.5
21/4
Wear Hat
6.6.1964
July
tw 3/6

sperm whales (IWC/16/6 already circulated) and any further report from the Working Group on the North Pacific stocks which might be available at the time of the meeting. Item 17(g) has been included on the Agenda at the request of the Government of Australia and Item 17(k) at the suggestion of the Canadian Commissioner.

The items under 12 of the Agenda and Item 17(a) have been included at the request of the Commissioner for the United States.

/The

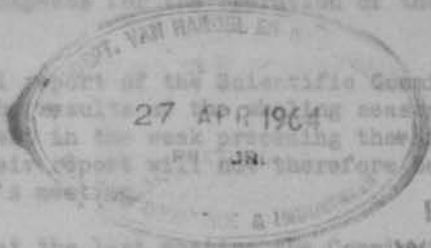
Telefoongesprek: Ulrus Fetting,
H+N.

Dit is baie waarskynlik dat Ulrus de Jager,
afdeling Seewiserye, die vergadering
sal bywoon. Hy het reeds 'n paspoort
en 'n voorshot van R400 maar daar
word nog op kabinets goedkeuring gewag.

WJ
8/6 (File)

2. Kindly note that the Secretary would like to be informed
by the 12th June, or earlier if possible, of the names of all
those who will be present at the Sixteenth Meeting on behalf
of the South African Government.

3. Copies of the note regarding the hotel prices are also
enclosed.



W.A. Barnard
Commercial Counsellor.

REGUBMITTED
WEEA VOORGELE

Passed to The Secretary for
Assistance *C+I (with 2 sets of answers)*

PASSED TO U.F.O.I. *70/7*

*Shaded on 28/5
Receiving attention*

*W.A. Barnard
6.6.1964*

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

*28.5
28/5
H.O.T.
2/4
File
WJ
8/6*

REGUBMITTED
WEEA VOORGELE

sperm whales (IWC/16/6 already circulated) and any further report from the Working
Group on the North Pacific stocks which might be available at the time of the
meeting. Item 17(g) has been included on the Agenda at the request of the
Government of Australia and Item 17(k) at the suggestion of the Canadian
Commissioner.

The items under 12 of the Agenda and Item 17(a) have been included at the
request of the Commissioner for the United States.

/The

70/7

INTERNATIONAL HVALFANGSTSTATISTIKK

INTERNATIONAL WHALING STATISTICS

Committee of International Whaling Statistics appointed by the Norwegian Government at the suggestion of the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea at Copenhagen.

CHAIRMAN: *Gunnar Jahn*,
Oslo.

MEMBERS: *Birger Bergersen*,
Ambassador Ph. D.,
Oslo.

Einar Vangstein,
Director of the International Association of Whaling Companies,
Sandefjord.

Telegr. adr.: Statistics

DEPARTMENT OF FISHERIES
REGISTRY/REGISTRASIE
12-5-1964
RECORDED
ANNEX ✓
PLACE
OF LEA ✓

15th April 1964.

SANDEFJORD
NORWAY

Dear Sirs,

We beg to enclose herewith one copy of International Whaling Statistics No. LII. This publication embraces the results of the Antarctic whaling during the season 1962/63.

Yours faithfully,

INTERNATIONAL
WHALING
E. Vangstein

Encl.

Passed to

The Secretary for

PASSED TO YOU FOR

Date

12.5.1964

Ref. *70/7*

Heu
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

Fidy
12/5.

/The

the record for the last day will be distributed by post. Commissioners are asked to notify the Secretariat of any corrections they wish to make.

Secretariat

5. Members of the Secretariat will be glad to assist Commissioners and advisers personally in any way they can. For local information Mr. Vangstein or other members of the Norwegian delegation will no doubt be pleased to answer enquiries. Commissioners who require secretarial or typing facilities should consult the Secretary in the first instance to avoid confusion. Commissioners are asked to speak as clearly as possible in plenary sessions for the sake of the verbatim reporters.

R. S. Wimpenny
Secretary to the Commission

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSIONSIXTEENTH MEETING, 22nd-26th June, 1964ARRANGEMENTSTime and Place

1. The meeting will commence at 10.00 a.m. on Monday, 22nd June, 1964, in Room 2 on the first floor of the Park Hotel, Sandefjord, Norway. The timing of the morning and afternoon sessions will be at the discretion of the Commission. Refreshments will be served in the balustrade on the first floor mid-morning and mid-afternoon.

Communications

2. (a) Commissioners and their advisers should reach Oslo not later than Sunday 21st June and proceed to Sandefjord on the same day. A number of trains leave Oslo Vestbane Stasjon (West Station) each day but there are only two fast trains, one leaving at 10-10 a.m., (10.10 hours) arriving in Sandefjord at 12-29 p.m., (12.29 hours) another leaving at 8-30 p.m., (20.30 hours) arrives in Sandefjord at 10-48 p.m., (22.48 hours). Delegates arriving by air at Oslo airport (Fornebu) can take a taxi from the airport to Oslo Vestbane Stasjon which will cost 10-12 Norwegian Kroner and take 10-15 minutes. The bus from the airport to the air-terminal will take about 30 minutes from landing and from the air-terminal to the Vestbane Stasjon is about 3-4 minutes walk.

(b) The telephone number of the Park Hotel is Sandefjord 65550. For any calls delegates must give their name and room number to the hotel operator and must pay their own telephone bills before they leave the hotel.

Reception

3. Commissioners and advisers are asked to sign in at the desk in the entrance of the Conference Hall on the first day, so that a complete list of those present can be prepared.

Services

4. Copies of the documents circulated before the meeting will be available. Documents issued during the meeting will be placed round the table. The verbatim record of the plenary sessions will be circulated on the following day;

INT

COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA

Fisheries Branch,
DEPARTMENT OF PRIMARY INDUSTRY.

CANBERRA, A.C.T.

8th May, 1964.

Mr. R. S. Wimpenny,
Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block,
Whitehall Place,
LONDON, S.W.1.

Dear Mr. Wimpenny,

On the 18th June, 1963 I advised you that Australia proposed to accelerate its sperm whale research programme and that the Minister for Primary Industry had approved the capture, for scientific purposes, during the 1963 sperm whale season of 140 under-sized sperm whales off Carnarvon and of 5 under-sized sperm whales each month off Albany.

For reasons beyond the control of the operators a total of 56 under-sized sperm whales only were taken under the two permits in 1963. Recognising the need to ensure that the research programme is continued the Minister for Primary Industry has authorised the taking of a maximum of 5 under-sized sperm whales each month during the 1964 whaling season off Albany.

Yours sincerely

(Sgd.) C. G. Setter

Assistant Secretary (Fisheries)

3. Commissioners and advisers are asked to sign in at the desk in the entrance of the Conference Hall on the first day, so that a complete list of those present can be prepared.

Services

4. Copies of the documents circulated before the meeting will be available. Documents issued during the meeting will be placed round the table. The verbatim record of the plenary sessions will be circulated on the following day;

/the

IN

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref: S.C.

22nd May, 1964

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

The Secretary refers to his circular communication of 10th July, 1963 about the permit issued by the Australian Government for the taking of 140 undersized sperm whales during 1963. The Secretary has since been advised by the Australian Government that, in fact, only 56 undersized sperm whales were taken in 1963, and that the Minister for Primary Industry has authorised the taking of a maximum of 5 undersized sperm whales each month during the 1964 whaling season off Albany. A copy of the Australian Government's letter is enclosed.

A copy of this circular and enclosure have been sent to the members of the Scientific Committee.

3. Commissioners and advisers are asked to sign in at the desk in the entrance of the Conference Hall on the first day, so that a complete list of those present can be prepared.

Services

4. Copies of the documents circulated before the meeting will be available. Documents issued during the meeting will be placed round the table. The verbatim record of the plenary sessions will be circulated on the following day;

/the

70/7

Ref: 19/88
Commercial Counsellor

SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY, (U.K.)
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2



MINISTRY OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
RECORDS SECTION

2 - 6 - 1964

RECORDED
INDEXED
FILED

Bg/b

28 MAY 1964

Telegraphic Address:—
for Inland Telex
"ORIGINALLY LONDON"
For OFFICE TELETYPE:
"OPPOSITE LONDON WC2"

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHI. 4185 Ext.

AIRMAIL

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Copies of the undermentioned documents are enclosed for your information:—

Circular Communication Ref. S.C. dated 22nd May, 1964 - Taking of undersized Sperm Whales by Australia.

Paper IWC/16/7 - Note by the Secretary of the Commission regarding the arrangements for the sixteenth meeting to be held in Norway from the 22nd - 26th June, 1964.

W. B. ...
Commercial Counsellor.

Passed to
The Secretary for... *C+I (+2 sets of annexures)*

PASSED FOR...

Date: *2.6.1964* *70/7*

WJ
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

File
WJ
2/6

Commissioners and advisers are asked to sign in at the desk in the entrance of the Conference Hall on the first day, so that a complete list of those present can be prepared.

Services

4. Copies of the documents circulated before the meeting will be available. Documents issued during the meeting will be placed round the table. The verbatim record of the plenary sessions will be circulated on the following day;

/the

- 1 -
- 1) Limit the total catch of fin-whales in the Antarctic in 1964-65 to a value less than the present sustainable yield of that stock.
 - 2) Prohibit completely the catching of blue whales (including pygmies) in all areas.
 - 3) Examine with urgency the status of the sei-whale stocks, and also the world stocks of sperm-whales (on to which existing catchers might be diverted if there were an effective control of the fin-whale catch).
 - 4) Take such other action as might be called for to bring the regulations promulgated by the Commission into accordance with the findings and recommendations of its scientific advisers.

Yours sincerely,

(Sgd.) P. A. Sen
Director-General

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION
OF THE UNITED NATIONS

IWC/16/12

Ref: IL 2/142

27th May, 1964.

Dear Mr. Wimpenny,

I refer to my letter to you of 3 September 1963 in which I called for voluntary restraint by the countries participating in pelagic whaling in the Antarctic in order to ensure that the catch of each species of whale in the 1963-64 season should not exceed that which each stock could at that time sustain. I am grateful for the action you took to communicate my views to the member countries of the International Whaling Commission, but I regret that the countries concerned did not respond to my plea.

It is clear from the provisional statistics provided by the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics on the basis of telegraphic reports from the whaling expeditions that the total amount of effort put into taking whales in the Antarctic was nearly as great in 1963-64 as in the previous season, and that the catch of fin-whales considerably exceeded the scientific estimates of the present sustainable yield of that species. The actual catch of fin-whales was indeed in remarkably good agreement with that predicted by the Special Committee of Four Scientists and by the Commission's Scientific Committee on the assumption that about the same effort would be expended as last year. Furthermore, again in accordance with scientific prediction, the overall quota of 10,000 Blue Whale Units set by the Commission was not attained, and the regulation thus was not effective in providing any protection for the stock. I understand also that only one of the four participating countries was able to take, by the close of the season, its national quota as established by those countries outside the terms of the Convention. Thus the national quotas as fixed were also hardly realistic in limiting catches so as to provide for the future of the industry.

The catch of pygmy blue whales in the restricted area was less than expected, perhaps because the stock was even smaller than had been thought. It might be, however, that as these small blue whales are taken at or near the size-limit for the species, there is more incentive to take larger numbers of sei-whales, especially as six of these are considered as equivalent to one Blue Whale Unit, while in terms of weight or product value the true ratio as between sei-whales and pygmy blue whales is probably nearer to four to one. Certainly, the catch of sei-whales in the 1963-64 season was very much higher than in the previous season. This, together with the expressed view of the Scientific Committee of the Commission that the sei-whale stock was not initially a very large one, gives cause for concern whether it, too, is becoming, or even has already been, exploited beyond its level of maximum sustainable yield.

No doubt the Special Committee of Four Scientists and your Scientific Committee will be presenting the Commission, when it meets at Sandefjord in June, with a full appraisal of the effects of the 1963-64 season and an assessment of the present status of these stocks. You have exchanged correspondence with the Director of the Fisheries Division of this Organization concerning the ways in which FAO and the Commission might make such assessments jointly in the future, as the basis for the Commission's action to ensure high, sustained yields. At the 12th General Conference of FAO, in November/December last, Member countries expressed great concern at the present situation.

Accordingly, I request that you circulate these views to the members of your Commission, for their consideration before its June meeting, with a view to action being taken then to:

Mr. R. S. Wimpenny
Secretary, International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.
England.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSIONRegulation of the Whale Catch

The Secretary attaches for the information of Commissioners a copy of a letter dated 27th May, 1964 from Dr. B.R. Sen, Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organisation, expressing concern about the 1963/64 Antarctic whale catch and requesting the Commission to consider certain lines of action at the Sixteenth Meeting.

The catch of pygmy blue whales in the restricted area was lower than perhaps because the stock was even smaller than had been thought. It might be, however, that as these small blue whales are taken at or near the size-limit for the species, there is more incentive to take larger numbers of sei-whales, especially as six of these are considered as equivalent to one Blue Whale Unit, while in terms of weight or product value the true ratio as between sei-whales and pygmy blue whales is probably nearer to four to one. Certainly, the catch of sei-whales in the 1963-64 season was very much higher than in the previous season. This, together with the expressed view of the Scientific Committee of the Commission that the sei-whale stock was not initially a very large one, gives cause for concern whether it, too, is becoming, or even has already been, exploited beyond its level of maximum sustainable yield.

No doubt the Special Committee of Four Scientists and your Scientific Committee will be presenting the Commission, when it meets at Sandefjord in June, with a full appraisal of the effects of the 1963-64 season and an assessment of the present status of these stocks. You have exchanged correspondence with the Director of the Fisheries Division of this Organization concerning the ways in which FAO and the Commission might make such assessments jointly in the future, as the basis for the Commission's action to ensure high, sustained yields. At the 12th General Conference of FAO, in November/December last, Member countries expressed great concern at the present situation.

Accordingly, I request that you circulate these views to the members of your Commission, for their consideration before its June meeting, with a view to action being taken then to:

Mr. R. S. Wimpenny
Secretary, International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.
England.

EXTRACTS FROM DOCUMENTS AND REPORT OF

12TH SESSION FAO CONFERENCE

November-December 1963

Extract from Report of the Technical Committee on Fisheries:

"Part II - Review of the Work of the Division

Biology

The Committee was informed that the Organization had received an urgent request from the International Whaling Commission to participate in continuing assessments of the status of stocks of whales. This request had been received after the Program of Work and Budget for 1964/65 was prepared, and the Committee was informed that no such work could be done in the forthcoming Biennium. The Committee urged that this important work be started at once by establishing the necessary minimal staff, and included a request to this effect in Part IV para. 68 of this report.

The Committee suggested that, with this new staff, every endeavour should be made to extend the work to other stocks such as those of tuna, bearing in mind the requirements of the FAO Working Party for Rational Utilization of Tuna Resources in the Atlantic, established by the FAO Council. Fuller provision for such work should be made in subsequent budgetary periods, as recommended in Part IV, para. 64 of this Report."

Extract from Provisional Report of the 12th Session:

"137. The Conference authorizes the Director-General to strengthen the Fisheries Division in 1964-65, within the limits of the funds available:

- (i) By creating the nucleus of the staff to work on stock assessment, comprising one professional officer in the Biology Branch and three General Service staff in that Branch and in the Economics and Statistics Branch.

"Fishery Biology

139. The Conference emphasized the need for accelerating work in stock assessment, including whale and tuna resources. It drew attention to the requirements of the Working Party for Rational Utilization of Tuna Resources in the Atlantic".

- (c) the costs of any computation (such as data punching and processing by electronic computer) other than that which FAO might itself be able to carry out without charge;
- (d) any travel expenses of the Commission's Secretary, the Chairman or other designated member of its Scientific Committee or of staff of the BIWS arising from their participation in the assessment work;
- (e) the costs of any extra, non-recurrent, tasks which the Commission might request FAO to undertake on its behalf, and which could be done only by assigning more staff or by FAO or the Commission engaging consultants. (Examples of such tasks might be a re-analysis of post-data for Antarctic whaling by methods hitherto not used; appraisal of all data obtained to date on sperm whale stocks; evaluation of the overall effects of re-distribution of catching effort by species and/or areas in response to new regulatory measures or trends in stocks.)

It is difficult to estimate the costs that the Commission could expect to incur in the year 1964-5 because the specific tasks to be done have not yet been defined by its Scientific Committee. Considering, however, only the continuation of the work done so far by the Committee of Four on the Antarctic stocks, I would suggest the Commission might consider a budget item for 1964-65 along the following lines:

Computer processing	£ 500
Consultant for three months (including travel to Rome and Sandefjord)	£ 1,500
	<u>£ 2,000</u>
Total for 1964-65	<u>£ 2,000</u>

I should be glad if you would make known to the Commission the proposals in this letter, and let me know as soon as possible whether the Commission is prepared to work jointly with this Organization in accordance with them, or has alternative proposals.

Yours sincerely,

Roy I. Jackson
Director, Fisheries Division

techniques available and taking into account all the relevant data. This task could efficiently be carried out jointly by our two inter-governmental bodies and could be accomplished by each accepting specific responsibilities, and contributing a share of the costs.

FAO would be prepared to undertake data analyses of the kind made in recent years for the Antarctic stocks by the Commission's Special Committee of Three (now Four) Scientists. These analyses would be made on the basis of statistical material to be supplied by the Commission, and originating from the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics and the national research groups of the Commission's Members. The analyses would normally be made by the competent staff of the FAO Fisheries Division and a timely report on these would be made annually to the Commission, it being our understanding that this report would be examined by the Scientific Committee of the Commission which would recommend to the Commission the remedial action to be taken. The technical details and cost estimates of the particular assessments to be undertaken each year and arrangements for the submission of appropriate data would be worked out by consultation between the Chairman of the Commission's Scientific Committee and the FAO staff member designated by me as responsible for this work, and we would expect that he or an alternate would be permitted to attend and to participate fully (other than by voting) in all pertinent meetings of the Commission and of its Scientific Committee. FAO would not publish or make public comment on any of its reports to the Commission until after the Commission had had an opportunity to consider it.

The contribution by FAO to this work would consist of:

1. Payment of salaries of FAO professional and secretarial staff engaged in this work.
2. Payment of travel costs of the responsible FAO staff member for attendance at meetings of the Commission and of its Scientific Committee, and for any visits he may need to make to the headquarters of the Commission or the Bureau of International Whaling Statistics for consultation.
3. The cost of any of its regular part of this work which FAO might decide to contract out to other scientists or institutions instead of undertaking with its own staff.

We would expect the Commission to pay or arrange for its members to pay all other costs, including:

- (a) the costs of assembling and tabulating the required statistical and biological data, including any charges made by the BIWS;
- (b) the costs of any travel by FAO staff or by consultants (except as mentioned in 2 above) which are agreed, after consultation, to be necessary for carrying out the work in question;

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION OF THE
UNITED NATIONS

Ref. IL-2/142 - Committee of Four

May 13, 1964

Dear Mr. Wimpenny,

I refer to the Director-General's letter to you of 3 September 1963 concerning the suggestion that this Organization might undertake work on the analysis and assessment of whale stocks in collaboration with your Commission, which suggestion he welcomed in principle. Since that time the FAO Conference has had an opportunity of considering this matter and has confirmed the Organization's concern for the rational exploitation, in the future, of these stocks on the basis of scientific appraisal of their condition and their potential sustainable yields. Relevant extracts from the Conference documents and Report are enclosed. You will notice that an immediate expansion of the Organization's work in the field of stock assessment was called for, and I am happy to tell you that as a result a special staff group has been established in this Division for that purpose.

I was sorry to learn from Mr. Holt that your visit to Rome to discuss with Dr. Finn and the staff members of this Division concerned the next steps to be taken in this connection had had to be postponed because of your illness, but I understand you have now been able to talk informally to Mr. Holt about it. The purpose of this letter is now to set out in more detail the conditions under which we envisage the whale stock assessments would be made in future years. This is not to be considered as a formal agreement at this stage, but simply to suggest the lines for our future co-operation.

The International Whaling Commission and this Organization both have statutory obligations regarding scientific assessments of the status of stocks of whales, including estimates of their sustainable yields and predictions of the consequences of various management regimes, as a basis for regulation of whaling by the Commission so as to ensure optimum yields in the future. We would gladly assist the Commission in the exercise of our several responsibilities, and specifically in ensuring that the necessary assessments are made regularly and promptly by specialists competent in this field, using the best

Mr. R.S. Wimpenny,
Secretary, International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1.,
England.

Copies for information to: Dr. D.G. Chapman
Dr. K.R. Allen
Mr. J. Gulland
Professor J. Ruud
Chairman, International
Whaling Commission

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSIONSpecial Investigation of the Whale Stocks

In accordance with a Resolution adopted at the Fifteenth Meeting the Secretary was instructed to consult the Director-General of the Food and Agriculture Organisation about the possibilities of that Organisation undertaking the stock assessment work after July 1964.

The Director-General of F.A.O. indicated agreement in principle to F.A.O. undertaking stock assessment work on behalf of the Commission in a letter dated 3rd September 1963 which was circulated by the Secretary to Contracting Governments and Commissioners on 18th September, 1963. In that letter Dr. Sen indicated that the arrangements could be further explored for such collaboration between the Commission and F.A.O. with a view to their operation after the Commission's 1964 meeting provided that it then appeared that the work was likely to be fruitful.

Now attached is a copy of a letter dated 13th May the Secretary has received from Mr. Jackson, Director of Fisheries Division of F.A.O. setting out for the Commission's consideration suggestions on the lines on which stock assessment work might be undertaken in the future.

* Provision for consideration of these proposals is made under Item 8 of the Agenda for the Sixteenth Meeting.

Table 3. --Reproductive status of male gray whales
(arranged according to body length)

Number	Length		Testis weight (kg)	Maturity ^{1/}
	M.	Ft.		
574	9.6	31'8"	0.6	Immature
572	9.9	32'6"	1.5	"
993	10.0	32'11"	3.4	"
994	10.6	34'8"	5.7	"
992	10.8	35'5"	3.0	"
996	10.8	35'7"	3.6	"
1002	10.9	35'7"	11.1	Sexually mature
997	10.9	35'9"	3.0	Immature
1004	10.9	35'10"	18.0	Sexually mature
1005	11.0	36'3"	2.4	" "
1003	11.4	37'6"	21.0	" "
998	11.6	37'11"	31.5	" "
1001	11.7	38'5"	19.6	" "
573	11.7	38'5"	13.4	" "
999	11.8	38'7"	4.4	" "
991	11.8	38'8"	6.7	" "
2	11.9	39'0"	0.8	" "
989	12.0	39'5"	25.6	" "
571	12.4	40'8"	22.9	" "
1008	13.1	43'0"	23.3	Physically mature

^{1/} Sexual maturity determined solely on basis of presence of seminal fluid in vasa deferentia and/or epididymides; physical maturity determined on basis of fusion of anterior thoracic vertebral epiphyses.

Table 2. --Reproductive status of female gray whales
(arranged according to body length)

Number	Length		Maturity
	M.	Ft.	
1007	9.6	31'7"	Immature
1006	10.2	33'4"	"
995	11.8	38'8"	"
1	12.7	41'8"	Sexually mature-pregnant (primiparous)
1000	12.7	41'9"	Sexually mature-resting
990	13.3	43'8"	" " "

Table 1. --List of gray whales collected

Number	Sex	Date	Number	Sex	Date
1	♀	23 February 1959	996	♂	17 March 1964
2	♂	26 " "	997	♂	18 " "
571	♂	27 March 1962	998	♂	19 " "
572	♂	28 " "	999	♂	" " "
573	♂	29 " "	1000	♀	20 " "
574	♂	30 " "	1001	♂	" " "
989	♂	14 " 1964	1002	♂	" " "
990	♀	" " "	1003	♂	" " "
991	♂	15 " "	1004	♂	23 " "
992	♂	16 " "	1005	♂	" " "
993	♂	" " "	1006	♀	24 " "
994	♂	" " "	1007	♀	25 " "
995	♀	17 " "	1008	♂	" " "

Floyd E. Durham (Allan Hancock Foundation, University of Southern California) collected endocrine glands, and various anatomical specimens.

Robert Eberhardt (Lockheed--California Company, Burbank) was sent a sample of skin and blubber for studies on cetacean hydrodynamics.

Yuk-maan Leung (Allan Hancock Foundation, University of Southern California) collected cymids for study of the choanotrich ciliate parasites which occur on the cymids.

Richard B. Lyons (Department of Anatomy, University of Oregon Medical School) and his collaborators collected two hearts for studies on the cardiac circulation.

Only 6 of the 26 whales collected were females. Two of the three adult females were neither pregnant nor lactating. The whalers said they saw no females accompanied by calves during the hunting period. This suggests that during the northward migration there is a temporal and/or spatial separation of the whales according to sex, reproductive status, and possibly age.

Collateral studies. --Other investigators also made use of the 1964 gray whale specimens, as follows:

Kenneth Balcomb (Dept. of Anatomy, University of California at Davis) collected specimens of lung tissue for a study of the comparative histology of the lungs of aquatic mammals; and the skeleton of one flipper for studies of locomotor function.

Robert L. Brownell and Robert C. Boice (Cetacean Research Laboratory, Little Company of Mary Hospital, Torrance, California) collected data and specimens for studies on cardiovascular pathology.

Tale
ORCA
in one whale. No parasites were found in the stomach, liver, kidneys, lungs, or blubber of any of the whales.

Age determination. --Ear plugs were collected from all of the whales. The 1964 series has not yet been read. Baleen plates were also collected from each whale, and tracings will be made.

Vertebral epiphyses. --See tables 2 and 3. Only the largest male, 13.1 m (43'0") long, was physically mature, as indicated by ankylosis of the anterior thoracic vertebral epiphyses. The largest female, 13.3 m (43'8") long, was still physically immature. Considering the great discrepancy between the sexes in length at sexual maturity, females could be expected to attain physical maturity at about 14.6 m (48'0").

Miscellaneous. --One small whale, no. 1006, contained many parallel healed scars, about 3.0 to 4.0 cm apart, on the tips and posterior edges of the flukes and flippers, and around the dorsal hump. They agree in all respects with killer whale (Orcinus orca) tooth marks.

immature testes, and 0.8 to 31.5 kg for testes judged to be mature on the basis of the presence of seminal fluid in the vasa deferentia or epididymides. The mean weight at sexual maturity appears to be about 3.5 kg. This is a tentative conclusion, pending the examination of histological specimens. The mean length of male gray whales at sexual maturity appears to be about 10.9 m (or slightly under 36 feet).

Stomach contents. --Stomachs of 25 of the 26 whales contained no trace of food items. The stomach of whale no. 1000 contained a moderate quantity of zoea stage larvae of anomuran crabs. They are being studied by Martin W. Johnson of Scripps Institution of Oceanography.

The stomachs of two whales contained over 10 kg each of coarse gravel, and three other stomachs contained traces of sand and gravel.

Endoparasites. --Small cestodes, presently under study by Robert Rausch of the Arctic Health Research Center, were found in the small intestines of six of the whales. A few small intestinal flukes, apparently Ogmogaster plicatus, were found

Tel

Ectoparasites. --All of the 26 animals were infested with the barnacle Cryptolepas rachianecti and the whale louse Cyamus scammoni. At least 25 were infested with Cyamus ceti (or a closely related form), and at least 24 with Cyamus kessleri.

Blubber thickness. --On the side of the body, opposite the dorsal hump, blubber thickness ranged from 10.0 to 16.0 cm, mostly 12.0 to 14.0 cm. The oil yield was relatively high.

Reproductive data, females. --See table 2. Measurements were made of the diameter of the uterine cornua, and the depth of the mammary glands; histological specimens of both were collected. The ovaries were weighed and examined at the station for corpora lutea and corpora albicantia; a more detailed examination will be made in the laboratory. Although few females were collected, one primiparous animal (carrying a 40 mm ♂ fetus) 12.7 m (41' 8") indicates the length at which sexual maturity is attained.

Reproductive data, males. --See table 3. Testis weights (combined) were extremely variable--0.6 to 5.7 kg for apparently

When time permits, the ear plugs, baleen plates, ovaries, parasites, stomach contents, and histological specimens of the testes, uteri, and mammary glands will be examined in the laboratory, and a complete report will be prepared for publication.

A brief report on the gray whales collected in 1959 and 1962 has been published (Rice, D.W. 1963. Norsk Hvalfangst-Tidende 52(7): 186).

For convenience, certain data have been tabulated according to the length of the whales--females in table 2, males in table 3.

Measurements. --A series of 22 standard body measurements was taken on all animals. Certain other physical features were also noted: number of baleen plates, number and arrangement of throat grooves, number of crenulations behind the dorsal hump, and the length and basal diameter of the penis. These data will be analyzed to determine relative growth rates, and will be compared with published western North Pacific data.

Special Scientific Permit No. 1964-1, issued to the Director, Marine Mammal Biological Laboratory, authorized the collecting of 20 gray whales, Eschrichtius gibbosus. The whales were collected during March 1964 by the Del Monte Fishing Company and the Golden Gate Fishing Company, both of Richmond, California, and were examined at the companies' respective whaling stations.

Previously, six gray whales had been collected in the United States under Special Scientific Permits--two in 1959, and four in 1962.

The gray whales taken in 1964 are listed in table 1. For completeness, the six taken in previous years are also listed. (Whales no. 999, and 1002 through 1008, were taken by the Golden Gate Fishing Company; all others were taken by the Del Monte Fishing Company.)

Biological Data

The purpose of collecting gray whales was to obtain data on growth, age, reproduction, parasites, food habits, etc. The following brief summary of the results is based on the field data.

REPORT ON GRAY WHALES COLLECTED
UNDER
SPECIAL SCIENTIFIC PERMIT No. 1964-1

by
Dale W. Rice

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Bureau of Commercial Fisheries
Marine Mammal Biological Laboratory
Seattle, Washington

17 April 1964

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
BUREAU OF COMMERCIAL FISHERIES
WASHINGTON 25, D.C.

Scientific Permit No. 1964-3

PERMIT TO ENGAGE IN THE TAKING OF WHALES FOR SCIENTIFIC PURPOSES

In accordance with the provisions of Article VIII of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling signed at Washington, December 2, 1946, and the Whaling Convention Act of 1949 (64 Stat. 421, 16 U.S.C. 916), and pursuant to the authority delegated to me by Commissioner's Order No. 3 (22 F.R. 8126), Mr. Ford Wilke, Project Leader and Laboratory Director, Marine Mammal Biological Laboratory, Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, Sand Point Naval Air Station, Seattle, Washington, and such other persons as he may designate in writing are hereby granted permission to kill or cause to be killed in the eastern North Pacific Ocean an entire harem school of sperm whales (Physeter catodon), including such lactating whales and whales below the length limitations otherwise applicable under existing regulations as may occur in the harem school.

The permittee may use such parts of the whales taken from the harem school as may be necessary to provide data on the sex, size, age composition, and other factors having biological significance in conducting research on harem schools and to provide an unbiased sample of female sperm whales for reproductive studies.

This permit is granted subject to the following conditions:

1. The permit shall be effective from the date of issuance and shall terminate on December 31, 1964.
2. The permittee shall notify the Regional Supervisor of Management and Enforcement, Pacific Northwest Region, Room 6116 Arcade Building, Seattle 1, Washington,
 - (a) when and where hunting for whales under this permit will begin and when such hunting is completed; and (b) when a change is made in the locality where hunting is to be conducted.
3. No parts of the whales taken shall be wasted. Those parts not removed and retained for scientific analysis shall be delivered to a land whaling station licensed by this Bureau to engage in the processing of whales for commercial purposes.
4. The permittee shall furnish a report of the results of the research conducted hereunder in form suitable for transmittal to the International Whaling Commission in compliance with the requirements of Section 3, Article VIII, of the Whaling Convention.

Issued at Washington, D. C., and dated May 15 1964.

H. E. Crowther
Acting Director

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref. S.C.

3rd June, 1964.

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

The Secretary refers to his circular communication of 24th March, 1964 about the special permit issued by the Government of the United States for the taking of gray whales. A report on gray whales collected under the permit has now been received from the Department of State. A copy of the report is attached.

The United States Government has also notified the Commission of a permit issued for the taking of an entire harem school of sperm whales for the purpose of conducting research on harem schools and to provide an unbiased sample of female sperm whales for reproductive studies. A copy of the permit is enclosed.

A copy of this circular and of the enclosures have been sent to the members of the Scientific Committee.

Whaling Convention.

Issued at Washington, D. C., and dated May 15 1964.

H. E. Crowther
Acting Director

70/7

Ref: 19/88



Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

Telegraphic Address:—
For Inland Telex
"OPPOSITELY LESQUA LONDON"
For Overseas Telegrams:
"OPPOSITELY LONDON W.C.2"

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHL 4488 Ext. 16

12-6-1964
RECORDED
INDEXED
FILED ON FILE
OP LEEUWENDELAAS...
B. G. H. B.

8 JUN 1964

AIR MAIL.

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

Copies of the undermentioned documents are enclosed for your information :-

- 1) IWC/16/11 : Special investigation of the whale stocks.
- 2) IWC/16/12 : Regulation of the whale catch.
- 3) Circular Communication S.C. dated 3rd June, 1964, in regard to the special permit issued by the Government of the United States for the taking of grey whales.

[Signature]
Commercial Counsellor.

Passed to C+I (+2 sets of annexures)

P.S. FOR CO-OPERATION INFORMATION DISTRICT
Date 15.6.1964
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

File
SECRET
15/6

H. E. Crowther
Acting Director

H.N. 1.

70/7

Telegramadres
Telegraphic Address

NYWERCOM

15-6-1964

REPUBLIEK VAN
SUID-AFRIKA.



REPUBLIC OF
SOUTH AFRICA.

Adresseer alle briewe aan die
Sekretaris.

All communications to be addressed
to the Secretary.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.—DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

NAVRAE/ENQUÊ IS.

Mnr./Mr. _____
Telefoon Telephone | 3-9181. | Uitr. Ext. |

Verwysing Reference
A2/8/18

H/v. Paul Kruger- en Minnaarstraat,
Cor. Paul Kruger and Minnaar Streets,
Private Bag | 48,
Privaatsak

PRETORIA

13. 6. 1964

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS: PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION: 70/7 DATED 29th
APRIL 1964.

X I wish to advise you that Mr. Burger van Dyk de
Jager, Director of Sea Fisheries, Cape Town will be
present at the Sixteenth Meeting of the abovenamed
Commission on behalf of the South African Government.

Mr. de Jager is also the Republic's official
representative on the Commission and a Whaling Commissioner.

ACTING SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

File
HJ
16/6

H. E. Crowther

Acting Director

TABLE IV

SEXUAL CONDITION OF FEMALE SPERM (both Stations).

	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	
Immature	1	3	7	7	2	4	3	1	-	-	28
Mature:											
Ovulating							1		1		
Lactating					3	10	15	23	27	1	
Resting		1	1	3	5	14	22	22	17	7	243
Pregnant			1	3	4	5	15	15	8	7	
Doubtful				3		1	1	3	2	2	
	1	4	9	16	14	34	57	64	55	17	271

G. S. S. Jager

DIRECTOR OF SEA FISHERIES, CAPE TOWN, SOUTH AFRICA.

Handwritten notes:
The number of specimens of
the species of the genus
is given in the table.

Table 47

TABLE II

	Sei		Bryde		Total
	♂	♀	♂	♀	
March	0	0	13	8	21
April	1	4	18	8	31
Total	5		47		52

TABLE III

LENGTH FREQUENCIES (SPERM)

DONKERGAT

Feet	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	
Males	0	1	0	3	1	1	4	9	15	0	34
Females	0	0	1	7	7	18	26	29	39	0	127
Total	0	1	1	10	8	19	30	38	54	0	161

DURBAN

Males	1	2	5	4	8	5	3	4	11	2	45
Females	1	4	8	9	7	16	31	35	16	17	144
Total	2	6	13	13	14	21	34	39	27	19	189

TABLE I

	Sperma		Sperma		Station Total	Grand Total
	o	o	♀	♀		
March	3		22		25 #	61
	9		27		36 ##	
April	5		0		5 #	45
	10		30		40 ##	
May	4		21		25 #	66
	9		32		41 ##	
June	1		24		25 #	50
	4		21		25 ##	
July	6		11		17 #	25
	2		6		8 ##	
August	3		22		25 #	46
	5		16		21 ##	
September	6		14		20 #	38
	6		12		18 ##	
October	6		13		19 #	19
	0		0		0 ##	
TOTAL	34		127		161 #	350
	45		144		189 ##	

Donkergat

Durban

4. Length Composition of Samples (Table III)

Only some 25 per cent of the collection of sperm fell between 25 and 29 feet in length. Of these Sperm about 62 per cent were females. The size frequencies of the Sei and Bryde whales appear to be normal for the period.

5. Sex Composition of Samples

Female formed over 77 per cent of the concession catch of Sperm. Somewhat similar numbers of females were obtained by each Company (79 per cent by Donkergat and 75 per cent by Durban).

There were many more males than females in the Bryde whale catch (see Table II).

6. Sexual Condition of Females (Table IV)

Twenty-eight (about 11 per cent) of the Sperm were immature. None were longer than 32 feet. Over seventy per cent of mature females were less than 33 feet. Nearly 24 per cent of mature females were pregnant and the bulk of these (52 per cent) were 31 or 32 feet long. The status of some 12 female Sperm could not be ascertained with certainty owing to shark and other damage.

All Sei whale females were immature.

There were six immatures among the Bryde whales. Three of the mature female Bryde whales, were pregnant, two ovulating, one lactating and four resting.

7. Acknowledgements

The help of the two land stations at Donkergat and Durban is gratefully acknowledged. Not only did they give assistance in the handling and storage of material but took great trouble in many other ways with the collection of the whales and preservation of statistics about the animals.

The purpose of the investigation was to reveal any information about the bionomics of the so-called "under-size sperm", a group normally taken only in error. Normal infractions were too unreliable to be of use and could not provide a sufficiently-wide coverage of small-size animals. Further knowledge of the animals would then be used to determine the most economical grounds for sustained exploitation. In the case of Sei and Bryde whales, there were no instances of animals caught outside the months of May to October. Further specimens from other months would be valuable in confirming or rejecting the present seasonal restrictions on hunting these species.

2. Monthly Catch of Concession Whales (Tables I - II)

The number of concession whales hunted each month varied considerably. 350 Small sperm whales were eventually collected by both Companies and 45 Bryde and 5 Sei by the Donkergat Company. The catch of sperm was distributed over the whole season, that of the Sei and Bryde whales from March and April only.

3. Handling of Biological Material

At Donkergat the inspection and preservation of all material was part of the general research commitments of a resident biologist. At Durban, however, it was possible to collect certain material only through the help of an Inspector and Company officials.

To date it has been possible to gauge only the sexual status of the females of this collection. Age grouping and other aspects of the biology of the animals are being currently studied and will form part of a general report on the status of whales caught off the South African coast.

REPORT ON THE RESULTS OF A PERMIT TO TAKE WHALES OFF
THE SOUTH AFRICAN COAST, FOR PURPOSES OF SCIENTIFIC
RESEARCH. (ARTICLE VIII OF THE INTERNATIONAL
CONVENTION FOR THE REGULATION OF WHALING, 1946).

1. Introduction.

In late 1962 an assessment of the results of the scientific researches conducted in the Division of Sea Fisheries to date revealed that there were obvious deficiencies in our knowledge of the biology of several species of whale commonly caught off the coasts of South Africa. It was particularly evident that steps should be immediately taken to study the sperm whales which had not received the same attention as the baleen whales. In addition, the International Whaling Commission have for some years called for greater interest in the habits of the former species especially with regard to their growth to maturity.

After consideration of the various issues involved, it was found possible to design a special programme of study and in order to proceed, an overall quota of 350 sperm was allocated to the two South African Whaling Companies on the following basis:-

	<u>Total</u>
Donkergat (Saldanha, Cape Province)	150 maximum 25 per month
Durban (Natal)	200 " 40 " "

Furthermore, to gain more knowledge of Bryde and Sei whales, 50 of these animals were specially collected by the Donkergat company.

70/7

H.N. 1.

Telegramadres
Telegraphic Address NYWERCOM.

REPUBLIEK VAN
SUID-AFRIKA.



REPUBLIC OF
SOUTH AFRICA.

Adresseer alle briewe aan die
Sekretaris.
All communications to be addressed
to the Secretary.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.—DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

NAVRAE/ENQUIRIES.

Mnr./Mr. Fetting

Verwysing A2/8/18
Reference

Telefoon 3-9181. Uitbr. 162
Telephone Ext.

H/v. Paul Kruger- en Minnaarstraat,
Cor. Paul Kruger- and Minnaar Streets,

Privaatsak 84,
Private Bag

PRETORIA.

190. 6. 1964

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS:
PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING CONVENTION: TAKING OF WHALES FOR
SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH: 70/7 OF 13 FEBRUARY, 1963.

I attach two copies of a report on the results
obtained in connection with the permit to take whales off the
coast of South Africa for purposes of scientific research
and shall be pleased if you will forward a copy thereof
to the International Whaling Commission, London in accordance
with paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the Convention.

For convenience I also attach a copy of the Whaling
Commission's circular letter S.C. dated 7th March, 1963.

[Handwritten signature]

[Handwritten initials] ACTING SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKKE
REGISTRY, REGISTRASIE
12-6-1964
RECORDED
FILED
PLAAS ON FILE OP LEER GEPLAAS 12/6 H.B.

*To London with ref to
previous correspondence on
this subject per. an 17/6 17/6*

*File
HW
17/6*

Furthermore, to gain more knowledge of Bryde and Sei
whales, 50 of these animals were specially collected
by the Donkergat company.

2/.....

Telegrams Addn. 70/7

DEPARTMENT OF TRADE AND INDUSTRIES
39/16 P.D.
DEALT WITH

RECEIVED

Mr. Toling

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.
PRETORIA.

22.5.1964

Die Buitengewone en Gevolmagtigde Ambassadeur
van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika,
LONDEN.

Internasionale Walvisvangskommissie:
Vangs van Walvisse vir Navorsingsdoeleindes.

Met verwysing na u diensbrief nr. 19/88
gedateer 18 Maart 1963 heg ek 'n afskrif aan van
die resultate verkry in verband met die permit om
walvisse vir wetenskaplike navorsingsdoeleindes langs
die Suid-Afrikaanse kus te vang.

Dit sal waardeer word indien u 'n afskrif
van die verslag aan die Internasionale Walvisvangs-
kommissie, Londen sal besorg in ooreenstemming met
paragraaf 3 van artikel VIII van die Konvensie.
'n Afskrif van die Walvisvangskommissie se brief
nr. S.C. gedateer 7 Maart 1963 word vir naslaandoel-
eindes aangeheg.

*To Londen via
president se sekretaris
vir Suid-Afrika*

E. M. Malone

SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

DIE SEKRETARIS VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.

Vir u inligting met verwysing na u diens-
brief nr. A. 2/8/18 van 10 Junie 1964.

E. M. Malone

SEKRETARIS VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE.

MTWN/AP.

(Bene
457
22/6

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1.

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.) Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

A.S. XVI

2nd July, 1964

Sir,

Circular letter to all Contracting Governments

International Whaling Convention, 1946

Amendments to the Schedule

The Sixteenth Annual Meeting of the Commission closed on Friday 26th June, 1964. The various decisions taken at the meeting will be notified to you in due course, but this letter informs you of the amendments to the Schedule agreed upon by the Commission.

The Schedule amendments are as follows:-

Paragraph 2: For the existing sentence, substitute the following:-

"It is forbidden to take or kill gray whales or right whales except by aborigines or a Contracting Government on behalf of aborigines and only when the meat and products of such whales are to be used exclusively for local consumption by the aborigines."

Paragraph 4(1): Delete 1965 and insert 1970.

Paragraph 6(1): Delete 1964 and insert 1969.

Paragraph 6(3): Delete the words "except in the waters north of 55° south latitude from 0° eastwards to 80° east longitude."

Paragraph 9(a): Delete 1962 in the ninth line and insert 1965.

Paragraph 9(b): Delete 1962 in the eighth line and insert 1965.

In accordance with the provisions of Article V of the Convention these amendments will become effective with respect to each Contracting Government ninety days following the date of this letter, unless any Contracting Government lodges an objection in which case the procedure under Article V(3) will be followed.

The ninety-day period is deemed to expire at midnight on 30th September, 1964 and in the absence of objections by that date the amendments will become effective and you will be notified accordingly.

The Commission failed to agree on amendment of Article 8(a) of the Schedule.

It is requested that you acknowledge the receipt of this letter, a copy is being sent to each Commissioner.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

R. S. WIMPENNY

Secretary to the Commission

70/7

Telegraphic Address
"OPPOSITEL, L.D. WCV"

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTMENT VAN BUITENLANDS
INDUSTY/REGISTRAR
15-7-1964
RECORDED
INDEXEREN
PLACED ON FILE
OF LEER GEPLAAS
dhr 15/7

Ref: 19/88

Commercial Counsellor



SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHL 4488 Ext.

AIR MAIL

7 JUL 1964

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

2nd July, 1964.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

I enclose, for your information, two
copies of circular letter A.S. XVI dated the 2nd July,
1964 relating to Amendments to the Schedule of the 26th June,
1964. The various details of the meeting will be notified to you in due
course. The International Whaling Convention, 1946, agreed upon
by the Commission at the 16th Annual Meeting which
closed on the 26th June, 1964.

Paragraph 2 of the existing sentence, substitute the following:-

"It is forbidden to take or kill gray whales or
right whales except by aborigines or a Contracting
Government in behalf of aborigines and only when the
meat and products of such whales are to be used
exclusively for local consumption by the aborigines."

Paragraph 2 of 1962 and insert 1970.
Commercial Counsellor.

Paragraph 2 of 1962 to 1963. The words "except in the waters north of 55°
latitude from 0° eastwards to 30° east longitude."
delete 1962 to the ninth line and insert 1963.

Passed to CAS

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs

PASSED TO YOU FOR INFORMATION
Date 17/7/1964 Ref 70/7
The provisions of Article V of the Convention these amend-
ments will apply with respect to each Contracting Government ninety days
after the date of the meeting, unless any Contracting Government lodges an
objection in writing under Article VI of the Convention. The following
amendments shall be followed.

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS

The amendments will expire at midnight 30th September, 1964
and in the absence of objections by that date the amendments will become effective
and you will be notified accordingly.

The Commission failed to agree on amendment of Article 8(a) of the Schedule.

It is requested that you acknowledge the receipt of this letter, A copy is
being sent to each Commissioner.

I am, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

R. S. WIMPENNY

Secretary to the Commission

15. In the estimates for income and expenditure for the year ending 31st May, 1965, little change was expected in the ordinary budget from the 1963/64 provisions. Provision for continued expenditure on whale stocks assessments was made from the balance in hand in the extra-ordinary budget.

Office of the International Whaling Commission
at Sandefjord, Norway,
27th June, 1964.

12. The Committee of Three Scientists set up in 1961 from countries not engaged in Antarctic pelagic whaling and enlarged in 1963 to a Committee of Four Scientists gave further information on the stocks of baleen whales in the Antarctic. With proper management an optimum sustained yield of 5,000 blue whales and 20,000 fin whales was possible from this area but to obtain these yields the cessation of whaling was necessary for the blue whale as the survival of the stock was threatened. If it was required to reach an optimum sustained yield for the fin whale in the shortest time, whaling should also stop for this species. A gradual return to building up the stocks of fin and sei whales which are also depleted could, however, be brought about by a reduction of the catches to the lowest possible level below 4,000 fin whales and 5,000 sei whales.

13. The continuation of the work done on Antarctic stock assessments by the Committee of Four Scientists had been under discussion in respect of the year 1964/65 with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. The latter body would be willing to help with a stock assessment of the Antarctic whales, provided the Commission set a blue whale unit limit that scientific advice considered likely to arrest further depletion and to commence re-building the stocks. By a resolution passed in 1960, but subject to a provision of the Convention which took into account the interests of the whaling industry, the Commission had agreed to bring its annual catch limit into line with scientific advice by July 1964. It was on the provision of the Convention taking into account the interests of the whaling industry that the Antarctic pelagic whaling countries made their claim to a higher blue whale unit limit than that based upon scientific advice. As a consequence of this the continuance of the stock assessment in co-operation with the Food and Agriculture Organization will presumably not take place during the year 1964/65.

14. In the ordinary budget expenditure for the year ended 31st May, 1964, was £ 5,246 compared with £ 5,230 in 1962/63. Income amounted to £ 5,400 at the rate of £ 300 from each of 18 Contracting Governments. There was a total balance in hand at the end of the financial year of £ 2,011. In the extra-ordinary budget covering the special scientific investigation into the whale stocks expenditure amounted to £ 1,679 out of income totaling £ 5,039 leaving a balance at 31st May of £ 3,360.

the four Antarctic pelagic whaling countries out of the fourteen countries present at the meeting. Thus the necessary threequarters majority for it could not be obtained. On the other hand amendments for 6,000 and 8,500 blue whale units sustained by Antarctic pelagic whaling countries were not acceptable to the rest. The Commission, therefore, failed to set a blue whale unit limit for the Antarctic season 1964/65. The Antarctic pelagic whaling countries, however, conferred separately and agreed to recommend their Governments to declare jointly that the total number of baleen whales taken during the 1964/65 season shall not exceed 8,000 blue whale units.

8. The humpback stocks in the North Atlantic were thought to be in as poor condition as those of the blue whale and it was decided to extend the total protection here for a further five years from 8th November, 1964.

9. The Commission decided that the Sanctuary should remain open and that there should be no change in the open season for Antarctic pelagic whaling which starts at 12th December to 7th April.

10. Commissioners from Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, the United Kingdom, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics and the Secretary met during the meeting and produced a set of draft rules for the implementation of the Observer Scheme. The Commissioners are to submit the draft rules to their Government.

11. In view of the grave fears expressed about the stocks in the North Pacific the Commission set up a group of Commissioners of the North Pacific countries to consider whether it would be possible to reduce the amount of whaling in that area during the current season. The meeting was not able to agree on immediate action but there is the possibility of a further meeting of the Commissioners' concerned at the end of the season depending on the catch results.

A meeting of scientists every year in December preferably including those qualified to deal with population dynamics has been called for ^{by} the Scientific Committee of the Commission. This group would deal with catch and effort and other data referring to the previous North Pacific season.

two fin, or two and a half humpback or six sei whales. The total catch in numbers comprised 112 blue whales, 13,870 fin whales, 2 humpbacks and 8,286 sei whales. In the 1962/63 season there were seventeen expeditions (7 Japanese, 4 Soviet, 4 Norwegian, 1 Dutch and 1 British) which caught a total of 11,306 blue whale units made up of 947 blue whales, 10,568 fin whales, 270 humpbacks and 5,503 sei whales. Sperm whales to the total of 6,651 were caught by pelagic expeditions in the Antarctic in 1963/64 compared with 4,757 in 1962/63. The total production of baleen and sperm oil was 1,298,705 barrels (6 barrels = approximately 1 ton) whilst in 1962/63 the corresponding number was 1,524,150.

4. Two Japanese land stations operated from South Georgia in the season 1963/64. They took 1,010 whales yielding a total of 41,282 barrels of oil. The previous season there had been no whaling activity on this island.

5. Outside the Antarctic, 37 land stations and 7 factory ships were in operation in 1963 and caught 29,477 whales. In addition 3,610 sperm whales were caught by the Antarctic pelagic expeditions on their way to the Antarctic, bringing the total number of whales caught outside the Antarctic to 33,087. Total oil production amounted to 916,153 barrels. The comparable figures for 1962 were 27,471 whales and 744,376 barrels of oil.

6. The position of the blue whale stock in the Antarctic was considered to be so serious that extinction was thought possible and the Commission voted in favour of closing the area between 40 - 50° South Latitude and 0 - 80° E. Longitude which had been left open last year so that catches of a small stock of pygmy blue whales could be taken. The blue whale is now, therefore, protected throughout the Antarctic. Protection of this species was also extended for a further five years in the North Atlantic after 24th February 1965.

7. In order to allow the recovery of fin and sei whale stocks in the Antarctic the most generous estimate afforded by scientific advice had supported a phased catch of 4,000 blue whale units in 1964/65, 3,000 in 1965/66 and 2,000 in 1966/67 in order to allow recovery to begin in 1966/67. This was not acceptable to

27th June, 1964.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

SIXTEENTH ANNUAL MEETING.

1. The Sixteenth Meeting of the International Whaling Commission was held at Sandefjord, Norway, from 22 - 25 June 1964. under the chairmanship of Mr. M.H. Sukhoruchenko (U.S.S.R.) Contracting Governments were represented by Commissioners and Delegates from Argentina, Australia, Canada, Denmark, France Iceland, Japan, ~~Netherlands~~ the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, the Republic of South Africa, the United Kingdom, the United States and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. Observers were present from Chile, Italy, the International Council for the Exploration of the Sea, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the International Society for the Protection of Animals and two members of the Committee of Four Scientists (Mr. S.J. Holt of F.A.O. and Mr. J.A. Gulland of the United Kingdom).

2. The Secretary General of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs in Norway, Mr. Raeder spoke to the Commission at its opening meeting. The continual decline in the stock of whales in the last twenty years, taken together with an increase in whaling were, he considered, the sources of the increasingly critical importance of meetings within the framework of the International Whaling Convention. The threat of the serious depletion and even extinction of some of the Antarctic stocks of whales had stimulated scientists, Government experts and diplomats to make continuous and devoted efforts to strike a balance between two conflicting but fully legitimate interests. The co-operation, he continued, which had taken place under the International Whaling Commission had proved that international understanding can be reached by the flexible and realistic attitudes of member countries. He concluded by hoping that the Commission would obtain an agreed positive settlement of the vital problems on its agenda and by so doing continue to be an inspiring example of constructive and peaceful co-operation in the field of international relations.

3. Sixteen expeditions (7 Japanese, 4 Soviet, 4 Norwegian and 1 Dutch) were at work in the Antarctic during the 1963/64 season catching a total of 8,429 blue whale units (one blue whale =

TABLE IV

SEXUAL CONDITION OF FEMALE SPERM (both Stations).

	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	
Immature	1	3	7	7	2	4	3	1	-	-	28
Mature:											
Ovulating							1		1		}
Lactating					3	10	15	23	27	1	
Resting		1	1	3	5	14	22	22	17	7	} 243
Pregnant			1	3	4	5	15	15	8	7	
Doubtful				3		1	1	3	2	2	}
	1	4	9	16	14	34	57	64	55	17	

(Sgd.) B. van Dyk de Jager

DIRECTOR OF SEA FISHERIES, CAPE TOWN, SOUTH AFRICA.

20/3

TABLE II

	Sei		Bryde		Total
	♂	♀	♂	♀	
March	0	0	13	8	21
April	1	4	18	8	31
Total	5		47		52

TABLE III

LENGTH FREQUENCIES (SPERM)

DONKERGAT

Feet	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	
Males	0	1	0	3	1	1	4	9	15	0	34
Females	0	0	1	7	7	18	26	29	39	0	127
Total	0	1	1	10	8	19	30	38	54	0	161

DURBAN

Males	1	2	5	4	8	5	3	4	11	2	45
Females	1	4	8	9	7	16	31	35	16	17	144
Total	2	6	13	13	14	21	34	39	27	19	189

TABLE I

	Sperm o o	Sperm o o + +	Station Total	Grand Total
March	3	22	25 *	61
	9	27	36 **	
April	5	0	5 *	45
	10	30	40 **	
May	4	21	25 *	66
	9	32	41 **	
June	1	24	25 *	50
	4	21	25 **	
July	6	11	17 *	25
	2	6	8 **	
August	3	22	25 *	46
	5	16	21 **	
September	6	14	20 *	38
	6	12	18 **	
October	6	13	19 *	19
	0	0	0 **	
Total	34	127	161 *	350
	45	144	189 **	

* Donkergat

** Durban

70/7

in length. Of these sperm about 62 per cent were females. The size frequencies of the sei and Bryde whales appear to be normal for the period.

5. Sex Composition of Samples

Females formed over 77 per cent of the concession catch of sperm. Somewhat similar numbers of females were obtained by each Company (79 per cent by Donkergat and 75 per cent by Durban).

There were many more males than females in the Bryde whale catch (see Table II).

6. Sexual Conditions of Females (Table IV)

Twenty-eight (about 11 per cent) of the sperm were immature. None were longer than 32 feet. Over seventy per cent of mature females were less than 33 feet. Nearly 24 per cent of mature females were pregnant and the bulk of these (52 per cent) were 31 or 32 feet long. The status of some 12 female sperm could not be ascertained with certainty owing to shark and other damage.

All Sei whale females were immature.

There were six immatures among the Bryde whales. Three of the mature female Bryde whales, were pregnant, two ovulating, one lactating and four resting.

7. Acknowledgements

The help of the two land stations at Donkergat and Durban is gratefully acknowledged. Not only did they give assistance in the handling and storage of material but took great trouble in many other ways with the collection of the whales and preservation of statistics about the animals.

REPORT ON THE RESULTS OF A PERMIT TO TAKE WHALES OFF THE
SOUTH AFRICAN COAST, FOR PURPOSES OF SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH.
(ARTICLE VIII OF THE INTERNATIONAL CONVENTION
FOR THE REGULATION OF WHALING, 1946).

1. Introduction.

In late 1962 an assessment of the results of the scientific researches conducted in the Division of Sea Fisheries to date revealed that there were obvious deficiencies in our knowledge of the biology of several species of whale commonly caught off the coasts of South Africa. It was particularly evident that steps should be immediately taken to study the sperm whales which had not received the same attention as the baleen whales. In addition, the International Whaling Commission have for some years called for greater interest in the habits of the former species especially with regard to their growth to maturity.

After consideration of the various issues involved, it was found possible to design a special programme of study and in order to proceed, an overall quota of 350 sperm was allocated to the two South African Whaling Companies on the following basis:-

	<u>Total</u>
Donkergat (Saldanha, Cape Province)	150 maximum 25 per month
Durban (Natal)	200 " 40 " "

Furthermore, to gain more knowledge of Bryde and sei whales, 50 of these animals were specially collected by the Donkergat company.

The purpose of the investigation was to reveal any information about the bionomics of these called "undersize sperm", a group normally taken only in error. Normal infractions were too unreliable to be of use and could not provide a sufficiently-wide coverage of small-size animals. Further knowledge of the animals would then be used to determine the most economical grounds for sustained exploitation. In the case of sei and Bryde whales, there were no instances of animals caught outside the months of May to October. Further specimens from other months would be valuable in confirming or rejecting the present seasonal restrictions on hunting these species.

2. Monthly Catch of Concession Whales (Tables I - II)

The number of concession whales hunted each month varied considerably. 350 small sperm whales were eventually collected by both Companies and 45 Bryde and 5 Sei by the Donkergat Company. The catch of sperm was distributed over the whole season, that of the sei and Bryde whales from March and April only.

3. Handling of Biological Material

At Donkergat the inspection and preservation of all material was part of the general research commitments of a resident biologist. At Durban, however, it was possible to collect certain material only through the help of an Inspector and Company officials.

To date it has been possible to gauge only the sexual status of the females of this collection. Age grouping and other aspects of the biology of the animals are being currently studied and will form part of a general report on the status of whales caught off the South African coast.

4. Length Composition of Samples (Table III)

Only some 25 per cent of the collection of sperm fell between 25 and 29 feet

Ref: 19/18

Commercial Counsellor,
South African Embassy,
Trafalgar Square,
London,
W.C.2.

HE
R.

Enquiries
Telephone WHI. 4488 Ext. 16

3rd July, 1964.

The Secretary,
International Whaling Commission,
East Block,
Whitehall Place,
LONDON, S.W.1.

researches
there were
pecies of
rticularly
whales which
dition, the
reater interest
r growth to

Dear Sir,

Permit to take Whales off the South African coast
for purposes of Scientific Research

ound possible
n overall
Companies

With reference to the final paragraph of my letter of the
5th March, 1963, I attach a copy of a report on the results
obtained as a result of the permit to take whales off the South
African coast for scientific purposes during the period March to
October, 1963.

This report is transmitted to the Commission in accordance
with paragraph 3 of Article VIII of the International Whaling
Convention, 1946.

um 25 per month

40 " "

50 of these

Yours faithfully,

(Sgnd.,) W. A. Barnard

Commercial Counsellor.

on about the
en only in
could not
ther knowledge
l grounds for
ere were no

Further

specimens from other months would be valuable in considering or rejecting the
present seasonal restrictions on hunting these species.

2. Monthly Catch of Concession Whales (Tables I - II)

The number of concession whales hunted each month varied considerably.
350 small sperm whales were eventually collected by both Companies and 45 Bryde
and 5 Sei by the Donkergat Company. The catch of sperm was distributed over
the whole season, that of the sei and Bryde whales from March and April only.

3. Handling of Biological Material

At Donkergat the inspection and preservation of all material was part of
the general research commitments of a resident biologist. At Durban, however,
it was possible to collect certain material only through the help of an Inspector
and Company officials.

To date it has been possible to gauge only the sexual status of the females
of this collection. Age grouping and other aspects of the biology of the animals
are being currently studied and will form part of a general report on the status
of whales caught off the South African coast.

4. Length Composition of Samples (Table III)

Only some 25 per cent of the collection of sperm fell between 25 and 29 feet

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Ref: S.C.

9th July, 1964.

Circular Communication to Contracting
Governments and Commissioners

The Secretary refers to his circular communication of 7th March, 1963 about the permits issued by the South African Government for the taking of whales for scientific purposes. A report on whales collected under these permits has now been received from the Director of Fisheries. A copy of the Report with the covering letter from the Commercial Counsellor is enclosed.

A copy of this circular and of the enclosures have been sent to the members of the Scientific Committee.

3. Handling of Biological Material

At Donkergat the inspection and preservation of all material was part of the general research commitments of a resident biologist. At Durban, however, it was possible to collect certain material only through the help of an Inspector and Company officials.

To date it has been possible to gauge only the sexual status of the females of this collection. Age grouping and other aspects of the biology of the animals are being currently studied and will form part of a general report on the status of whales caught off the South African coast.

4. Length Composition of Samples (Table III)

Only some 25 per cent of the collection of sperm fell between 25 and 29 feet

70/7

Telegraphic Address—
For Inland Telegrams
"OPPOSITELY LESQUARE LONDON"
For Overseas Telegram
"OPPOSITELY LONDON WC2"

Ref: 19/88
Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2



RECORDING
20 -7-1964
RECORDED
AA-LEI-KAEN
PLACED ON FILE
OP LESQUARE LONDON

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTMENT VAN BUITENLANDS VERKEER
RECHTRY/REGISTRASIE

RECORDING
20 -7-1964
RECORDED
AA-LEI-KAEN
PLACED ON FILE
OP LESQUARE LONDON

13 JUL 1964

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHL 4488 Ext.

AIR MAIL

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

The Secretary refers to his above-mentioned memorandum of
INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

Enclosed, for your information, are two copies
of the following documents:-

- Ref. S.C. dated 9th July, 1964 - Report on the Results of a Permit to take Whales off the South African Coast for Purposes of Scientific Research
- Amended Press Notice dated 27th June, 1964, relating to the Sixteenth Annual Meeting of the Commission, held in Norway from 22nd - 26th June, 1964.

W. Samuel

1 set to C. J. D. 20/7

Passed to Commercial Counsellor.
The Secretary for *C. J. D.*

FORWARDED TO YOU FOR CONSIDERATION
DATE *20.7.1964* BY *70/7*

2/17

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

File
2/17

At Durban the inspection and preservation of all material was part of the general research commitments of a resident biologist. At Durban, however, it was possible to collect certain material only through the help of an Inspector and Company officials.

To date it has been possible to gauge only the sexual status of the females of this collection. Age grouping and other aspects of the biology of the animals are being currently studied and will form part of a general report on the status of whales caught off the South African coast.

4. Length Composition of Samples (Table III)

Only some 25 per cent of the collection of sperm fell between 25 and 29 feet

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

ESTIMATE OF INCOME AND EXPENDITURE FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31 MAY, 1965

I - ORDINARY BUDGET

<u>Expenditure</u>	£	s.	d.	<u>Income</u>	£	s.	d.
Secretary's fees (including travel allowance)	750	-	-	Contributions for 1963/64 from 17 Contracting Governments at £300 each	5,100	-	-
National Health Insurance and Graduated Pension Schemes (Secretary)	37	-	-	Balance as at 31st May, 1964	2,011	-	-
Administrative, clerical and typing staff provided by the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food, rent of the Secretary's office and overhead expenses of the Ministry	1,400	-	-				
Printing, stationery and postage	800	-	-				
Cost of annual meetings	1,250	-	-				
Whale marking	500	-	-				
Contribution to Extra-Ordinary Budget	850	-	-				
Estimated balance as at 31st May, 1965	1,524	-	-				
	<u>7,111</u>	-	-		<u>7,111</u>	-	-

II - EXTRA-ORDINARY BUDGET

Travel and subsistence expenses of Committee of Four Scientists (Lowestoft Meeting June, 1964 and 16th Meeting June, 1964)	1,600	-	-	Balance as at 31st May, 1964	3,359	11	7
Cost of investigation in 1964/65	2,000	-	-	Contribution from Ordinary Budget	850	-	-
Estimated balance as at 31st May, 1965	609	11	7				
	<u>4,209</u>	11	7		<u>4,209</u>	11	7

PROVISIONAL BALANCE SHEET 31 MAY 1964

LIABILITIES				ASSETS				
Previous Year			£ s. d.		£ s. d.		Previous Year	
£	s. d.		£	s. d.	£	s. d.	£	s. d.
		Creditors:						
1,476	17 1	Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food	22	19 8	5,765	1 1	Cash at Paymaster General and with Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food	3,776 - 9
549	15 8	Others	163	5 2				
300	- -	Contributions received in advance		- - -				
		Income and Expenditure Account:-					Outstanding Contributions:-	
1,436	11 9	Balance at 31st May, 1963	1,856	4 -	550	- -	Argentina 1962/63 (balance) and 1963/64	589 18 2
		Add Balance transferred at 31st May 1964			51	12 5	Mexico 1962/63 (balance) and 1963/64	351 12 5
419	12 3	Ordinary Budget	154	6 4	538	15 5	Panama 1961/62 (balance) 1962/63 and 1963/64	838 15 5
2,722	12 2	Extra-Ordinary Budget		2,010 10 4				1,780 6 -
6,905	8 11			3,359 11 7				
				5,556 6 9	6,905	8 11		5,556 6 9

(Sgd.) R. S. Wimpenny,
Secretary, International Whaling Commission.

20th June, 1964.

A remittance in settlement of the above arrears, and including a payment in respect of 1964/65 contribution, was received from the Government of Mexico on 27th May, 1964. Owing to the necessity to convert the Dollar payment into Sterling, it was not possible to bring it to account by 31st May, 1964.

II EXTRA-ORDINARY BUDGET

EXPENDITURE				INCOME										
<u>Previous Year</u>			£	s.	d.	<u>Previous Year</u>								
£	s.	d.				£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
1,177	19	2	1,548	-	5	1,783	14	1	Balance brought forward from 1962/63			2,722	12	2
381	6	6	6	-	2				Contributions from Governments of:-					
24	19	4	-	-	-				Japan			651	7	-
2,286	1	6	80	-	-	2,160	-	-	Norway			396	10	-
613	5	5	45	-	-	607	10	-	United Kingdom			-	-	-
2,722	12	2	3,359	11	7	1,350	-	-	U.S.S.R.			283	4	-
						405	-	-	Netherlands			84	19	-
						900	-	-	Contribution from Ordinary Budget			900	-	-
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>		
7,206	4	1	5,038	12	2	7,206	4	1	<hr/>			5,038	12	2
<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>			<hr/>		

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

Our Ref. F.C.XV1

9th July, 1964

Circular Communication to all Contracting Governments & Commissioners

The Commission reviewed their financial position at their Sixteenth Meeting, held in Sandefjord, Norway from 22nd-26th June, 1964. They approved, subject to audit, the statement of income and expenditure for the financial year ended 31st May, 1964 and the estimate of income and expenditure for the financial year ending 31st May, 1965. Copies of both documents are enclosed; they show separately the position under (1) the ordinary budget and (2) the extra-ordinary budget relating to the scientific whale stock assessment work.

The Commission agreed that the plans for the continuance of the whale stock assessment work should be pursued along the lines proposed by the Director of Fisheries, F.A.O. in his letter of 13th May, 1964 which was circulated to Commissioners as document IWC/16/11. This recommendation was subject to the continued willingness of F.A.O. to collaborate in the investigation. Expenditure in the extra-ordinary budget for 1964/65 is expected to be covered by the balance in hand plus a contribution of £850 from the ordinary budget. So far as the latter budget is concerned expenditure is expected to be slightly higher than the income from annual contributions at the existing level of £300 from each Contracting Government, but in view of the balance in hand the Commission decided to make no increase in the contribution.

The Secretary therefore requests Contracting Governments to pay the contribution of £300 for the current financial year. Cheques should be made payable to the International Whaling Commission and drawn in terms of pounds sterling. In this connection the Secretary would draw attention to Rule 10 of the Financial Regulations, under which the contributions should be paid within 60 days of the receipt of this letter.

INCOME	
Contribution for 1963/64 from Contracting Governments	£ 5,400
Contribution for 1963/64 from the Netherlands Government	-
Total	£ 5,400
Expenditure for 1963/64	-
Balance in hand at 31st May 1964	-
Total	£ 5,400

70/7

Telegraphic Address
For Inland Telex
OPPOSITE LONDON SQUARE LONDON W.C.2
For Overseas Telegrams
OPPOSITE LONDON W.C.2



Ref: 19/88
Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHI. 4488 Ext.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITENLANDSE ZAKE
REGISTRY/REKISTRAAT
20-7-1964
RECORDED
AANGETEKEN
PLACED ON FILE
OP LEEN GEPLAAS

13 JUL 1964

AIR MAIL

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

- I enclose two copies of Circular Communication F.C.XVI dated the 9th July, 1964, received from the Secretary to the International Whaling Commission in connection with the payment of contributions by Contracting Governments for the financial year ending 31st May, 1965.
- I should be glad to receive authority to pay South Africa's contribution of £300. Attention is drawn to Rule 10 of the Financial Regulations, under which contributions should be paid within 60 days of the receipt of the above Circular Communication.

W. B. Barnard
Read to Commercial Counsellor.

1 set to be considered for approval

The Secretary for...
PASSED TO YOU FOR...
Date: 20.7.1964 Ref: 70/7
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

Free
Cancelled
held until 10.9.1964

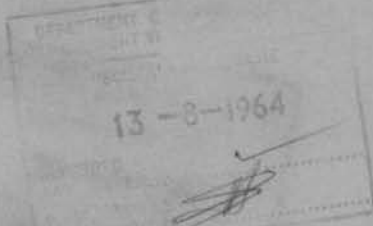
on for (1961/62)	63/64 from	INCOME
Government	payments	
5,400		£ s. d.
-		- - -
-		- - -

5,400

70/7



A.2/8/18



12. 8. 1964

AIRMAIL

The Commercial Counsellor,
South African Embassy,
Trafalgar Square,
LONDON, W.C.2.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION: CONTRIBUTION BY THE
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1964-65. YOUR REFERENCE
No. 19/88 DATED 13.7.1964.

I shall be glad if you will kindly arrange for payment
of the Government's contribution of R600 in terms of
Circular Letter No.F.C. XVI dated 9th July, 1964.

D. W. HUMAN

ACTING SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS: PRETORIA.

For information, please. Your file 70/7 would
appear to refer.

Human
ACTING SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

Handwritten notes:
Road to...
C+J
207-100
70/7

Handwritten signature:
Free
13/8

Handwritten notes:
Referred until 10/9/64

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: H. GARDNER (U.K.)

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

19/88.

Our Ref. W.I. XVI

26th August, 1964

CIRCULAR COMMUNICATION TO CONTRACTING GOVERNMENTS
AND COMMISSIONERS

INFRACTIONS

The enclosed supply of forms A & B are forwarded by the Secretary in order that Contracting Governments may, in accordance with the requirement of Article IX(4) of the International Whaling Convention of 1946, transmit to the Commission full details of each infraction of the Convention.

As Commissioners will be aware, a summary of the infraction reports must be prepared for circulation at the Annual Meeting of the Commission. To allow for completion of the summary in time for the Seventeenth Meeting Contracting Governments are asked to ensure that their reports are despatched to reach the Secretary not later than 10th June, 1965.

If there are no infractions it would be helpful if the Secretary could be so informed. In this connection it should also be pointed out that even if there are no infractions the Commission still requires all Contracting Governments to submit complete details of the catch in the space provided at the foot of page 3 of form B.

19/88

OPPOSITELY 1. 400N WUX



ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHI 4488 EXT

AIR MAIL.
8 - 9 - 1964

RECEIVED
19 SEP 1964

70/7
Ref: 19/8819/88

COMMUNICATIONS
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON W.C.2

14 SEP 1964

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

26th August, 1964

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

1. Enclosed, for your information, are two copies of circular Ref. W.I. XVI dated 26th August, 1964 received from the Secretary of the International Whaling Commission, together with copies of the forms referred to therein.

2. You will note that Governments are asked to forward their infraction reports to reach the Secretary not later than 10th June, 1965.

Commercial Councillor.

W. McDonald

*To C+E
1st of conc. found
all forms MW 9/9*

Copies & all forms sent to COMM & IND

PAISSED TO YOU FOR CONSIDERATION INFORMATION DISPOSAL

Date 9/9/64 Ref.

PEND 9/11/64

9/9/1

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS,

SEARCHED	INDEXED	SERIALIZED	FILED

1

EMBASSY OF JAPAN
UNITED KINGDOM

The Ambassador of Japan presents his compliments to the Secretary to the International Whaling Commission and has the honour, under instructions from the Government of Japan, to inform the Secretary that the Japanese Government present objection, in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 3 of article V of the International Convention for the Regulation of Whaling of 1946, to the International Whaling Commission to the amendment of paragraph 6 (3) of the Schedule to the above-mentioned Convention which was decided at the sixteenth meeting of the Commission, since the amendment results in the prohibition on the taking of pigmy blue whales in the waters from 40° south latitude southwards to 55° south latitude and from 30° east longitude eastwards to 80° east longitude, which are inhabited by pigmy blue whales.

London: 30th September 1964.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: ~~H. GARDNER (U.K.)~~

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

A.S. XVI

1st October 1964

Circular Communication to all Contracting Governments
International Whaling Convention, 1946

Amendments of Schedule

The Secretary refers to his circular communication of 2nd July, 1964 about the amendments to the Schedule to the Convention which the Commission agreed upon at the Sixteenth Meeting.

In a letter dated 30th September, 1964 from the Japanese Ambassador in London, a copy of which is enclosed, the Secretary has been informed that the Government of Japan object to the amendment to paragraph 6(3) of the Schedule.

In accordance with Article V(3) of the Convention the amendment to paragraph 6(3) will now remain inoperative for an additional period of 90 days from 30th September, 1964, that is until midnight on 29th December, 1964, when in the absence of further objections the amendment to paragraph 6(3) will then become binding on all Contracting Governments except the Government of Japan.

No objections have been received to the other amendments proposed at the Sixteenth Meeting, i.e. to paragraphs 2, 4(1), 6(1), 9(a) and 9(b), and these amendments, which are repeated overleaf, therefore become binding on all Contracting Governments from 1st October, 1964.

The Secretary requests an acknowledgement of the receipt of this letter, a copy of which is being sent to all Commissioners.

London: 30th September 1964.

76/7
70/7

Telegraphic Address:—
"OPPOSITELY LONDON W.C.2"



Ref: 19/88
Commercial Counsellor

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHL 4488 Ext. 20

SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON W.C.2

RECEIVED
DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
12/10/64
J.P.B.



The Secretary for Foreign Affairs? -10-1964
Pretoria.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

The under mentioned documents relating to amendments to the schedule of the Convention which the International Whaling Commission agreed upon at the Sixteenth meeting, are attached for favour of your attention:-

Circ. Communication A.S.XVI covering copy of letter dated 30th September, 1964, Japanese Ambassador in London.

The letter has been acknowledged as requested.

Also attached are two copies of the Fourteenth Annual Report of the Commission.

W.A. Arnold
Commercial Counsellor.

*one set of comp. p.
+ copies of annual
report placed to*

The Secretary for C + I
 RECORDED TO FILE FOR CONSIDERATION
 INFORMATION
 DISPOSAL
 Date 12/10/64 Ref. 70/7
 SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

FILE
12/10/

London: 30th September 1964.

The justification for seeking a Special Meeting as soon as possible instead of waiting for the regular annual meeting lies in the importance of scheduling an FAO meeting, if one is to be held, in time for the results to be reflected in agreements for the 1965/66 whaling season.

The U.S. proposes therefore that a concerted approach be made to the Governments of Japan, the U.S.S.R., Norway, and the Netherlands asking their agreement to a Special Meeting of the Commission, to be held not later than February, 1965, and to be premised on the firm assurance from each of these Governments that it would agree to restrictions on the catches in the Antarctic that meet conservation requirements as determined by the scientific findings. At the same time it would be pointed out to these Governments that if it is impossible to convene such a meeting the U. S. and the other Governments participating in this demarche would have no alternative but to request the FAO to call a world meeting on the subject.

Since the 1964 meeting of the International Whaling Commission the Netherlands has sold to Japan its one whaling factory ship. Therefore the Netherlands will presumably no longer be engaged in Antarctic whaling. Nevertheless, since the Netherlands was one of the group in opposition to our proposals in the 1964 meeting, we believe that an approach should be made as to the others,

Further background is provided in CA-11840 and its enclosure.

ACTION REQUESTED:

The action addressees are requested to discuss this matter with appropriate officials of the Government to which accredited at the earliest opportunity and to determine whether that Government would be prepared to join in such an approach to the four countries as outlined above; and further should it not be possible to arrange an interim meeting of the Commission on these terms join in a request to the FAO to call a world meeting on whaling and conservation of whale stocks. Since timing is a matter of importance the Governments should be urged to respond promptly.

Report reactions soonest. We should approach the four whaling countries not later than early November 1964 to maintain the schedule indicated.

Enclosure:

RUSK

List of Participants:

*File
am
7/11*

Telegr
OPPO

On the other hand, proposals by certain of the Antarctic whaling countries for quotas of 8,500, 8,000, and 6,000 blue whale units were defeated by the opposition of the other ten countries who considered that concurrence in such a quota would amount to agreement on continued destruction of the whale herds. In view of the failure of the Commission to agree on any quota the representatives of the four Antarctic whaling countries met following the close of the Commission's meeting and agreed to recommend to their Governments that a quota of 8,000 blue whale units be observed in the Antarctic for the 1964/65 season. This latter agreement was made primarily in order to preserve the national quota arrangements in effect among these countries. It has, of course, no official standing with the Commission and will have little or no effect in curtailing whaling during the next season.

The U.S. proposal made at the meeting was in itself a compromise offered in an attempt to meet some of the concerns of the Antarctic whaling industry. It did not provide for immediate implementation of the Commission's resolution of 1960 which expressed the intent to bring the antarctic catch limit into line with the scientific findings not later than July 31, 1964. The U. S. proposal would delay full implementation until the 1966/67 season, since the scientific findings had indicated that a quota of less than 3,000 blue whale units would be required in order to permit the beginning of recovery of the Antarctic whale stocks.

In view of the failure of the Commission to take effective action with respect to Antarctic whaling (following a similar failure in 1963) the U.S. has been giving serious study to steps which might be taken in this situation. Consideration has been given to withdrawal by the U.S. from the Convention, perhaps together with other Contracting Governments, with the view that FAO would then convene a world conference to consider the problem. The U.S. would be reluctant to take such a drastic step, however, without having made every practicable effort to enable the Commission to meet its responsibilities.

A further effort might be made through a Special Meeting of the Commission, provided firm assurances could be obtained beforehand from all the Antarctic whaling countries that each would, at such a meeting, agree to quotas which would halt further reduction of the whale stocks and initiate their restoration. If the Antarctic whaling countries are not prepared to provide such assurance then another meeting of the Commission would serve only to delay other action. Consequently in this event the FAO should be requested to convene immediately a world meeting at which the problem of whale conservation could be thoroughly aired.

The next annual meeting of the Commission is scheduled to be held at Commission headquarters in London beginning June 28, 1965.

*File
am
7/11*

AIRGRAM

INCO-WHALES 3
CHRON
FOR RM USE ONLY

LIMITED OFFICIAL USE

PE 4	CU	INR	NO
E 4	P	IO 2	
L	FBO	AIC 12	
AGR	COM 10	FRB	
INT 7	LAB	TAR	
TR	XMD	AIR	
ARMY	CIA 10	NAVY	
OSD	USIA	NSA 3	

TO : BUENOS AIRES, RIO DE JANEIRO, PANAMA, MEXICO, D.F., OTTAWA, LONDON, COPENHAGEN, REYKJAVIK, PARIS, PRETORIA, WELLINGTON, CANBERRA

INFO: TOKYO, MOSCOW, OSLO, THE HAGUE

FROM : Department of State

DATE: SEP 18 12 23 PM '64

SUBJECT: Whaling - International Whaling Commission and Conservation of Whales Stocks

REF : CA-11840, May 13, 1964

Fourteen countries were represented at the Sixteenth Meeting of the International Whaling Commission at Sandefjord, Norway, on June 22-26, 1964: Argentina, Australia, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Japan, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa, The United Kingdom, the United States, and the U.S.S.R. As of possible interest there appears as enclosure 1 a list of the participants.

The Commission was unable to reach any agreement on a catch quota for whaling in the Antarctic in the 1964-1965 season. The Special Committee of four scientists expert in population dynamics appointed to investigate the condition of the Antarctic whale stocks reported that the fin whale stock, upon which the Antarctic fishery now is primarily dependent, was reduced to 35,000 animals with a sustainable annual yield of 4,000 to 5,000 whales (two fin whales make one blue whale unit). Their report was reviewed by the Whaling Commission Scientific Committee which then recommended that the Antarctic catch be reduced below 4,000 fin whales to ensure that the stock should not further be depleted. When it became clear that it would not be possible to obtain agreement on this recommendation the U.S. put forward a proposal for a quota which would impose a limit of 4,000 blue whale units (made up principally of fin whales and sei whales) in 1964/1965, 3,000 in 1965/1966 and 2,000 in 1966, 1967. This was the only other proposal which had the support of the scientists. Ten of the 14 countries represented supported this proposal, but it was opposed by the four Antarctic pelagic whaling countries (Japan, U.S.S.R., Norway, The Netherlands) and thus failed of adoption since a three-fourths majority is required for the adoption of amendments of the Schedule to the Convention. On the

LIMITED OFFICIAL USE

FOR DEPT. USE ONLY
 In Out

FORM 4-62 DS-323

Drafted by: U/P: SBL: jrh

9/8/64

Contents and Classification Approved by: U/PW: FRED E. TAYLOR

Clearances: SMI - Dr. Kellogg (substance)
FMS (Interior) Mr. Terry (substance)
SIS - Mr. Hendon

ARA - Mr. Solomon FE - Mr. Petre
EUR/BNA - Mr. Shalle

File
aw
7/11

Telegraph
OPPOSITE

70/7

EMBASSY
OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

American Embassy,
Pretoria, South Africa,
October 28, 1964.

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
RECEIVED
29-10-1964
PLACED ON FILE
ON 28 OCT 1964

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
RECEIVED
29-10-1964

Dear John:

The copy of the material on Whaling about which I spoke to you this afternoon is enclosed. The cable asks us for a prompt a reply as possible to the questions posted in the last two paragraphs.

Sincerely,

John Miles
Counsellor of Embassy

Enclosure

CA-3109 Re Whaling

John Selfe, Esquire,
Economic Counsellor,
Foreign Office,
Pretoria.

Mr. S. P. de Villiers
CRF

See
Am 2/10.

Mr. Selfe
Urgent via CRF please
JMS.

File
Am
7/11

70/7

BY HAND

URGENT

IN DUPLICATE

PRETORIA.

29.10.1964

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES

(Attention Mr. S.P. de Villiers)

International Whaling Commission and Conserva-
tion of Whale Stocks

I attached, for your urgent attention please, two copies of an airgram which the U.S. Department of State addressed to a number of U.S. Embassies on the 18th September, 1964, asking them to determine whether the Governments concerned would be prepared to join in an approach to the Governments of Japan, the U.S.S.R., Norway and the Netherlands, to restrict their catches in the Antarctic.

An urgent indication of South Africa's attitude in the matter would be highly appreciated.

Mr. S.P. de Villiers,
Economic Counsellor,
Foreign Office,
Pretoria.

H. H. B. A. WOODS
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

Cancelled
Recd 30/11
aw
29/10

File
aw
7/11

70/7

H.N. 1.

Telegramadres
Telegraphic Address } NYWERCOM.

REPUBLIEK VAN
SUID-AFRIKA



REPUBLIC OF
SOUTH AFRICA

Adresseer alle briewe aan die
Sekretaris.

All communications to be addressed
to the Secretary.

DEPARTEMENT VAN HANDEL EN NYWERHEID.-DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

NAVRAE/ENQUIRIES.

Mnr./Mr.
Telefoon | 3-9181. Uitbr. |
Telephone | Ext. |

-2-11-1964
Verwysing A.2/8/18 ✓
Reference
DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES
FILED ON FILE
OF SEEN REPLAAS

H/v. Paul Kruger- en Minnaarstraat,
Cor. Paul Kruger- and Minnaar Streets,

Privaatsak | 84,
Private Bag |

PRETORIA.

- 2. 11. 1964

BY HAND

For attention Mr. Woker

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS : PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION AND CONSERVATION OF
WHALE STOCKS : REF. 70/7 DATED 29TH OCTOBER, 1964.

1. The Department recommends that the U.S. Government be advised that South Africa would be prepared to join in the proposed approach to the Governments of Japan, the U.S.S.R., Norway and the Netherlands to restrict their catches in the Antarctic.
2. The Department will await your further advices in regard to the timing of the approaches and the form they are to take.

[Signature]
SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

*Told Mico of
US Embassy
by phone on 2/11
JRS.*

*File
am
7/11*

*File
am
7/11*

NAMIB TIMES

Friday, 23rd October, 1964

Sold To Japan

Japanese whaling interests have purchased the Dutch whaler WILLEM BARENS. This vessel periodically called at Cape Town on her way to the whaling grounds of the Antarctic.

It is understood that the Japanese will continue to use the 36,000 ton vessel as a whaler having with the purchase taken over the Dutch whaling quota.

It was rumoured at one time that the WILLEM BARENS would be fitted out as a factory and canning ship and with a fleet of trawlers would work the rich shoals off pitchards of Walvis Bay.

-0-

BÊRE OP GESKIKTE LÊER ASB.

[Handwritten signature]

2017

D.R.
C.2
1964

FOOD AND AGRICULTURE ORGANIZATION
OF THE UNITED NATIONS

Ref. IL-2/142

22nd October, 1964

Dear Mr. Wimpenny,

We were sorry that you were not able to attend the 43rd Session of the FAO Council as Observer for the International Whaling Commission. I am therefore writing to inform you of the results of discussion concerning whale stocks. This subject was not on the Agenda of the Council, but was referred to in statements by Delegations in connection with the role of FAO in Fisheries Development, and this is reflected in the draft report of the Council. ... I enclose for the information of the Commission extracts from the Council Report and relevant parts of the verbatim record of the fisheries discussion.

164,
ing
ood
note
ession

Yours sincerely,

Roy L. Jackson
Director, Fisheries Division

Mr. R. S. Wimpenny,
Secretary, International Whaling Commission,
East Block, Whitehall Place,
London, S.W.1,
England.

~~SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.~~

FILE
S 10/11

70 | 7

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION

EAST BLOCK, WHITEHALL PLACE, LONDON, S.W.1

Telephone: TRAFALGAR 7711 (Extension 383)

Chairman: M. N. SUKHORUCHENKO (U.S.S.R.)

Vice-Chairman: ~~H. GARDNER (U.K.)~~

Secretary: R. S. WIMPENNY

FA.(II)

3rd November, 1964

CIRCULAR COMMUNICATION TO CONTRACTING GOVERNMENTS
AND COMMISSIONERS

-- The Secretary encloses for the information of the Commission a copy of a letter received from the Director of Fisheries Division of the Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations together with extracts of statements relating to the whale stock position made at the 43rd Session of the F.A.O. Council.

20/7

Ref: 19/88

Telegraphic Address:—

For Inland Tele.

"OPPOSITELY LESQUARE LONDON"

For Overseas Tele.

"OPPOSITELY LONDON W.C.2"



DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITENLANDSE SAKKE

REGISTRY/REGISTRASIE

9 -11-1964

RECORDED
AANDETEKEN.....
PLACED ON FILE
OP LEER DEPLAAS... 9.11.1964

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHI. 4488 Ext.

AIRMAIL

Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2

3 NOV 1964

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

I enclose, for your information, two copies of a circular communication dated the 3rd November, 1964, received from the Secretary to the International Whaling Commission, together with copies of the correspondence referred to therein, regarding statements made at the 43rd Session of the P.A.O. Council relating to the whale stock position.

W. B. Sumner
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

1 set to C&I per an 19/88

Passed
to The Secretary for *C & I (ONE SET)*

~~FORWARDED TO YOU~~ FOR ~~INFORMATION~~

Date *10/11/64* Ref *20/7*

[Signature]
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

FILE
[Signature] 10/11

Telegraphic Address
"OPPOSITELY LONDON" 27

UNION

is Telex

ON

ENQUIRIES

TELEPHONE WHI 4488 Ext. 21

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
RECEIVED
19-11-1964
RECORDED
AA-FILED
PLACED IN FILE
OF LITER DEPT. 9/11/64



Ref: 19/88



Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2

NOV 16 1964

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
P R E T O R I A.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

I attach, for your information, two copies of Circular Note S.C.(2) dated the 10th November, 1964 received from the Secretary of the International Whaling Commission, together with copies of the permit issued by the United States Government under Article VIII of the Convention for the taking of not more than three grey whales for the purpose of conducting physiological studies of their circulatory and respiratory systems.

W. Barnard
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

*Copy to Secy to P. and
Proceed 19/11*

Passed to *C & I (ONE COPY)*
The Secretary for *Cons. & Ind. (with annexures)*

BASED TO YOU FOR *CONSIDERATION*
INFORMATION
Date 19-11-1964 Ref: *7-70/7*

Stewart
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

FILE
File Stewart 19/11 10/11

The justification for seeking a Special Meeting as soon as possible instead of waiting for the regular annual meeting lies in the importance of establishing an IWC meeting, if one is to be held, in time for the results to be reflected in agreements for the 1965/66 whaling season.

The U.S. proposes therefore that a concerted approach be made to the Governments of Japan, the U.S.S.R., Norway, and the Netherlands asking their agreement to a Special Meeting of the Commission, to be held not later than February, 1965, and to be premised on the firm assurance from each of these Governments that it would agree to restrictions on the catches in the Antarctic that meet conservation requirements as determined by the scientific findings. At the same time it would be pointed out to these Governments that if it is impossible to convene such a meeting the U. S. and the other Governments participating in this démarche would have no alternative but to request the IWC to call a world meeting on the subject.

rice,
W.

Since the 1964 meeting of the International Whaling Commission the Netherlands has sold to Japan its one whaling factory ship. Therefore the Netherlands will presumably no longer be engaged in Antarctic whaling. Nevertheless, since the Netherlands was one of the group in opposition to our proposals in the 1964 meeting, we believe that an approach should be made as to the others.

[Faint signature]
Special Representative of the Secretary
for Antarctica Affairs

Washington, D.C., 1965

U.S. Office, Antarctic
Department of State
Bureau of Ocean Affairs
Washington, D.C.

214 / 75

hand, proposals by certain of the Antarctic whaling countries for quotas of 8,500, 8,000, and 6,000 blue whale units were defeated in the opposition of the other ten countries who considered that concurrence in such a quota would amount to agreement on continued destruction of the whale herds. In view of the failure of the Commission to agree on any quota the representatives of the four Antarctic whaling countries met following the close of the Commission's meeting and agreed to recommend to their Governments that a quota of 3,000 blue whale units be observed in the Antarctic for the 1964/65 season. This latter agreement was made primarily in order to preserve the national quota arrangements in effect among these countries. It has, of course, no official standing with the Commission and will have little or no effect in curtailing whaling during the next season.

rica,
64.

The U.S. proposal made at the meeting was in itself a compromise offered in an attempt to meet some of the concerns of the Antarctic whaling industry. It did not provide for immediate implementation of the Commission's resolution of 1960 which expressed the intent to bring the antarctic catch limit into line with the scientific findings not later than July 31, 1964. The U. S. proposal would delay full implementation until the 1966/67 season, since the scientific findings had indicated that a quota of less than 3,000 blue whale units would be required in order to permit the beginning of recovery of the Antarctic whale stocks.

In view of the failure of the Commission to take effective action with respect to Antarctic whaling (following a similar failure in 1963) the U.S. has been giving serious study to steps which might be taken in this situation. Consideration has been given to withdrawal by the U.S. from the Convention, perhaps together with other Contracting Governments, with the view that FAO would then convene a world conference to consider the problem. The U.S. would be reluctant to take such a drastic step, however, without having made every practicable effort to enable the Commission to meet its responsibilities.

A further effort might be made through a Special Meeting of the Commission, provided firm assurances could be obtained beforehand from all the Antarctic whaling countries that each would, at such a meeting, agree to quotas which would halt further reduction of the whale stocks and initiate their restoration. If the Antarctic whaling countries are not prepared to provide such assurance then another meeting of the Commission would serve only to delay other action. Consequently in this event the FAO should be requested to convene immediately a world meeting at which the problem of whale conservation could be thoroughly aired.

The next annual meeting of the Commission is scheduled to be held at Commission headquarters in London beginning June 28, 1965.

File
JS

SEP 18 12 23 PM '64

JECT: Whaling - International Whaling Commission and Conservation
of Whale Stocks

REF: CA-1710, May 13, 1964

Fourteen countries were represented at the Sixteenth Meeting of the International Whaling Commission at Sandefjord, Norway, on June 22-26, 1964: Argentina, Australia, Canada, Denmark, France, Iceland, Japan, the Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, South Africa, The United Kingdom, the United States, and the U.S.S.R. As of possible interest there appears as enclosure 1 a list of the participants.

ica,
4.

The Commission was unable to reach any agreement on a catch quota for whaling in the Antarctic in the 1964-1965 season. The Special Committee of four scientists expert in population dynamics appointed to investigate the condition of the Antarctic whale stocks reported that the fin whale stock, upon which the Antarctic fishery now is primarily dependant, was reduced to 35,000 animals with a sustainable annual yield of 4,000 to 5,000 whales (two fin whales make one blue whale unit). Their report was reviewed by the Whaling Commission Scientific Committee which then recommended that the Antarctic catch be reduced below 4,000 fin whales to ensure that the stock should not further be depleted. When it became clear that it would not be possible to obtain agreement on this recommendation the U.S. put forward a proposal for a quota which would impose a limit of 4,000 blue whale units (made up principally of fin whales and sei whales) in 1964/1965, 3,000 in 1965/1966 and 2,000 in 1966, 1967. This was the only other proposal which had the support of the scientists. Ten of the 14 countries represented supported this proposal, but it was opposed by the four Antarctic pelagic whaling countries (Japan, U.S.S.R., Norway, The Netherlands) and thus failed of adoption since a three-fourths majority is required for the adoption of amendments of the Schedule to the Convention. On the

the Commission, provided firm assurances could be obtained beforehand from all the Antarctic whaling countries that each would, at such a meeting, agree to quotas which would halt further reduction of the whale stocks and initiate their restoration. If the Antarctic whaling countries are not prepared to provide such assurance then another meeting of the Commission would serve only to delay other action. Consequently in this event the FAO should be requested to convene immediately a world meeting at which the problem of whale conservation could be thoroughly aired.

The next annual meeting of the Commission is scheduled to be held at Commission headquarters in London beginning June 28, 1965.

file
js



EMBASSY
OF THE
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

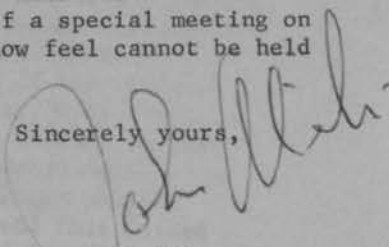
Pretoria,
Republic of South Africa,
December 11, 1964.

Dear John:

The attached text on whaling was a subject of a discussion between us on November 2 and at that time your reply to the question as to whether the Government of South Africa would be prepared to join in a concerted approach was in the affirmative.

We now wish to formally request that the South African Government Missions in Japan and The Hague be requested to collaborate with our missions in these places seeking their acceptance of a special meeting on the subject of whaling which we now feel cannot be held until April 1, 1965.

Sincerely yours,


John Miles
Counselor of Embassy
for Economic Affairs

Enclosure:

Airgram September 18, 1964.

John H. Selfe, Esquire,
Counsellor, Economic Division,
Department of Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

File JS

70/7



Telegraphic Address
"OPPOSITELY LONDON"

Ref: 19/88



DEPARTMENT OF STATE
DEPT. SECRETARY

19 - 11 - 1964

RECORDED
INDEXED ✓

PLACED ON FILE
OF LEER GERMAN 9/11/64

Commercial Counsellor,
SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHL 4488 Ext. 21.

19 NOV 1964

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
P R E T O R I A.

The attached text regarding was a subject of a
Agreement between on 20 November 1964 and on 12th 1964
INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION. The Government of
South Africa would be prepared to join in a concerted

I attach, for your information, two copies of
Circular Note S.C.(2) dated the 10th November, 1964
received from the Secretary of the International Whaling
Commission, together with copies of the permit issued by
the United States Government under Article VIII of the
Convention for the taking of not more than three grey
whales for the purpose of conducting physiological
studies of their circulatory and respiratory systems.

Sincerely yours,
[Handwritten Signature]

John King
Counsellor of Embassy
for Economic Affairs

[Handwritten Signature]
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

Enclosure:
[Handwritten]
September 18, 1964.

Passed to *[Handwritten]* Com. + Ind. (with annexes)

THE SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS

DATE: 19.11.1964 Ref: 7: 70/7

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS

[Handwritten]
File SVW 19/11

requirements as determined by the scientific findings. Such requirements would necessarily take into account the further depletion of the stocks through the operations of the 1964/65 season. It is hoped that the proposed meeting might take place prior to April 1, 1965, presumably at Commission Headquarters at London.

Should this proposal not prove acceptable, the United States Government will find it necessary to give serious consideration to other means of solution of the problems described, including particularly a request to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, or other international body, to convene a world conference on whales and whaling.

The Department's early consideration of this matter will be greatly appreciated.

As the Government of the Republic of South Africa is aware, the Commission decided in 1960 to request a group of independent scientists to conduct research into the status of the stocks of whales in the Antarctic. At the same time the Commission expressed its interest in being the quota for whaling in the Antarctic in line with the scientific findings not later than July 31, 1964. This group of scientists has been constituted, to the satisfaction of the Commission's Scientific Committee and of a majority of the Commission's membership,

The Embassy of the United States of America,
Pretoria. December 15, 1964.

Despite the scientific evidence adduced, the Commission in 1964 adopted a restrictive quota which failed by far to meet the requirements

requirements of the situation. In 1964 the Commission was unable to adopt any quota at all. The fact that in private discussions outside the Commission forum a theoretical quota limitation was agreed upon by the countries operating whaling factory ships in the Antarctic does not essentially alter the situation, since this quota is too high to offer any real restrictions in practice on the total catch. Thus, unless a realistic quota is adopted and placed in effect, the prospects are for the economic extinction of the Antarctic whale resources in the very near future.

As a member of the Commission and in view of its interest in the conservation of living marine resources, the United States is seriously concerned about the failure of the Commission to carry out its responsibilities and has, together with certain like-minded members of the Commission, been studying steps which might be taken in the circumstances. The conclusion has been that, in view of the urgency of the situation, a further effort should be made through a Special Meeting of the Commission, to be held without delay. Such a meeting, however, would serve no more useful purpose than the 1964 Annual Meeting were it to result in another failure to agree on effective action. It is the view of the United States, therefore, that a Special Meeting must be premised on assurances from the Governments concerned that they would be prepared to agree to adoption and entry into effect of realistic conservation measures.

The Embassy has been instructed to inquire whether or not the Government of the Republic of South Africa is agreeable to the calling of a Special Meeting of the Commission and, if so, whether or not it would be prepared at such a meeting to agree to restrictions on catches in the Antarctic that meet conservation

No. 189

The Embassy of the United States of America presents its compliments to the Department of Foreign Affairs of the Government of the Republic of South Africa and has the honor to refer to the serious crisis which faces the International Whaling Commission as the result of the failure of that body to adopt effective measures for the conservation of the remaining resources of whales in the Antarctic area. In the view of the United States, the situation calls for concerted remedial action on the part of the membership of the Commission, which includes our two Governments.

As the Government of the Republic of South Africa is aware, the Commission decided in 1960 to request a group of independent scientists to conduct research into the status of the stocks of whales in the Antarctic. At the same time the Commission expressed its intent to bring the quota for whaling in the Antarctic into line with the scientific findings not later than July 31, 1964. This group of scientists has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Commission's Scientific Committee and of a majority of the Commission's membership, that a drastic reduction in the annual quota for the catch of whales in the Antarctic is required if the rapid and accelerating decline in the stocks is to be halted and an opportunity given for the recovery of these resources.

Despite the scientific evidence adduced, the Commission in 1963 adopted a compromise quota which failed by far to meet the

requirements

requirements as determined by the scientific findings. Such requirements would necessarily take into account the further depletion of the stocks through the operations of the 1964/65 season. It is hoped that the proposed meeting might take place prior to April 1, 1965, presumably at Commission Headquarters at London.

Should this proposal not prove acceptable, the United States Government will find it necessary to give serious consideration to other means of solution of the problems described, including particularly a request to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, or other international body, to convene a world conference on whales and whaling.

The Department's early consideration of this matter will be greatly appreciated.

The Government of the Republic of South Africa is aware, the Commission decided in 1962 to request a group of independent scientists to conduct research into the status of the stocks of whales in the Atlantic. At the same time the Commission expressed its intent to bring the quota for whaling in the Atlantic into line with the scientific findings on which that July 11, 1964. This group of scientists has completed, in the realization of the Commission's Scientific Committee and of a majority of the Commission's membership, a 50% reduction in the whaling quota for the catch of

The Embassy of the United States of America, rapid and accelerating
Pretoria, December 15, 1964.

Despite the scientific evidence adduced, the Commission in 1962 adopted a whaling quota which failed by far to meet the

requirements

Handwritten initials or marks at the bottom left of the page.

requirements of the situation. In 1964 the Commission was unable to adopt any quota at all. The fact that in private discussions outside the Commission forum a theoretical quota limitation was agreed upon by the countries operating whaling factory ships in the Antarctic does not essentially alter the situation, since this quota is too high to offer any real restrictions in practice on the total catch. Thus, unless a realistic quota is adopted and placed in effect, the prospects are for the economic extinction of the Antarctic whale resources in the very near future.

As a member of the Commission and in view of its interest in the conservation of living marine resources, the United States is seriously concerned about the failure of the Commission to carry out its responsibilities and has, together with certain like-minded members of the Commission, been studying steps which might be taken in the circumstances. The conclusion has been that, in view of the urgency of the situation, a further effort should be made through a Special Meeting of the Commission, to be held without delay. Such a meeting, however, would serve no more useful purpose than the 1964 Annual Meeting were it to result in another failure to agree on effective action. It is the view of the United States, therefore, that a Special Meeting must be premised on assurances from the Governments concerned that they would be prepared to agree to adoption and entry into effect of realistic conservation measures.

The Embassy has been instructed to inquire whether or not the Government of the Republic of South Africa is agreeable to the calling of a Special Meeting of the Commission and, if so, whether or not it would be prepared at such a meeting to agree to restrictions on catches in the Antarctic that meet conservation

requirements

70/7

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
 DEPT. OF STATE, WASHINGTON, D. C. 20520

RECEIVED
 17-12-1964

RECORDED
 INDEXED

PLACED IN FILE
 OF LESS UTILITY

No. 189

The Embassy of the United States of America presents its compliments to the Department of Foreign Affairs of the Government of the Republic of South Africa and has the honor to refer to the serious crisis which faces the International Whaling Commission as the result of the failure of that body to adopt effective measures for the conservation of the remaining resources of whales in the Antarctic area. In the view of the United States, the situation calls for concerted remedial action on the part of the membership of the Commission, which includes our two Governments.

As the Government of the Republic of South Africa is aware, the Commission decided in 1960 to request a group of independent scientists to conduct research into the status of the stocks of whales in the Antarctic. At the same time the Commission expressed its intent to bring the quota for whaling in the Antarctic into line with the scientific findings not later than July 31, 1964. This group of scientists has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Commission's Scientific Committee and of a majority of the Commission's membership, that a drastic reduction in the annual quota for the catch of whales in the Antarctic is required if the rapid and accelerating decline in the stocks is to be halted and an opportunity given for the recovery of these resources.

Despite the scientific evidence adduced, the Commission in 1963 adopted a compromise quota which failed by far to meet the

requirements

File JRS

7/7

with a view to securing the agreement of these countries to participation, on the premises mentioned above, in a Special Meeting of the Commission probably at the beginning of April, 1965.

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

For your information.

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

JHS/MK

1/3
21

... at the Antarctic Meeting of the International Whaling Commission, held in Sydney, New South Wales, 1964. At that meeting, and in the light of evidence by scientific authorities, and whale population surveys, it was agreed that the Antarctic whale stock had been reduced to about 15,000, with a sustainable annual yield of 4,000 to 5,000 whales. It was proposed that the Antarctic whaling catch be limited to a figure below 4,000 per year to prevent further depletion of the stock. When it became clear that this would not be acceptable, the United States delegation proposed a proposal that a limit of 4,000 whale units be set for 1964/65, 3,000 for the following year, and 2,000 for the year after that. This proposal was supported by ten of the participating countries (including the Republic of South Africa, but opposed by the four Antarctic whaling countries - Japan, U.S.S.R., Norway and New Zealand) and therefore failed, since a three-quarter majority is required for such a decision in terms of the Commission's constitution.

... 4,000 whale units, 3,000 whale units, and 2,000 whale units, all sides of these in turn was voted down by the ten other countries, and finally no figure could be agreed upon. Thereafter, however, the four whaling countries called for a limited catch for an unrestricted quota of 4,000 whale units (two full whales and two whale units) for the 1964/65 whaling season, this total being apportioned in equal shares in accordance with their previous national quotas. This arrangement is of course not acceptable.

... even the United States proposal, which was rejected, was in fact a compromise, for in terms of a resolution of

the Commission taken in 1960, a diminishing of the in a quota to 3000 blue whale units should have been made effective not later than July 1964 to permit a recovery of Antarctic whale stocks. The continued failure to find agreement within the Commission (which was also unable to come to any firm conclusions in 1963) is clearly most unsatisfactory. The United States authorities have taken the lead in endeavouring to rectify the position, having even considered withdrawing from the Convention altogether and persuading the F.A.O. to convene a world conference on the matter. They consider that it may yet become necessary for action to be taken through that body; but they would themselves prefer less drastic action.

With this in view they recently approached us through their Embassy here to enquire whether, if a special meeting of the Whaling Commission were to be convened (the next regular meeting is not due to be held until the end of June, 1965), we would be willing - along with the other contracting parties - to attend and agree to quotas which would halt further reduction of the whale stocks and enable a recovery to begin. It was felt that, if the pelagic whaling countries were not compelled to face the issue before the middle of next year, and then perhaps still maintained their present attitude, time would be lost in considering what other action might be possible, e.g. an approach to the F.A.O., time which could ill be lost if the depletion of stocks was to be checked before it was too late. The South African authorities, to whom the suggestion was referred, were in favour of the holding of a special meeting, and have of course all along been in favour of a quota related to the findings of the scientists which would ensure that the whale population was sustained.

It would appear that the other contracting parties to the International Whaling Convention also reacted favourably to the United States initiative, as we have since been approached by the Embassy again, with a request to join their representatives in making a concerted effort to persuade the Governments of Japan, USSR, Norway and Netherlands to participate in a Special Meeting of the Commission, on the understanding that such meeting would have as its purpose the establishing of quotas restricting catching of whales in the Antarctic to limits related to the findings of the scientists. The Embassy has pointed out that the Netherlands has sold to Japan its one whaling factory ship (with quota attached) and will presumably no longer engage in Antarctic whaling. It is nevertheless thought advisable to include this country in the approach concerning a Special Meeting, since it was one of the four in opposition hitherto.

It was explained that the Republic would, through lack of diplomatic representation there, be unable to take part in a concerted approach to the authorities in Moscow or Oslo, but that this would be possible in The Hague and Tokyo. It would accordingly be appreciated if you would discuss this matter with your United States colleague and, in concert with him and the representatives of other contracting parties, make such joint approaches to the appropriate authorities as he may initiate and as may be mutually agreed upon

...maintaining of the ... should have been made ... 1964 to effect a recovery ... continued failure to ... was also ... (PRETORIA.) is clearly ... the United States authorities have ... to verify the position ... from the Convention ... to convey a world ... that it may yet ... to be taken through that ... less drastic

The Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the Republic of South Africa, THE HAGUE.

The Consul-General of the Republic of South Africa, TOKYO.

International Whaling Commission.

As you may know, South Africa was represented at the Sixteenth Meeting of the International Whaling Commission, held in Norway in June, 1964. At that meeting, and in the light of estimates by scientific experts in whale population dynamics to the effect that fin whale stock had been reduced to some 35,000, with a sustainable annual yield of 4000 to 5000 whales, it was proposed that the Antarctic catch be limited to a figure below 4000 per year to prevent further depletion of the stock. When it became clear that this would not be acceptable, the United States delegation put forward a proposal that a limit of 4000 blue whale units be adopted for 1964/65, 3000 for the following year, and 2000 for the year after that. This proposal was supported by ten of the participating countries (including the Republic), but opposed by the four Antarctic pelagic whaling countries (Japan, U.S.S.R., Norway and Netherlands) and therefore failed, since a three-quarters majority is required for such a motion in terms of the Commission's constitution.

Handwritten initials and date:
21'

Counter-proposals were made by these whaling countries suggesting quotas of 8,500, 8000 and 6000 units, but each of these in turn was voted down by the ten other countries, and finally no figure could be agreed upon. Thereafter, however, the four whaling countries settled between themselves for an unofficial quota of 8000 blue whale units (two fin whales make one blue whale unit) for the 1964/65 whaling season, this total being apportioned between them in accordance with their previous national quotas. This arrangement is of course not enforceable. Even the United States proposal, which was rejected, was in fact a compromise, for in terms of a resolution of

72/5/18
CV18

70/7

PRETORIA.

31.12.1956

THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

International Whaling Commission

With reference to your minute A.2/8/18 of 2nd November, the sense of which was conveyed to the United States Embassy, I wish to state that a further request has now been received from the latter, suggesting joint action by the representatives of the Contracting Parties in the capitals of the four countries, in an effort to persuade those governments to participate in a Special Meeting. ~~(A memorandum which has just been received from the Embassy in this regard is enclosed).~~

//

We are represented, as has been explained to the Embassy, in only two of the capitals concerned, and the draft of a minute which it is proposed to send to our missions there is enclosed. It would be appreciated if you would indicate whether this is seen as satisfactory, or whether there are alterations you would wish to suggest before its despatch.

||

*Bin
A. 2/11*

S. H. SELFE
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

[Faint, mostly illegible text at the bottom of the page, possibly bleed-through or a second page's content.]



DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITENLANDSE SAKE
 REESTRY/REGISTRASIE SAKE
 REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA
 1965
 PLACED ON FILE
 OP LEER GEPLAAS

72/8/18
 CV18

70/7

Die Sekretaris van
 Pretoria.

AANDAG: MNR. WIEHANN

Met die Komplimente

2.3.1965

PRETORIA.

3.1.12.1964

van

Die Sekretaris van Handel en Nywerheid

Soos telefonies bespreek het ek
 Derby aan 'n afskrif van 'n
 dienstryf 70/7 van 21-12-64
 asook 'n afskrif van die antwoordskryf
 aan Ben Haag en John wat
 daarby aangeheg was.

DUSTRIES.

ng Commission

[Handwritten signature]
 2/3/65

minute A.2/8/18 of
 was conveyed to the
 state that a further
 n the latter,
 presentatives of the
 ls of the four
 le those governments
 ng. (A memorandum
 the Embassy in this

We are represented, as has been explained
 to the Embassy, in only two of the capitals concerned,
 and the draft of a minute which it is proposed to
 send to our missions there is enclosed. It would be
 appreciated if you would indicate whether this is
 seen as satisfactory, or whether there are alterations
 you would wish to suggest before its despatch.

[Handwritten notes]
 Bin
 2/1/65

G. H. SELFE
 SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

70/7

PRETORIA.

22.12.1954

Handwritten: ...
THE SECRETARY FOR COMMERCE AND INDUSTRIES.

Handwritten: ... 21-12-54
International Whaling Commission

With reference to your minute A.2/8/18 of 2nd November, the sense of which was conveyed to the United States Embassy, I wish to state that a further request has now been received from the latter, suggesting joint action by the representatives of the Contracting Parties in the capitals of the four countries, in an effort to persuade those governments to participate in a Special Meeting. (A memorandum which has just been received from the Embassy in this regard is enclosed).

We are represented, as has been explained to the Embassy, in only two of the capitals concerned, and the draft of a minute which it is proposed to send to our missions there is enclosed. It would be appreciated if you would indicate whether this is seen as satisfactory, or whether there are alterations you would wish to suggest before its despatch.

J. H. SELFB

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

Handwritten: Read 19/1/55
JHS/SG.

Graphic Address—
TELE LONDON WC2

Ref: 19/88

70/7



Commercial Counsellor

SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,
TRAFALGAR SQUARE,
LONDON, W.C.2.

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHI. 2488 EXT.

DEPARTMENT OF STATE	4 - 1 - 1965	AIR MAIL
---------------------------	--------------	----------

29 DEC 1964

AIR MAIL

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
Pretoria.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

Enclosed, for your information, are two copies of Circular Communication S.C.(2) dated 21st December, 1964, received from the Secretary of the International Whaling Commission, together with copies of the letter about a special permit issued by the Government of Japan for the taking of baleen whales for the purpose of scientific research.

W. H. Bamford
Commercial Counsellor.

Request has not been received from the Secretary of the International Whaling Commission, I wish to state that a special permit has been issued by the Government of Japan for the taking of baleen whales for the purpose of scientific research.

Passed to
The Secretary for *Com. & Ind.*

PAASSED TO YOU FOR CONSIDERATION
 INFORMATION
 RECORD

Date: *6/1/1965* Ref: *70/7*

W.H.
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

File
JW 6/1

G. H. SELFE

SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

Read 19/1/65
file
R 4/12

JHS/SG.

7017

Ref: 19/88



Telegrams
For Inland Telegrams
"OPPOSITELY LESQUARE LONDON"
For Overseas Telegrams
"OPPOSITELY LONDON WC2"

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS
DEPARTEMENT VAN BUREAU SAKE
REGISTRY/REGISTRAR

4 - 1 - 1965

RECORDED
AANGETEKEN..... 5

PLACED ON FILE
OP LEER DEPLAAS.....

Commercial Counsellor

SOUTH AFRICAN EMBASSY,

TRAFALGAR SQUARE,

LONDON, W.C.2

29 DEC 1964

ENQUIRIES
TELEPHONE WHI. 1488 Ext.

31 DEC 1964

The Secretary for Foreign Affairs,
PRETORIA.

INTERNATIONAL WHALING COMMISSION.

Enclosed, for your information, are two copies of Circular Communication A.S. XVI dated 23rd December, 1964, received from the Secretary of the International Whaling Commission, together with copy of the letter issued by the Government of Norway, objecting to the amendment to paragraph 6(3) of the Schedule.

McNamara
COMMERCIAL COUNSELLOR.

To C/S
Passed to *Con Stand*

The Secretary for.....
PASSED TO YOU FOR CONSIDERATION
 INFORMATION

Date: 6/1/1965 R: 7017

J. H. Selfe
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

File sub. of 1

J. H. SELFE

J. H. SELFE
SECRETARY FOR FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

Read 19/1/65 file R 4/12

JHS/SG.